



HOME

User Manual

DELMIA Process Engineer®

Administrative Tasks



Foreword

While developing these functions we have made every effort to create a clearly organized, easy-to-understand program structure.

A user-friendly interface as well as a clear menu guide will enable you to quickly learn how to operate the program and to get familiar with its functions so that you can carry out your planning tasks in a quick and reliable way.

No Liability or Guarantee

Our programs and manuals have been compiled with great care and to the best of our knowledge. They have also been tested in a production setting. However, we assume no liability and provide no guarantee that the software and related descriptions are free of error or are suitable for special purposes.

DELMIA assumes no liability for any damage that may arise from the use of this software. By using this software, the user acknowledges this exclusion from liability and shall hold DELMIA exempt from all claims.

Copyright

The information in our documents may be copied and distributed for internal purposes provided it is done free of charge and the contents are not altered or distorted.

Any other form of usage, especially the sale on CD-ROM or in any other publication in whole or in part is only permitted after prior written consent by DELMIA.

Some parts of this software are owned by Unigraphics Solutions Inc. and are copyrighted © 2011. All rights reserved.

Some parts of this software are owned by combit® GmbH and are copyrighted. Report-/Print module List and Label® Version 15.0: Copyright combit® GmbH 1991-2011.

Modifications

Moreover, DELMIA retains the right to make modifications and improvements to the product described in this manual at any time without prior notification.

DELMIA and the 3DS logo are registered trademarks of Dassault Systèmes or its subsidiaries, in the United States or other countries.

This clause applies to all acquisitions of Dassault Systèmes commercial computer software by or for the United States federal government, or by any prime contractor or subcontractor (at any tier) under any contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other activity with the federal government. By accepting delivery of this software, the United States government hereby agrees that this software qualifies as “commercial” computer software within the meaning of the acquisition regulation(s) applicable to this procurement. The terms and conditions of the Dassault Systèmes standard commercial end user license agreement shall pertain to the United States government’s use and disclosure of this software, and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms and conditions. If the Dassault Systèmes standard commercial license fails to meet the United States government’s needs or is inconsistent in any respect with United States Federal law, the United States government agrees to return

this software, unused, to Dassault Systèmes. The following additional statement applies only to acquisitions governed by DFARS Subpart 227.4 (October 1988): “Restricted Rights – use, duplication, and disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252-227-7013 (Oct. 1988).”

© 2001-2011 Dassault Systèmes - All Rights Reserved

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	1
1.1 How to Use this Manual	1
1.2 Documentation Conventions and Symbols	1
1.3 Overview	2
1.4 New Administrator Functions	2
2. Working with ERGO Components	3
2.1 Introduction	3
2.2 ERGO Components Basic Rules	3
2.3 Language Settings	9
2.4 Minimum Necessary Access Rights for Users	16
2.5 Saving User Profiles in a CITRIX Environment	18
2.6 Basic Rules for the Configuration of Types and Plantypes	21
3. Creating Plantype Set and Plantype Structures	25
3.1 Plantype Set for System Elements	25
3.2 Creating Attributes, Groups, and Pages	36
3.3 Configuration Examples	39
4. Working with Configuration Manager	47
4.1 Browser-based Configuration Manager	47
4.2 Opening Configuration Manager	48
4.3 Working with the Browser-based Configuration Manager	49
4.4 Layout Editing for Pages, Groups, and Attributes	87
4.5 Configuration of Parent-Child Relations	92
4.6 Configuration Samples	104
5. Configuration of Work Load Balancing	118
5.1 Configuration of the Contextual Menu Entries	118
5.2 Open the Configuration for Work Load Balancing	119
5.3 Adjusting the Plantype Set	121
5.4 Configuring Work Load Balancing	125
6. Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing	152
6.1 Individual Configuration (only Version PE 5.10, 5.11)	152
6.2 New Installation	152
6.3 Preparing ALB Plantype Sets	159
6.4 Update	164

6.5 Opening the Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing	167
6.6 General Settings Tab	168
6.7 Plantype Forms Tab	171
7. Settings	179
7.1 Recommended Settings for the PPR Server	179
7.2 Recommended Settings for the PPR Client	179
7.3 Logging	179
7.4 CAA Application Authentication	186
7.5 Customization Settings for Planning Context	193
7.6 Expand Action Tree	195
7.7 Automatic Termination for Lock and Update Managers	196
7.8 Global Emergency Mode	196
8. Applying Time Analyses from an Oracle Database	197
8.1 Extending the Plantype Set	198
8.2 Attributes of the Process Analysis	199
9. General Information	207
10. Conversion of ERGOPlan 4 Databases	208
10.1 Converting Data	208
10.2 Database Settings	210
11. Cleanup Graphic Directory	212
11.1 General Comments	212
11.2 Starting Cleanup Graphic Directory	214
11.3 Server Tools	217
12. Recurring Tasks	218
12.1 Database Tools	218
12.2 Terminating the PPR Server Processes	218
12.3 Terminating the PPR Master	219
Appendix	220
1. General Information	220
2. Control Type	222
3. Data model for Automatic Line Balancing	224
4. Description of Relation with Attributes	230
5. Release and Location in Documentation	234
List of Figures	237
List of Tables	243

Index	245
--------------	------------

1. Introduction

This manual explains how to configure the Process Engineer for your planning purposes. The operations, functionality, and menu layout described in the manual helps system administrators to configure the Process Engineer without any hassles.

1.1 How to Use this Manual

This manual enables you to get familiar with the operation and functions of the Standard Time Management. This manual briefly describes:

- The simplified data model of the DELMIA Process Engineer
- [Adapting the Software](#)
- [Operating the Software](#)



Note

When handling the Administrative functions, please remember that there is a general introduction to the Process Engineer in the Basic Manual.



Click [General Introduction](#) to access the manual.

1.2 Documentation Conventions and Symbols

The symbols used in this manual are intended to provide you with keys to the contents in an immediately understandable manner.



This symbol is used to introduce key concepts that are covered in the sections immediately following this symbol. As a result, this symbol most frequently appears at the beginning of chapters or sections.



Note

*This symbol is used to mark notes, which provide you with additional information you need to have for further work. You will either find the Note sign at the beginning of a chapter or in a particular text passage in the chapter. Texts bearing this sign are additionally marked with **Note**. The text is always in italics.*




Caution

*This symbol indicates that the text that follows describes particular circumstances that you must avoid to avoid potential errors with the operation of the program or harm to data. You will either find the Caution sign at the beginning of a chapter or near a particular text passage in the chapter. Texts that are introduced by this sign are additionally marked with **Caution**. The text is always in italics.*

Example

This symbol marks examples which serve to illustrate a certain situation.

- 1 This symbol marks the individual operational steps involved in a particular operating instruction. Operating instructions describe operational steps, for example, how to open a menu or execute a function.
- This symbol marks listed subjects. The symbol for listed subjects can be either used to structure a continuous text or to list main subject keywords.
- This symbol marks list inside a bulleted or numbered list.
-  This symbol marks cross reference information that is available in another manual.

1.3 Overview

The description of the functions is based on a **Standard Configuration of Process Engineer 5.21** The customer-specific application which allows the customer to configure the functions according to his own specific needs is one of the main advantages of the Process Engineer.

Effects of different configurations of version 5.21

Possible consequences of a customized configuration are, for example, that you deactivate functions which you do not need for your work or that you want to create a completely different user interface for the Process Engineer. The overall functionality and the individual functions of **version 5.21** are explained in detail based on the standard configuration. This will help you to apply any other configuration quickly and efficiently.

When should this manual be read?

All functions described below should be, but must not be known to every user. Most of the functions described below have to be executed before starting the actual planning process. Other functions accompany the planning work.

Before you start reading the manual and you are not familiar with older versions of the DELMIA Process Engineer, you should first read the [General Introduction Manual](#), the [PPR Navigator](#), the [Project](#) and [System Library Manuals](#) and the [Settings Manual](#). It is also an advantage to read all the other manuals.

1.4 New Administrator Functions

No new functionality has been added for this release.

A. Adapting the Software

2. Working with ERGO Components

2.1 Introduction

This section contains all the information required for adaptation of the software to your running processes (business processes).

This includes the configuration and adaptation of the data model with the aid of the types and plantypes, as well as the settings that you can make in Process Engineer. Additionally, you can also find information for user management.



For more information, *Please refer to the* [User Management Manual](#).

2.2 ERGO Components Basic Rules

2.2.1 Base Objects

2.2.1.1 Ergoproject

All objects in a database belong to a project. An exception are those objects which you can find in the library (for example the system items). Against this background it could be assumed that each object knows to which projects it belongs.

This is not always possible, however, since many objects are not assigned an attribute containing a direct reference to the project. This can be remedied however using a script. Using the call



```
Data.GetAttributebyId(object_id, "ergoproject")
```

You can obtain the desired information about every object in the project and the Project Library area.

Using the script from the example below you can verify the aforementioned information.



```
sub main(id)
  project_id = Data.GetAttributebyId(id, "ergoproject")
  name = Data.GetAttributebyId(project_id, "name")
  MsgBox("The project name reads: " + name)
end sub
```

2.2.1.2 Ergocompbase

The **ergocompbase** (XDOErgoCompBase) class is the base class for all ERGOComponents.

Each ERGOComponent

- Assigned to a planning type (ergoplantype)
- Contains a list of ergoitem (XDOErgoItem), for example, ShowGraphics, Cost analysis, Ergonomic analysis etc.
- Contains a list of attributes (XDOAttributeValue)

The attribute list contains for each attribute defined in the configuration for the assigned planning type the current valid value for the ERGOComponent (for example for the attribute “responsible“ the value “Meier”).

Ergocompbase is an abstract class, i.e. this class does not directly create objects.

One basic principle in the DELMIA Process Engineer is the organization of data in a database (**Manufacturing Hub**).

Many parts belong to the product, process, and resource areas. The base type of these areas is **ergocompbase**. Of course, products, processes, and resources have different properties and are therefore organized in technical and organizational components.

Technical Components

- `ergocompproductdefault` (XDOErgoCompProductDefault)
- `ergocompprocessdefault` (XDOErgoCompProcessDefault)
- `ergocompplantdefault` (XDOErgoCompPlantDefault)

Organizational Components

- `ergocomporgproduct` (XDOErgoCompOrgProduct)
- `ergocomporgprocess` (XDOErgoCompOrgProcess)
- `ergocomporgplant` (XDOErgoCompOrgPlant)

2.2.1.3 ErgoPlanTypeSet

2.2.1.3.1 Plantype Pool

The plantype pool principle is characterized by the fact that the plantypes are no longer administered in the project-specific plantype sets as before, but as a plantype pool in the Project Library that is independent of projects.

Besides the plantypes, this plantype pool contains parent-child relations of the plantypes, too. The plantype pool is referenced by the projects and is **not copied** to the project when a new project is created.

Instead of the plantype sets plantypeproxy sets have been introduced on the project level. They do not contain plantypes, but project-specific plantypeproxies (plantype substitutes) to be able to define user rights with regard to plantypes within a project, for example, and to be able to configure plantype-dependent folders in the Project Library.

2.2.1.3.2 Plantype

Each project created within the DELMIA Process Engineer® must be assigned a plantype set. The assigned plantype set defines the project structure according to the included planning types i.e. the three hierarchical levels below the three planning areas, product, process, resource, and the arrangement of the hierarchical levels.

Using the parent-child relations, which you can define between the plantypes, you can organise the planning process.

All objects in the Project Library shown at one level as children of a plantype (folders) belong to the **ergocompbase** type. *Please refer to the [Figure 1](#).*

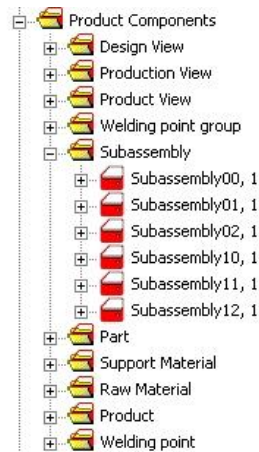


Figure 1: Project Library Section

Therefore Project Library objects are:

Base Type	Ergocompbase
Derived Type	Ergocompproductdefault
Plantype	Subassembly

To obtain information using the script about whether it is a plantype or a type?



```
Call
Information = Data.GetAttributebyId(object_id, attribute)
```

Table 1: Attributes and Information

Attributes	Information
Ergoplantype	The object ID of the plantype of this base object
Plantype_name	The plantype name of the base object
Plantype_area	The plantype area (product, process, or resource) of the base object
Pprtype	A whole number with the values 0,1, and 2 0 = Resource 1 = Product 2 = Process
Typename	An unambiguous character combination (GUID), for example "6fff3887-675d-4631-8724-cfc4a1b4792e" which serves for identifying the plantype of the object

2.2.1.4 Attribute

Generic and Non-Generic Attributes

Each attribute is characterized by a special set of attributes. Many attributes are generic. Generic means that the attribute value is stored directly in the database.

Attributes whose value is not directly stored in the database, are non-generic attributes. Non-generic attributes are mostly transient attributes (see below: Persistent and transient attributes).

The attributes **1,2,3** for example have the values **a, b, and c**.

The sum of attribute **1(a)** and attribute **2(b)** is the same as attribute **3(c)**. Thus, there are two possibilities:

- If the value c of the 3rd attribute is directly stored in the database, this attribute is a generic attribute.
- If attribute 3, however, is defined by the sum function and by its relations to attributes 1 and 2, then attribute 3 is non-generic.

Configured Name/Physical Name

Nearly all attributes are determined in the configuration. Each attribute in the configuration has a **configured name** and a **physical (internal) name**. Exceptions are the transient (temporary) attributes. The configured attribute name is represented by the "m_name" attribute.

Persistent and Transient Attributes

Most of the attributes are **persistent**, i.e. their current value is stored in the database and is not subject to changes.

The value of a **temporary (transient)** attribute is stored during the program runtime; this information, however, is lost when exiting the program. The value of a transient attribute is only visible and usable for the current user. Transient attributes can but needn't have a physical name.

2.2.1.5 Inheritance

One principle of modern programs is inheritance. Inheritance means inheriting particular properties from so-called base objects. This can be made clearer using the attribute "name" as an example:

The "name" attribute owns almost every component. If other components inherit this attribute from the base class, then all these components have a "name" attribute. Using **Overwrite** you can change the value of this attribute in the corresponding components, however, you cannot change the attribute itself. This process is called overwriting the basic class attribute.

2.2.2 Ergoitems

The objects in the Project Library that do not belong to the PPR area, belong to the **ergoitem** or **dodefaultimpl** type. They form their own class, additional information and extensions.

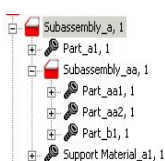
An example for an ergoitem is the **Script** or **SA-Codes** type.

2.2.2.1 Referencing or Associating Base Objects

The most important links between plantypes are:

- Subcompitem
- Relationships

2.2.3 Subcompitem: relationship_nodes (XDOSubCompItem)



The class **relationship_nodes** (internal name XDOSubComp-Item, heading plural) is the basic class for all bill of materials entries (BOMs).

A typical example to explain this term is a subassembly that can consist of parts and of other subassemblies (product, plantype).

The children of a parent are called **subcompitem**. This term is independent of the area.

Do these children also belong to the **ergocompbase** type? They belong to both types.

subcompitem and **ergocompbase** are different objects between which a link exists. **subcompitem** and **ergocompbase** have different positions in the PPR Navigator.

As soon as an object from the Project Library is linked to the corresponding Product, Process, or Resource View, a **subcompitem** type is generated. If you link a **subcompitem** with more than one parent, you have two **subcompitem**s representing the same **ergocompbase**. The Figure 2 serves to illustrate this process.

Bill of materials entries of processes and products have additional properties and are therefore classified in their own sub-classes of SubCompltem (SubCompltemPro and SubCompltemProcess).

The basic class of all Ergo Components (ergocompbase) has a list of bill of materials entries. Therefore a bill of materials entry consists of data relevant to bills of materials along with a reference to a ERGOcomponent. The Ergo Components that can be referred to is defined via the plantypes. The Ergo Components can be a part of the same project or a part of the system library. Please refer to the Figure 4.



Note

If an attribute of a subcombitem changes, then the attribute in the Project Library changes as well.

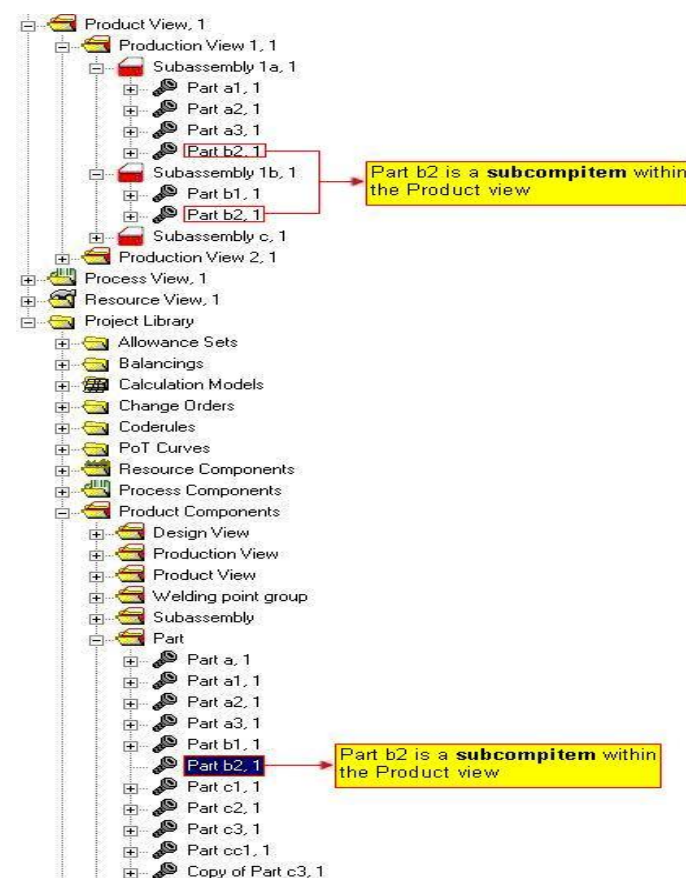


Figure 2: Relation between ergocompbase and subcompitem

To find ergocompbase-subcompitem (relationship_nodes) relations using a script

Use the call:



```
call base_id = Data.GetAttributebyId(sci_id, "ergocompbase")
```

PE 5.15

```
base_id = Data.GetAttributebyId(sci_id, "relationobject2")
```

On the subcompitem node you will receive the desired ID. When calling an ergocompbase node, you will only receive its ID.



Note

Since an ergocompbase can have an unlimited number of subcompitem (relationship_nodes), it is not possible to display them as well. You can have the ID of the parent (not the ergocompbase or *relationobject2*) assigned with the following call.



```
Parent_base_id =
```

```
Data.GetAttributebyId(sci_id, "ergocompbase_parent")
```

PE 5.15

```
base_id = Data.GetAttributebyId(sci_id, "relationobject1")
```

Using a call as shown in you will receive, for example, the "subassembly aa" ID or the "subassembly b" ID; this depends on which "Part b1" (subcompitem) this script command has been executed.

2.2.3.1 Relationship

Relationships (links) are associative objects. A link links exactly two objects from the ergocompbase type. All object links between the PPR Navigator views are relationships as well, for example, between the Product and the Resource Views; these relationships are of the **plant_provides_prod** type (resource provides product) or of the **proc_uses_plant** type (process uses resource).

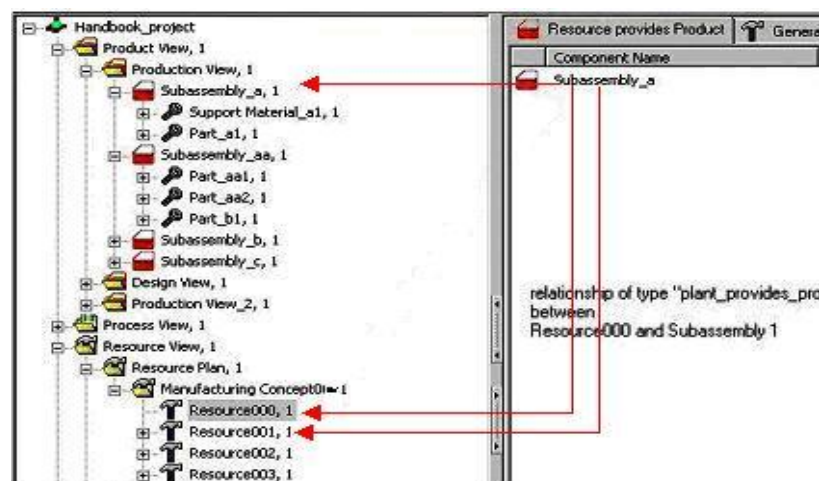


Figure 3: Relations in List View

In the standard configuration the relations between the objects are not displayed directly. Instead the linked components and their properties are shown in the list view.

The relation between the objects is of the **relationship** type.

The objects linked to this relation are of the **relationobject** type.

Using the script you can obtain the relation name:

```
relationname = Data.GetAttributebyId(rel_id, "relationname")
```

To receive the linked object (relationobject), use the following call in a script:

```
relationobject_1_id = Data.GetLinkedObjectAttributebyId(relationship_id, relationobject_2_id, "oid")
```

In the following figure the object structure is displayed graphically. Connection lines ending with an arrow indicate an inheritance. Thus ErgoCompGraphic inherits all properties from ergocompbase. Please refer to the [Figure 4](#).

2.2.3.2 SubCompView

An instance of this class defines a view on the bill of material entry (BOM) of the Ergo Components.

An example is the **BOM view** and the **BOM view** of a graphic element. This class contains a list of instances of the class XDOSubCompViewItem which also belong to the class XDOSubCompViewItemItem or XDOSubCompViewItemItemList. This allows for the creation of any arbitrary Sub-BOM structure. An instance of the class XDOSubCompViewItemItem contains a reference to a BOM entry (XDOSubCompItem) of the Ergo Components.

To hide the bill of materials entry in the resource view:

- 1) In the Configuration Manager select the ERGOcomponent entry: **ergocompbase** (XDOErgoCompBase)
- 2) In the parent-child relations select the entry: **subcompview:: subcompview** and in the **parent-child information** in the **Tree view** and in the list **set the display value to No**.

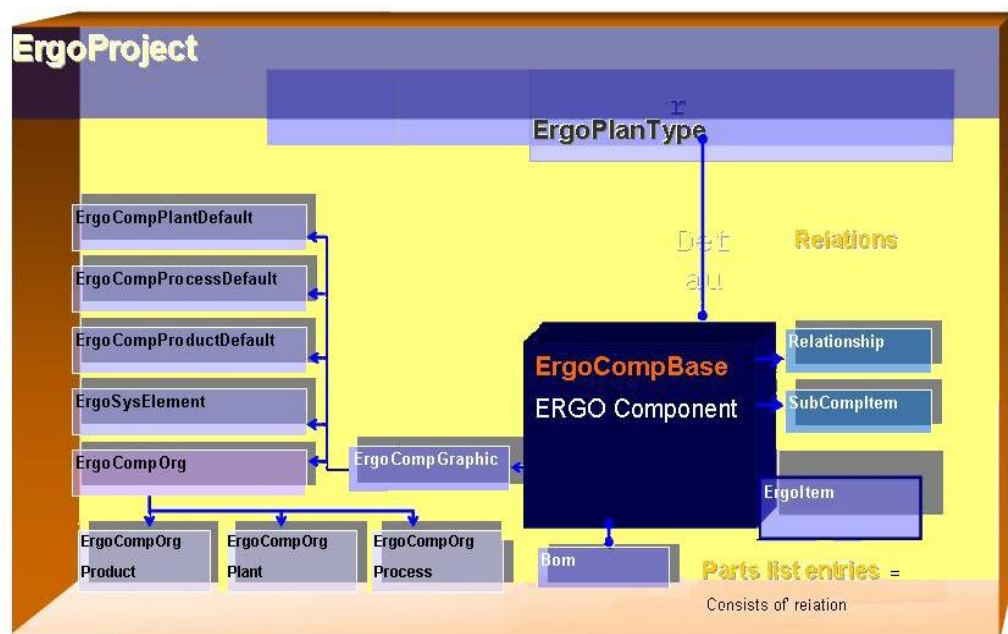


Figure 4: Simplified data structure in the DELMIA Process Engineer®

2.3 Language Settings

Language settings are exclusively changed by the administrator with access rights to the server.

For all languages set additionally, a translation file (RLG-file) must be created before.

To Set Languages:

In Process Engineer German and English are set as standard; you may select these from the general settings. To set another language proceeds as follows:

- 1) Edit the language directly in the registration editor, or
 - 2) Create a registration file with the file extension **“.reg”**. You may create the file in a standard text editor.
- The **Values (valuen)** correspond to the number of languages to be set. The registration file should contain the following.

REGEDIT4

Example

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ergoplan\option-
configuration\common\languageid]
"default"="1033"
"functiongroup"="0"
"globaldata"="0"
"label"="Select Language:"
"ordernumber"="80"
"pagenumber"="15"
"type"="4"
"value1"="1033|English"
"value2"="1031|German"
"value3"="1036|French"
"value4"="1055|Turkish"
"value5"="1034|Spanisch"
"value6"="1049|Russian"
```

Figure 5: Registration File with Six Values

The composition of the value includes the **decimal value** and the **name** of the respective language. In the registration file shown, the character string values **valuen** are identified by the figures [Figure 1](#) to [Figure 6](#). A further language would thus be identified by the string value **7**, etc.

The corresponding values can be extracted from the table below. *Please refer to the [Table 2](#).*

Example

Examples for String Values

For Afrikaans

"valuen"="1078|Afrikaans"

For Greek

"valuen"="1032|Greek"

RLG File

In the RLG file all terms are translated for the respective language. To create an RLG file it must be accessible and identifiable. For identification of the RLG file always use the respective **hex value** of the language listed in the table. This **hex value** is included once at the beginning of the RLG file.

In the example shown the term for Login is translated. The **hex value** for French is 040:

```
040C
french
User authorization
Connector
```

Figure 6: Example for the Structure of an RLG File



Caution

Contact DELMIA Support if you wish to create RLG files in other languages. You will be advised on which files need to be used.

Table 2: Table of Values for Language Codes

Local Descriptions	Short Strings	Hex Value	Decimal Value
Afrikaans	af	0x0436	1078
Albanian	sq	0x041C	1052
Arabic – United Arab Emirates	ar-ae	0x3801	14337
Arabic - Bahrain	ar-bh	0x3C01	15361
Arabic - Algeria	ar-dz	0x1401	5121
Arabic - Egypt	ar-eg	0x0C01	3073
Arabic - Iraq	ar-iq	0x0801	2049
Arabic - Jordan	ar-jo	0x2C01	11265
Arabic - Kuwait	ar-kw	0x3401	13313
Arabic - Lebanon	ar-lb	0x3001	12289
Arabic - Libya	ar-ly	0x1001	4097
Arabic - Morocco	ar-ma	0x1801	6145
Arabic - Oman	ar-om	0x2001	8193
Arabic - Qatar	ar-qa	0x4001	16385
Arabic - Saudi Arabia	ar-sa	0x0401	1025
Arabic - Syria	ar-sy	0x2801	10241
Arabic - Tunisia	ar-tn	0x1C01	7169
Arabic - Yemen	ar-ye	0x2401	9217
Armenian	hy	0x042B	1067
Azeri – Latin	az-az	0x042C	1068
Azeri – Cyrillic	az-az	0x082C	2092
Basque	eu	0x042D	1069
Belarusian	be	0x0423	1059
Bulgarian	bg	0x0402	1026
Catalan	ca	0x0403	1027
Chinese - China	zh-cn	0x0804	2052
Chinese - Hong Kong S.A.R.	zh-hk	0x0C04	3076

Local Descriptions	Short Strings	Hex Value	Decimal Value
Chinese – Macau S.A.R	zh-mo	0x1404	5124
Chinese - Singapore	zh-sg	0x1004	4100
Chinese - Taiwan	zh-tw	0x0404	1028
Croatian	hr	0x041A	1050
Czech	cs	0x0405	1029
Danish	da	0x0406	1030
Dutch – The Netherlands	nl-nl	0x0413	1043
Dutch - Belgium	nl-be	0x0813	2067
English - Australia	en-au	0x0C09	3081
English - Belize	en-bz	0x2809	10249
English - Canada	en-ca	0x1009	4105
English – Carribbean	en-cb	0x2409	9225
English - Ireland	en-ie	0x1809	6153
English - Jamaica	en-jm	0x2009	8201
English - New Zealand	en-nz	0x1409	5129
English – Phillippines	en-ph	0x3409	13321
English - South Africa	en-za	0x1C09	7177
English - Trinidad	en-tt	0x2C09	11273
English - United Kingdom	en-gb	0x0809	2057
English - United States	en-us	0x0409	1033
Estonian	et	0x0425	1061
Farsi	fa	0x0429	1065
Finnish	fi	0x040B	1035
Faroese	fo	0x0438	1080
French - France	fr-fr	0x040C	1036
French - Belgium	fr-be	0x080C	2060
French - Canada	fr-ca	0x0C0C	3084
French - Luxembourg	fr-lu	0x140C	5132
French - Switzerland	fr-ch	0x100C	4108
Gaelic – Ireland	gd-ie	0x083C	2108
Gaelic - Scotland	gd	0x043C	1084
German - Germany	de-de	0x0407	1031
German - Austria	de-at	0x0C07	3079
German - Liechtenstein	de-li	0x1407	5127
German - Luxembourg	de-lu	0x1007	4103
German - Switzerland	de-ch	0x0807	2055

Local Descriptions	Short Strings	Hex Value	Decimal Value
Greek	el	0x0408	1032
Hebrew	he	0x040D	1037
Hindi	hi	0x0439	1081
Hungarian	hu	0x040E	1038
Icelandic	is	0x040F	1039
Indonesian	id	0x0421	1057
Italian - Italy	it-it	0x0410	1040
Italian - Switzerland	it-ch	0x0810	2064
Japanese	ja	0x0411	1041
Korean	ko	0x0412	1042
Latvian	lv	0x0426	1062
Lithuanian	lt	0x0427	1063
FYRO Macedonian	mk	0x042F	1071
Malay - Malaysia	ms-my	0x043E	1086
Malay – Brunei	ms-bn	0x083E	2110
Maltese	mt	0x043A	1082
Marathi	mr	0x044E	1102
Norwegian - Bokmål	no-no	0x0414	1044
Norwegian – Nynorsk	no-no	0x0814	2068
Polish	pl	0x0415	1045
Portuguese - Portugal	pt-pt	0x0816	2070
Portuguese - Brazil	pt-br	0x0416	1046
Raeto-Romance	rm	0x0417	1047
Romanian - Romania	ro	0x0418	1048
Romanian - Moldova	ro-mo	0x0818	2072
Russian	ru	0x0419	1049
Russian - Moldova	ru-mo	0x0819	2073
Sanskrit	sa	0x044F	1103
Serbian - Cyrillic	sr-sp	0x0C1A	3098
Serbian – Latin	sr-sp	0x081A	2074
Setsuana	tn	0x0432	1074
Slovenian	sl	0x0424	1060
Slovak	sk	0x041B	1051
Sorbian	sb	0x042E	1070
Spanish - Spain	es-es	0x0C0A	1034
Spanish - Argentina	es-ar	0x2C0A	11274

Local Descriptions	Short Strings	Hex Value	Decimal Value
Spanish - Bolivia	es-bo	0x400A	16394
Spanish - Chile	es-cl	0x340A	13322
Spanish - Colombia	es-co	0x240A	9226
Spanish - Costa Rica	es-cr	0x140A	5130
Spanish - Dominican Republic	es-do	0x1C0A	7178
Spanish - Ecuador	es-ec	0x300A	12298
Spanish - Guatemala	es-gt	0x100A	4106
Spanish - Honduras	es-hn	0x480A	18442
Spanish - Mexico	es-mx	0x080A	2058
Spanish - Nicaragua	es-ni	0x4C0A	19466
Spanish - Panama	es-pa	0x180A	6154
Spanish - Peru	es-pe	0x280A	10250
Spanish - Puerto Rico	es-pr	0x500A	20490
Spanish - Paraguay	es-py	0x3C0A	15370
Spanish - El Salvador	es-sv	0x440A	17418
Spanish - Uruguay	es-uy	0x380A	14346
Spanish - Venezuela	es-ve	0x200A	8202
Sutu	sx	0x0430	1072
Swahili	sw	0x0441	1089
Swedish - Sweden	sv-se	0x041D	1053
Swedish - Finland	sv-fi	0x081D	2077
Tamil	ta	0x0449	1097
Tatar	tt	0X0444	1092
Thai	th	0x041E	1054
Turkish	tr	0x041F	1055
Tsonga	ts	0x0431	1073
Ukrainian	uk	0x0422	1058
Urdu	ur	0x0420	1056
Uzbek – Cyrillic	uz-uz	0x0843	2115
Uzbek – Latin	uz-uz	0x0443	1091
Vietnamese	vi	0x042A	1066
Xhosa	xh	0x0434	1076
Yiddish	yi	0x043D	1085
Zulu	zu	0x0435	1077

To Select a Language:

- 1) Start DPE in German Language.

- 2) Right-click 0100 – Verschlussstopfen, select properties and make selection of checkboxes in DPA tab.

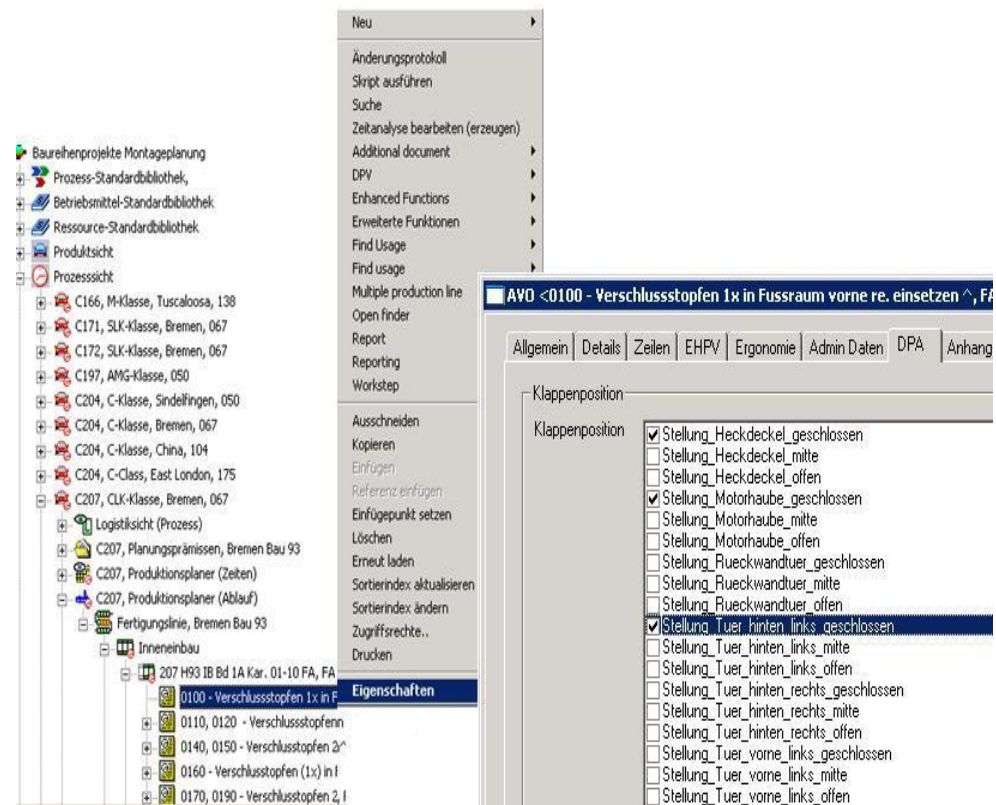


Figure 7: German Language Settings – Checkbox Selection

- 3) Open **Tools > Settings > Change**.
- 4) Select English Language and press **OK**.
- 5) Close DPE in German language and start again in English language.
- 6) Right-click 0100 – Verschlussstopfen, selects properties and open DPA tab.
- 7) The checkbox selection made in German language settings is lost.

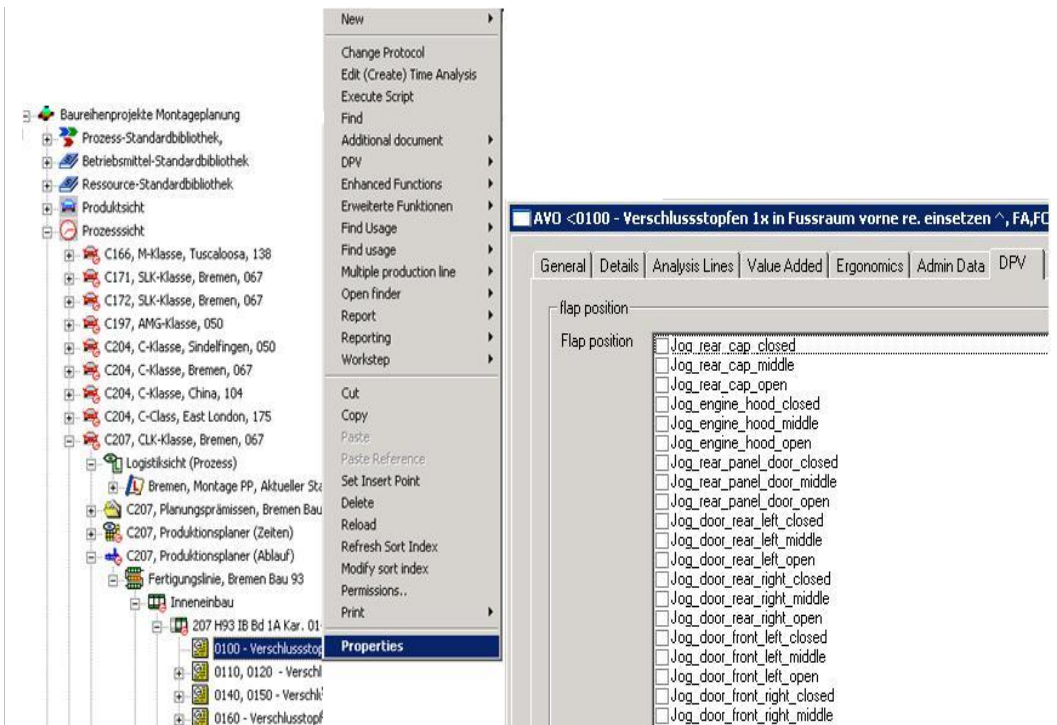


Figure 8: English Language Settings - Checkbox Selection

**Caution**

Language restriction feature is available in DPE. Changes made to the settings in DPE opened with German language for first time will not be available in the DPE opened with English language for next time.

For Example, the checkbox selection in multiselection list box of any attribute in the properties dialog of any component in the PPR tree in German will not be available in the DPE opened with English language, due to mismatch between English and German text in the database.

2.4 Minimum Necessary Access Rights for Users

The following are the minimum access rights for users.

Table 3: Minimum Access Rights for Users

Directory	Access Rights	Comment	Directory of Client or Server (C/S)
...\data	read		C,S
Data\DatenkartenE5	read		C,S
data\help	read		S
data\lsegim	read	everyone who uses layout planning or creates WSCs	S
data\Koerper	read and write	everyone who uses layout planning or creates WSCs	S
	read	everyone	S

Directory	Access Rights	Comment	Directory of Client or Server (C/S)
data\poolingsrv	read		S
	read and write	for administrators	S
data\pprclientdata	read		S
data\scripts	read		S
data\Temp	read and write		S
data\view_bitmaps	read and write	everyone who uses E5 graphic	S
data\Bitmaps	read	everyone	C
	read and write	everyone who is allowed to create bit-maps	C
data\Bitmaps_Overlay	read	everyone	C
	read and write	everyone who is allowed to create overlay bitmaps	C,S
data\pprclientdata\cadpath data\cadpath	read	everyone who wants to view CAD data files in E5	C,S
	read and write	everyone who wants to create and store CAD data files using E5	S
data\pprclientdata	read		S
data\Formulare	read		S
data\help	read		S
data\pprclientdata\Import	read	everyone who wants to use the import scripts included in the demo projects	C
data\Misc data\PPRLoader	read		C
		Depending on the customization at the customer side	C
data\product_cadpath	read	everyone who wants to view CAD data files in E5	C
	read and write	everyone who wants to create and store CAD data files using E5	C
Data\rlg	read		C
	read and write	for administrators	

2.5 Saving User Profiles in a CITRIX Environment

DELMIA Process Engineer® saves the setting of the individual user profiles of a client workstation in the key “HKEY_CURRENT_USER” using the Windows registration editor. If DPE is used in a CITRIX environment, the current user profile in the registration editor is reflected by CITRIX. To save the user-specific settings of the registration editor centrally, a dedicated profile server may be configured additionally in CITRIX. However, if more than one CITRIX login with the same DPE user name is registered and profile servers for DPE installations are running, management and saving of user profiles with the Windows registration editor turns out to be complicated and prone to produce errors.

To avert this, user specific data is served in the Oracle database as of the release DPE5.16SP4.

The user profile “**DELMIA\ergoplan**” is saved in the E5 Oracle database instead of the Windows registration editor key “HKEY_CURRENT_USER”. Since the user profile is saved by a database transaction, only “**saved**” profiles can be read by a different CITRIX login. The user profile is saved for the DPE user and not for the Windows user as is the case in the registration editor.

To be able to save user settings for individual user profiles in the DPE database, asynchronous saving for the PPR Client has been implemented. During asynchronous saving, the data is collected every 20 seconds and then saved to the DPE database.

You can switch over between the two saving options.

Since some settings need to be available prior to accessing the Oracle database, some settings continue to be saved in the Windows registration editor.

2.5.1 Activate and Deactivate the Save Mode

To enable the user profile in the database, a DPE administrator must enter the following settings for the entire DPE installation. Use the maintenance tool to do this, then, by way of the **Global** tab select the root directory '[Ergoplan](#)'

- 1) Open the maintenance tool in **Tools < Settings < Maintenance**.
- 2) Select the **ErgoPlan** root directory from the **Global** tab. There cannot be an existing key ergoplan present.
Notice the user profile saved in the registry of the **Current** User tab.

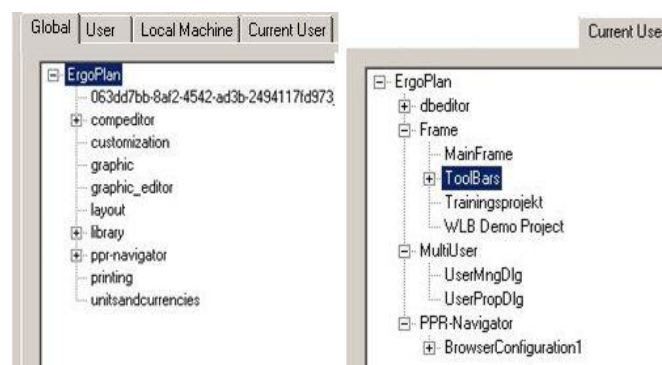


Figure 9: Global Tab

- 3) Select **ErgoPlan** root directory from the **Global** tab.

- 4) To create a new key, click **New Key** button.
- 5) Enter the following values in the open dialog:
In the Key field: [ergoplan/EPSessionDataMng](#)
In the Name field: [UserProfileSDMStorage](#)
In the Value field: 1

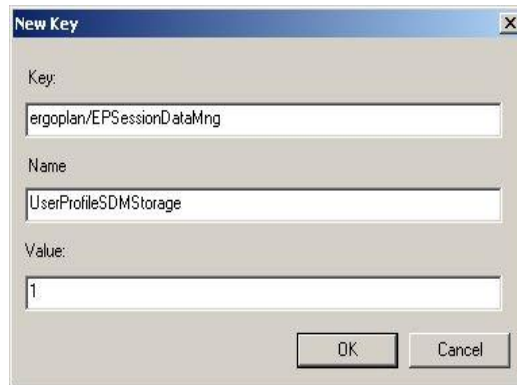
A screenshot of the 'New Key' dialog box. It has a title bar with 'New Key' and a close button. Inside, there are three text input fields. The first is labeled 'Key:' and contains 'ergoplan/EPSessionDataMng'. The second is labeled 'Name' and contains 'UserProfileSDMStorage'. The third is labeled 'Value:' and contains '1'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 10: New Key

- 6) Click **OK** to close the dialog.
- 7) Select the [EPSessionDataMng](#) entry and create two new values, by activating the **New Value** button. Enter the following values:

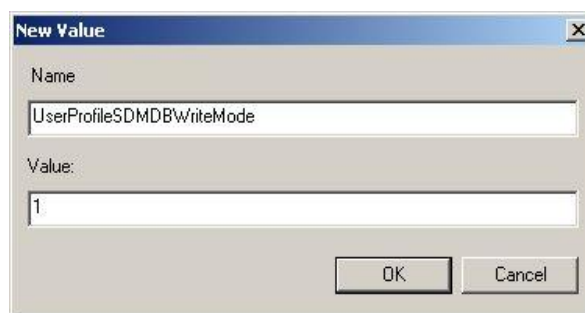
A screenshot of the 'New Value' dialog box. It has a title bar with 'New Value' and a close button. Inside, there are two text input fields. The first is labeled 'Name' and contains 'UserProfileSDMDBWriteMode'. The second is labeled 'Value:' and contains '1'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 11: New ValueA

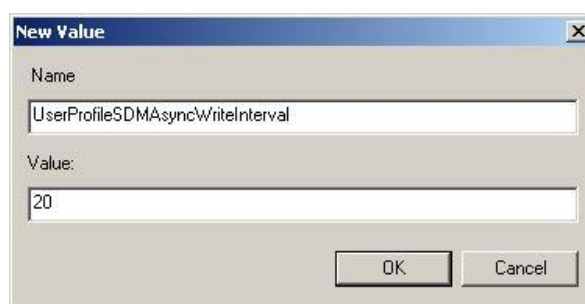
A screenshot of the 'New Value' dialog box. It has a title bar with 'New Value' and a close button. Inside, there are two text input fields. The first is labeled 'Name' and contains 'UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval'. The second is labeled 'Value:' and contains '20'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 12: New ValueB

Once again a summary of the three values:

- **The value [UserProfileSDMStorage](#):** Enter the following value in maintenance tool to activate the synchronous storage mode: [ergoplan\UserProfileSDMStorage = '1'](#). By default, the entry is off, setting "0". The synchronous storage mode will now save all modifications. Activating this option, may cause a decrease in performance.
- **The value [UserProfileSDMDBWriteMode](#):** To activate the asynchronous storage mode the following value must be entered in the maintenance

tool: `ergoplan\UserProfileSDMDBWriteMode = '1'`. Default is asynchronous mode, setting "1".

- **The value `UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval`:** This value indicates how often the user profile is saved under asynchronous storage: `rgoplan/EPSessionDataMng/ UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval = '20'`. The default setting for the value is 20, which means the user profile is saved every 20 seconds. This value can vary in the range of 3 to 120. If a value smaller than three is entered, the user profile will be saved every three seconds. If a value larger than 120 is entered, the setting will be reset to save the user profile every 120 seconds. The default setting, 20 seconds, has proven to be the most effective setting.

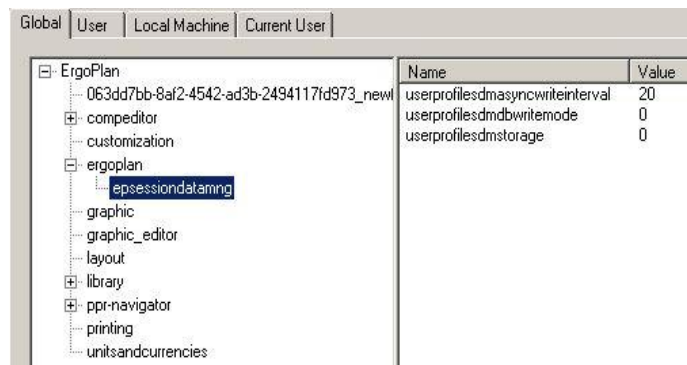


Figure 13: UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval Setting

After the setting has been made; notice that the entries saved in the database are displayed under the `<[hkcuc]>` key in the **User** tab. The Current User tab is empty. Please refer to the [Figure 14](#).



Figure 14: User Tab

If save setting for the database is deactivated, the user profile will once again be displayed in the **Current User** tab.

Global settings can be overwritten by local settings when saving the user profile. The local settings, found at HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE, can be used independently of the global settings. When using local settings the global settings are disregarded. If the user profile for a single client is saved in the database, the global settings are no longer active.



Caution

These settings are only to be used in case of repairs or during the setup phase. After those actions have been completed, the global settings should be reactivated. If the settings are incorrect, the DELMIA Process Engineer® may not function properly.

The maintenance tool is also used to make local settings:

- 1) Create three new values by selecting the **ErgoPlan** root directory by way of the **Local Machine** tab.
- The value **UserProfileSDMStorage**: Enter the following value in the maintenance tool to activate the synchronous storage mode `ergoplan\UserProfileSDMStorage = '1'`
By default, the entry is off, setting "0".
- The value **UserProfileSDMDBWriteMode**: To activate the asynchronous storage mode the following value must be entered in the maintenance tool `ergoplan\UserProfileSDMDBWriteMode = '1'`
Default is asynchronous mode, setting "1".
- The value **UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval**
This value indicates how often the user profile is saved under asynchronous storage `UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval = '20'`
The default setting for the value should be set at 20.

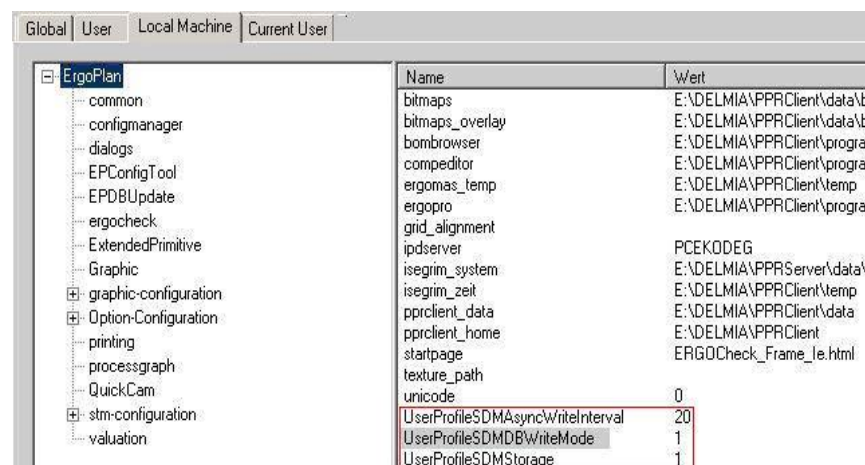


Figure 15: UserProfileSDMAsyncWriteInterval Settings

While switching the user profile from the registry to database, only some of the entries will be copied into the database. But, you may add these values later, if required.

2.6 Basic Rules for the Configuration of Types and Plan-types

2.6.1 Types Basic Rules

In the DELMIA Process Engineer you have extensive configuration possibilities. Using the type and plantype configuration you can individually configure the following:

You can configure the design of the dialogs almost without any restrictions.

You can add additional attributes.

In the following chapters the basic rules for the configuration of types and plantypes are explained.

A type contains all data relevant for the configuration of a data object. A type contains a list of pages, groups and attributes defining the “look” and “feel” of a data object in the user interface.

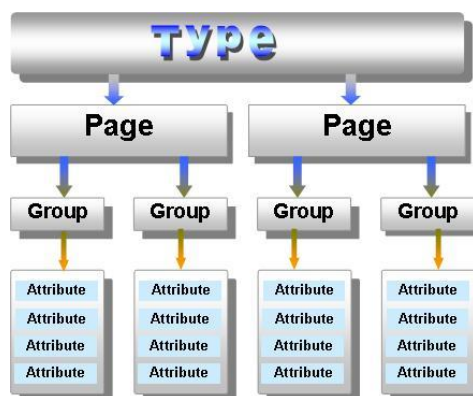


Figure 16: Types Schematic

In [Figure 16](#) the schematic structure of a type is displayed.

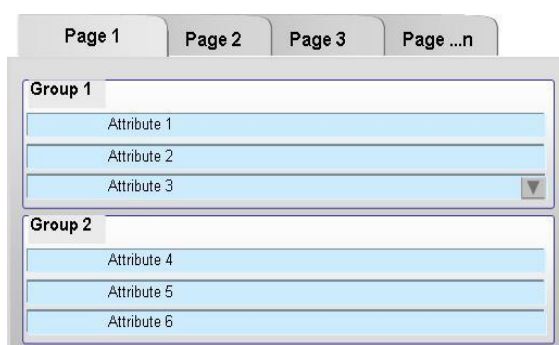


Figure 17: Dialog Layout using Pages and Groups and Attributes

Using pages tabs are created in the user dialog for entering data object properties. In the tabs groups can be defined, in which multiple attributes can be combined according to subject.



Note

In the DELMIA Process Engineer types are valid cross-module or cross-project. Therefore changes on the type level have effects on the whole program and on all existing projects.



Caution

Improper changes on the type level can lead to a total loss of data. Therefore, changes should only be made by trained administrators.

2.6.2 Plantypes Basic Rules

Plantypes are classes derived from types (Configuration Manager) that can be created and configured by users. For this reason, each plantype has pages, groups, and attributes of the parent type (Configuration Manager). In addition, the following can be configured for a plantype by the user:

Attributes, groups, and pages

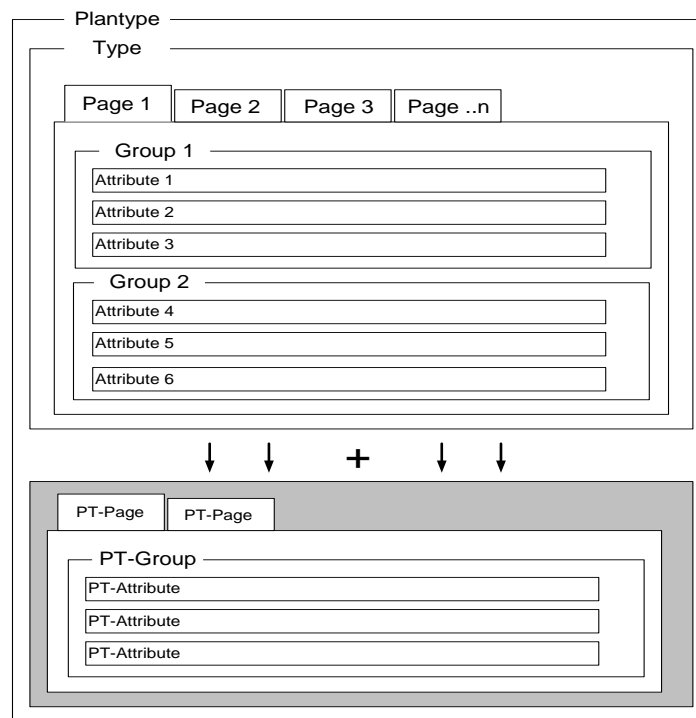


Figure 18: Types and Planttypes in the DELMIA Process Engineer®

Each planttype refers to a specific planning area. At present planttypes can be defined for the following areas.

Resource Planttype

Resources are all technical and organizational objects necessary for production. Typical resources are machines or tools, typical organizational resources are production lines or workstations.

Process Planttype

Processes are all actions or tasks necessary for the production of a product or of its subassemblies or individual parts. Processes are defined using: process name – process number – process time.

Product Planttype

The product view looks at the product or the manufactured item. In this view bills of materials of the products are referenced.

Products represent on the one hand complete structures which contain: Sub-assemblies, parts, and auxiliary materials.

Individual subassemblies, parts, or auxiliary materials can also be products. Products are unambiguously defined by name, number, planning code, code rule etc. The Process Engineer enables the planning of variants controlled by code rules. Within the areas a distinction is made between **technical** and **organizational** objects.

A Technical Object describes a planning item (for example a part, work sequence, operating resource).

Technical objects can be defined in such a way that additional objects can be created under this object.

These objects are called [technical structure items](#).

An Organizational Object describes a project structure item (for example a plant structure, department, planning structure). They serve the purpose of

mapping the planning, process or manufacturing structure within a project, among other things.

These objects are also called [organizational structure items](#).

2.6.3 Import and Export Plantype Sets



For more information on importing and exporting plantype sets, *Please refer to the [System Library Manual](#).*

3. Creating Plantype Set and Plantype Structures

A plantype set defines the project structure according to the planning types included. To create an object in a project it is necessary to first create the corresponding plantypes in a plantype set and to link them. By linking the plantypes you can define hierarchies that preset the planning structure like a form of a template.

This is performed in three steps:

- Step 1: Creating a plantype set
- Step 2: Creating a plantype
- Step 3: Linking plantypes

A plantype set does not only provide information regarding the structure. If you create a new component in the PPR Navigator, a sequence of queries is started:

- Which view does this component belong to?
- What type should be created?
- What pages and groups are to be displayed how and where?
- What attributes does it have?
- Where are the attributes determined, in the configuration or in the plantype set?

The plantype set contains all the information and provides the PPR Navigator with the information, which then creates a component. Plantypes are important for describing component properties.

For information on how to generate and edit plantype sets please refer to the following sections.



Caution

Since version 5.10 the project plantype set has only one reference to the plantype set of the General Library. This means that the changes can only be made in the plantype set of the General Library.

3.1 Plantype Set for System Elements

The **WSC plantype** set has an exceptional position within the plantype sets. This plantype set **cannot** be structured.

The plantype set for system elements is found in the system library under **Work System Components < Plantype Set for System Elements** and not in the plantype set file. Please refer to the [Figure 19](#).

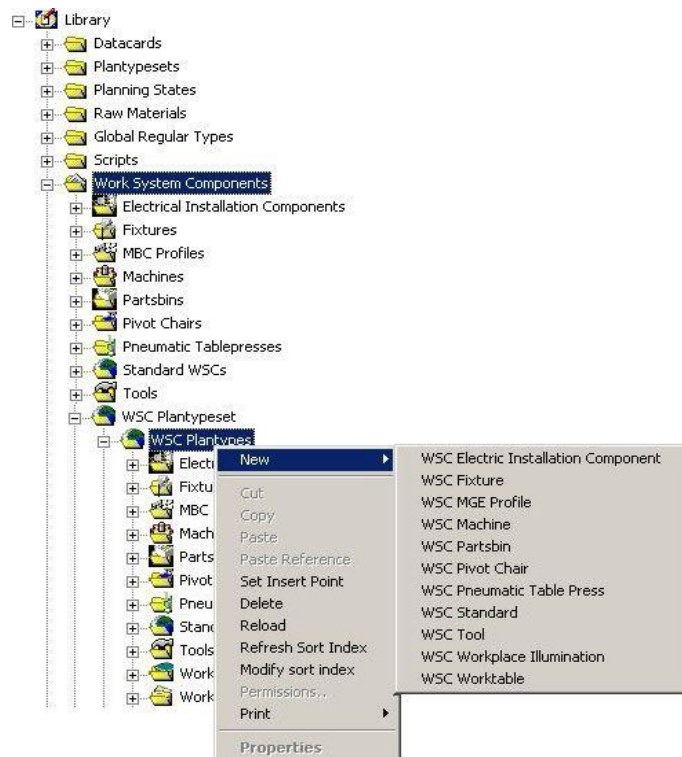


Figure 19: Creating a New Plantype Set for System Elements

New plantype sets are created in the general library **Work System Components < Plantype Set for System Elements < Plantype for System Elements**. Since this plantype set is referenced by all projects, any changes made on the WSC plantype set will affect all projects.

Creating and editing plantypes for system elements does not differ from “normal” plantypes. That is why the following paragraphs will not discuss plantypes for system elements explicitly.

3.1.1 Create Plantype Set Structure

To create a plantype set open the General **Library** and right-click on the **Plantypesets** folder in the library. In the following contextual menu select the “New Plantypeset” option.

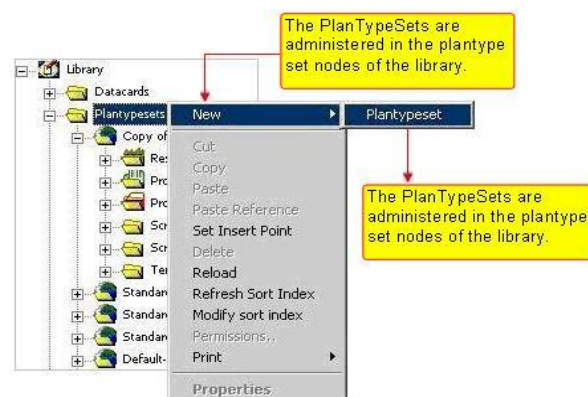


Figure 20: Creating a New Plantype Set

In the following Properties dialog you can enter the **Typeset Name** of the plantype set and its abbreviation.

Using a simple editor you can enter general remarks regarding the plantype set in the “Notes” tab.

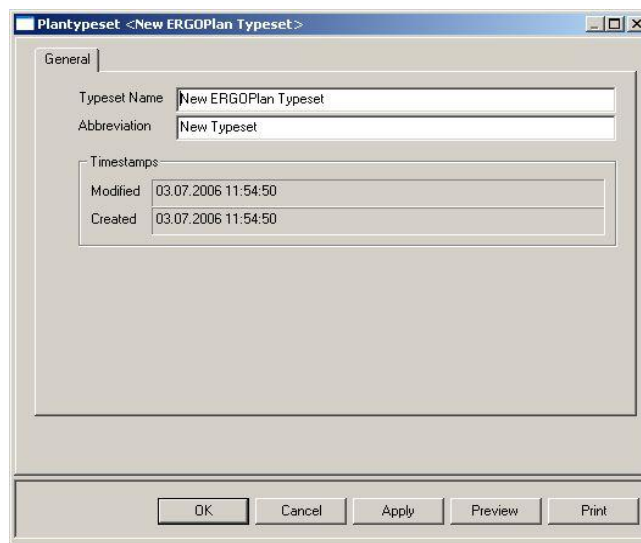


Figure 21: Plantype Set Properties

3.1.2 Create a Plantype

After you have created a plantype it is now time to animate the plantype set, i.e. in this case to create plantypes. For this purpose three plantype areas (views) are available. Please refer to the [Table 4](#).



For more information, Please refer to the [PPR Navigator Manual](#).

- The “**Resource plantypes**“, used, for example, to create a plantype for resources.
 - The “**Process plantypes**“, used, for example, to create a plantype for a work sequence.
 - The “**Product plantypes**“, used, for example, to create a plantype for a subassembly.
- 1) To create a plantype, right-click one of the plantype areas (**Resource**, **Process** or **Product** plantype).
 - 2) In the following contextual menu you can create a new plantype using the **New** option.

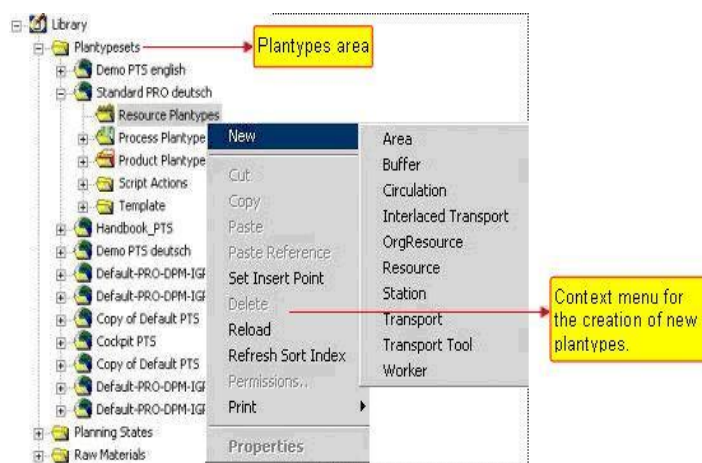


Figure 22: Creating a Resource Plantype

Depending on the plantype area the following plantypes can be created:

Table 4: Plantype Overview

Plantype area	Plantype	Comment
Plantypes Resources <div> Area Buffer Circulation Interlaced Transport OrgResource Resource Station Transport Transport Tool Worker </div>	Area	Using this plantype you can structure areas (for example supply areas and transport areas, etc.).
	Worker	Using this plantype, you can define workers as Resource (this is applied, for example, in the Manufacturing Concept).
	OrgResource	Using OrgResource you can create organizational structures, to which resources, such as stations or operating resources, can be assigned during the planning process.
	Buffer	Buffers are used, for example, in the Manufacturing Concept of the DELMIA Process Engineer.
	Resource	Using this plantype you can create plantypes for your operating resources (for example, drill, screwdriver)
	Station	Using this plantype you can create plantypes for workstations.
	Transport	You can set the type of transport with the help of this plantype (e.g. chained transports, or forward and back transports).
	Circulation	Using this plantype, for example, you can structure single conveyor sections.
	Transport Tool	Using this plantype you can create plantypes for transport trolleys etc.
	Interlaced Transport	Interlaced (chained) transports (e.g. lines) are defined with the help of this plantype.
Plantypes Process <div> Behavior OrgProcess Prozess Simulation Feature Timeanalysis Timeanalysis AZB Timeanalysis FOR Timeanalysis MEK Timeanalysis MOST Timeanalysis MTM1 Timeanalysis MTM2 Timeanalysis RWF Timeanalysis SAM Timeanalysis STD Timeanalysis UAS Work Instruction </div>	Behavior	Behavior processes are used in V5 and can contain further processes.
	OrgProcess	Using OrgProcesses you can create organizational structures to which processes such as plans can be assigned during the planning process.
	Process	Using this plantype you can create plantypes for processes (e.g., workplans, main and sub-processes).
	Timeanalysis und Timeanalysis AZB	Plantypes for process analysis and all analytical methods can be created using this.
	Work Instruction	Work instructions are used in ENOVIA.
Plantypes Product <div> Fastener OrgProduct Product </div>	OrgProduct	Using OrgProducts you can create organizational structures to which subassemblies and parts can be assigned during the planning process, for example.
	Product	Using this plantype you can create plantypes for products (e.g. modules, subassemblies, parts).
	Fastener	Using this plantype you can create plantypes for fasteners.



Note

Organizational plantypes can contain non-organizational (technical) plantypes. Organizational plantypes can be generated only via organizational nodes.

3.1.2.1 Plantype Properties

After you have created a new **plantype** the Properties window is opened automatically; here you can enter the type name, the abbreviation, etc.

The Properties window offers you tabs where you can enter “General” Properties, “Notes”, and “Additional” information.

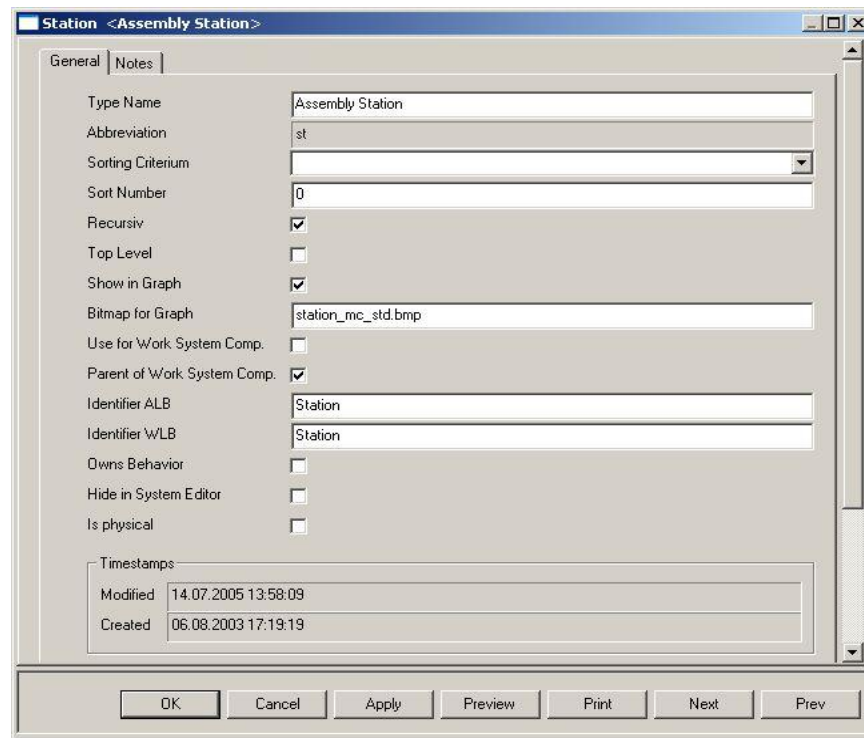




Figure 23: Plantype Properties (Technical Resource)

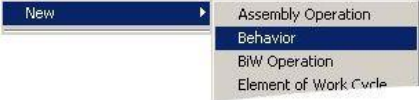


The tabs of the Properties dialog are described in detail below.

The “General Properties” of a plantype

Table 5: Plantype Properties

Properties	Description
Type Name	The name of the plantype.
Abbreviation	<p>The abbreviation of the plantype. The short name of a plantype must always be unambiguous. If you execute the following tip, you should display the short name only when it is write-protected and you should not change the existing short names.</p> <div> </div> <p><i>If the abbreviation is not shown by default, you could set it to default. Proceed as follows:</i></p> <p>Open the configuration manager (Tools / Database Utilities / Configuration tool).</p> <p>search for the „ergoplantype“ entry in the “List of Types”.</p> <p>search for the “nameshort” entry in the “List of Attributes”.</p> <p>Enable here at least the “Show in editor” and the “Show in browser” options</p> <p>Before leaving, save the changes in the Configuration Manager.</p>

Properties	Description
Sort number	With this number the place is determined where the Plantype is shown in the tree structure of the PPR Navigator. The higher the sort number chosen, the further down the plantype is displayed in the tree structure.
Sorting criterium <div> <div>A-B</div> <div>AA-AI</div> <div>AA-AM</div> </div>	Specify here the sorting criterium of the plantype in the Project Library. There are four possibilities: A-B: The components of this type are saved in folders from A-Z depending on the first letter. AA-AI: The components of this type are saved in folders from AA-ZZ (AA-AI, AJ-AR, AS-AZ etc.) depending on the first letter. Using this option you can achieve the highest sorting density. AA-AM: The components of this type are saved in folders from AA-ZZ (AA-AM, AN-AZ etc.) depending on the first letter. none: no folders are created
Top Level	If a plantype is defined as Top Level, the objects created with this plantype appear on the highest hierarchical level of a project. The top level property of a plantype has to be defined in the plantype set of the project. To modify it, open the project and open therein the plantype set. Right-click on the plantype and select 'Properties' in the contextual menu."
Recursiv	Here it is determined whether a plantype is defined recursive, i.e. a plantype can contain children of the same plantype. A subassembly can, for example, contain further subassemblies.
Show in Graph	This option determines whether a plantype is shown in the DELMIA Industrial Engineer Process Engineer.
Bitmap for Graph	Here you can define a bitmap to be shown in the Process Graph. If no bitmap is defined, a standard bitmap is shown. The bitmap is scaled to 84 x 36 pixels.
Use for Work System Comp.	This option determines whether a plantype for automatically created system items can be used. If you link a system item with a product or with process objects, a BOM object is created automatically under the plantype in the Project Library with the system item name that activated the checkbox.  Caution <i>This is only valid for resource objects. In the case of product or process objects this enabled option has no importance. This checkbox can only be activated with a plantype. If it is enabled with another resource object, an entry set previously is disabled.</i>
Parent for Work System Component	 Caution <i>This applies only to resource objects.</i> With this option you can set whether a work system component can be assigned to this plantype. This is necessary only whenever you drag a work system component to a resource by using drag & drop. If, for example, you want to use work system component in a station graphic you have to activate this option on the plantype station. The same applies to all resource plantypes to which you want to assign work system component.
Identification ALB	The description is found in the chapter Configuring Automatic Line Balancing: Attribute identifieralb (Identification ALB) .
Identification WLB	The description is found in the chapter Configuring Work Load Balancing: Attribute Identifierwlb (Identification WLB)

Properties	Description
Owens Behavior	<p>This applies to technical resource objects only.</p> <p>This option defines whether it is possible to create a behavior process for this plantype. The checkbox can be set for one plantype only. If activated on a different resource object, the previous entry is deactivated.</p> <p>V5 uses behavior processes, which can contain further processes. In the process view, a plantype of the behavior type must exist. If this is not the case, an error message will appear. To stop error messages, create a plantype of the behavior type.</p>  <p>Always, only one behavior process can be created on a resource. Behavior processes are bound to the resource on which they have been created. When the resource is copied or deleted, the behavior process is copied or deleted as well.</p> <p>Access rights, planning status or filters cannot be allocated to behavior processes.</p> <p>If this option is activated, the contextual menu of this resource will contain an entry, which can be used to create a behavior process.</p> 
Hide in System Editor	 <p>Caution</p> <p>Only for resource objects.</p> <p>With this option configure whether to show (deactivated) or hide (activated) this plantype in the system editor of V5.</p>
Is physical	



Note

*The “**Type Name**” and the “**Abbreviation**” of a plantype must always be chosen unambiguously within a plantype set.*

“Notes” tab

In the “Notes” tab you can create commentaries using a simple editor.

3.1.3 Edit a Plantype

By right-clicking a contextual menu appears with the following options to edit a plantype:

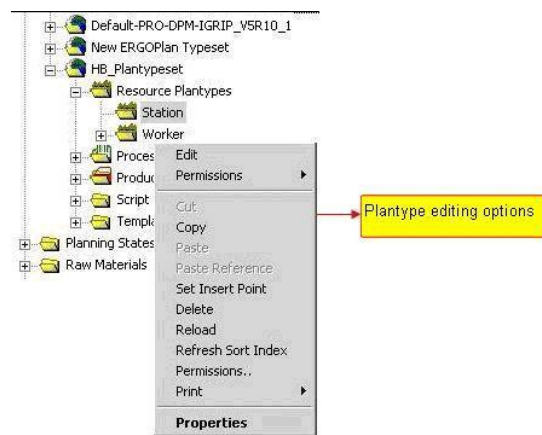
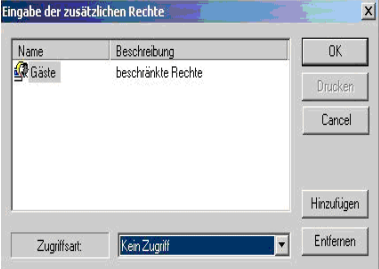
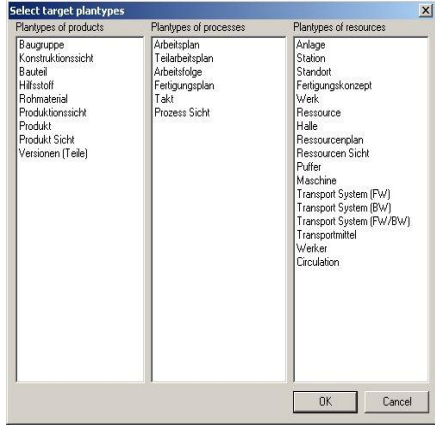
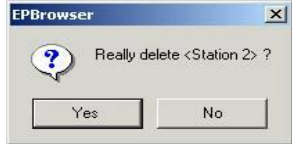



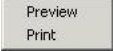
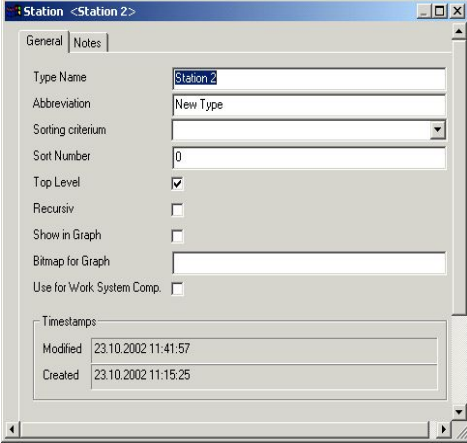
Figure 24: Editing a Plantype

3.1.3.1 Plantype Contextual Menu

Table 6: Plantype Properties

Properties	Description
<p>Edit</p>	<p>By clicking the “Edit” option the plantype editor is started. In the plantype editor you can define additional attributes, groups and pages.</p>

Properties	Description
<p>Permissions</p> <p>Add Rights Overwrite Rights Remove Rights</p>  	<p>Transferring rights to other types.</p> <p>Using this menu item you can transfer rights of a selected plantype to other plantypes. <i>Please refer to the User Management Manual.</i></p> <p>You have three possibilities to determine the rights of children:</p> <p>Remove rights: Using this menu item you can remove user rights from multiple types. In the first step you should determine which rights are to be removed. In the next step you can specify the plantype where the previously selected right should be removed.</p> <p>Add rights: Using this menu item you can add user rights to other types. This change affects all selected types.</p> <p>Overwrite rights: Using this menu item all rights of the selected types are transferred to the selected types in the dialog that is opened.</p>
Copy	Using this menu item you can copy a plantype to add it again as reference.
Paste Reference	You can create a link using this menu item if you have copied a plantype before. Copy and Paste reference are only possible within one view.
Set Insert Point	Using the "Set Insert Point" option you can determine the order of the sub-objects displayed in the object list.
<p>Delete</p> 	Using the "Delete" option, the plantype is deleted after confirmation.
Reload	Using the "Reload" option the display area of the object properties is refreshed.
Refresh Sort Index	<i>Please refer to the PPR Navigator Manual for more details.</i>

Properties	Description
Permissions 	Using the “ Permissions... ” option you can determine the access rights to plantypes. <i>Please refer to the User Management Manual.</i>
Print 	Printing plantype information using the “ Print ” option. You have the possibility to show the plantype in a preview or to directly send it to a printer. A requirement is the existence of a corresponding print form.
Properties 	Using the “ Properties ” option you can open the dialog described before to define or to change object attributes.

3.1.4 Create Plantype Hierarchies

Example

In the following example it is explained how you can create a hierarchical structure in your plantype set. The goal of this chapter is to replicate the following hierarchical structure in a plantype set.

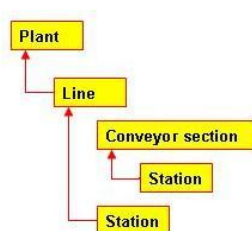


Figure 25: Example for a Hierarchical Structure

Since DELMIA Process Engineer views a plant as a resource, you have to select a resource plantype for plant. For this purpose by right-clicking on the “**Plantypes Resource**” folder you can create the following resources using the **New < Station** option.

Plant (define as Top Level), Line, Conveyor section, and Station

Afterwards link the plantypes using drag and drop as follows:



For more information on drag and drop, Please refer to the [PPR Navigator Manual](#).

Table 7: Plantype Links

Plantype	Link With	Plantype
Line		Plant
Conveyor section		Line
Station		Conveyor section
Station		Line

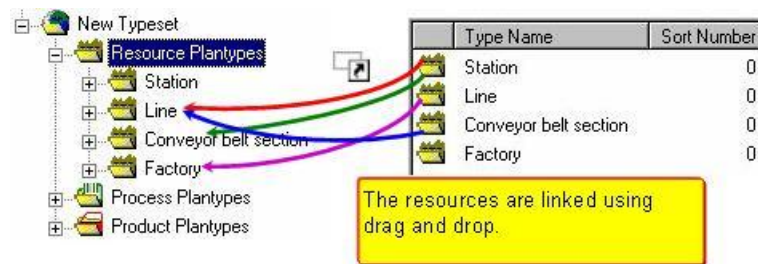


Figure 26: Linking Plantypes using “Drag and Drop”

Depending on the sort index specified, the completed plantype set in the library looks as follows:

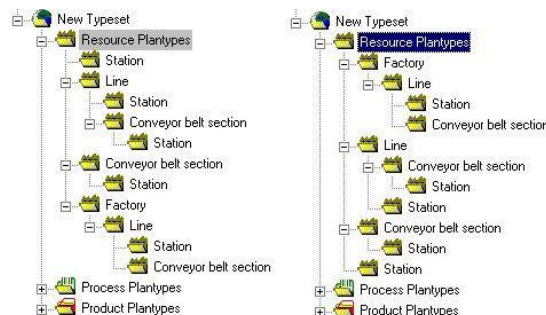


Figure 27: The Completed Plantype Set Example

If you now create a new project the plantype set that you have just created appears in the **plantype set** selection. Select your plantype set and confirm by clicking “OK”. In the project you can now map a plant using the plantype set you have just created.



For more information, Please refer to the [PPR Navigator Manual](#).

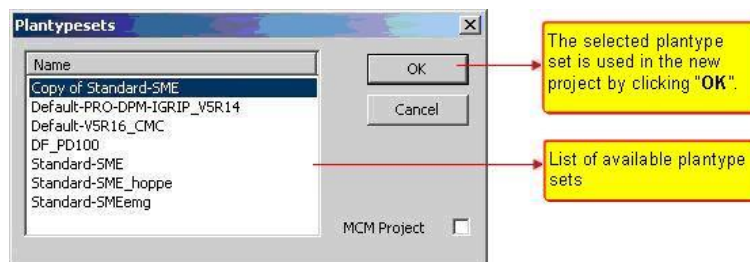


Figure 28: Plantype Set Selection

3.2 Creating Attributes, Groups, and Pages

You have the possibility to define additional attributes, groups and pages for each plantype. This enables you to adapt the program to your individual needs. Using new attributes you can add as many data fields to a plantype as you want, which can then be filled with information by the DELMIA Process Engineer user during the planning process.

In the DELMIA Process Engineer you have the possibility to add new attributes, groups and pages to a plantype, as well.

In the plantype set area of the library: Right-click a plantype and select the **Edit** option from the contextual menu. *Please refer to the [Figure 29](#).*

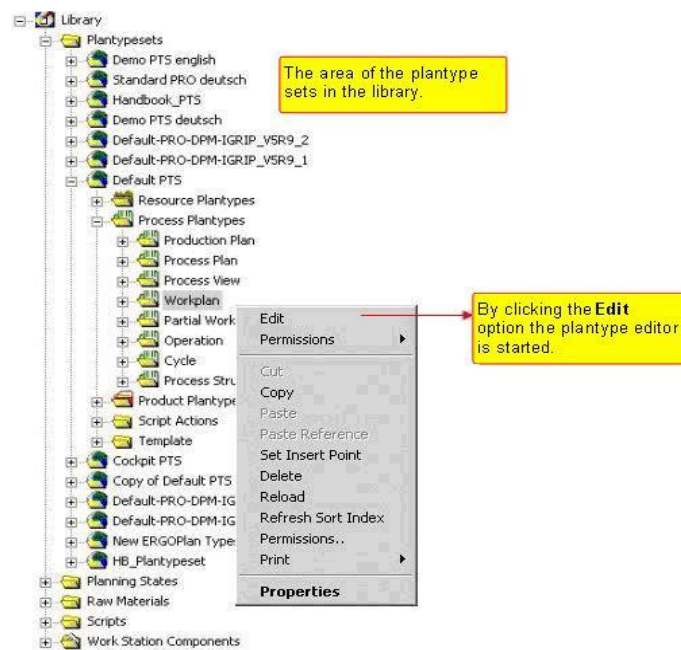


Figure 29: Calling the Plantype Editor in the General Library

Once you have selected **Edit** in the contextual menu of the plantype, the **Configuration tool** dialog opens. In this dialog, the plantype set and the plantype, which have been selected in the system library, are always shown. *Please refer to the [Figure 30](#).*

In the **Configuration tool** dialog you can edit attributes, groups and pages as well as the plantype information of a plantype.

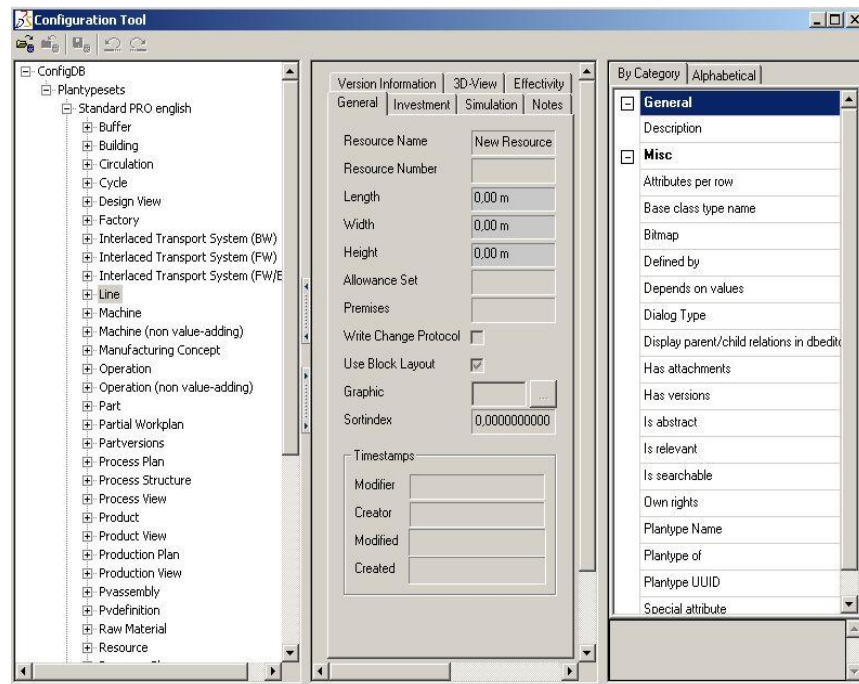


Figure 30: Configuration Tool Dialog with Selected Plantype Set

The functions listed below can be edited using the configuration tool:

Read chapter concerning this [Working with Configuration Manager](#).



- **Attributes:** New attributes can only be created from the plantype set. To edit the plantype-specific attributes of a plantype. *Please refer to the [Edit Attributes of a Type](#) and [Attributes](#).*
- **Groups:** To edit plantype-specific groups. *Please refer to the [Edit Groups of a Type](#).*
- **Pages:** To edit plantype-specific pages. *Please refer to the [Edit Pages of a Type](#).*
- **Child list:** Settings of the PPR relations, in which views they are displayed or what they are called. *Please refer to the [Configuration of Parent-Child Relations](#).*
- **Menu items:** The contextual menu entries of this plantype are controlled in this list. Overwrite displays all available menu entries. You can change, display, or hide these contextual menu entries for the plantypes as well as set them as standard entries. New contextual menu entries cannot be created here. *Please refer to the [Editors for the Contextual Menu](#).*
- **Plantype Information:** Here you can assign an icon to a plantype. You can also determine whether a change log should be created for objects of this plantype. *Please refer to the [Editing the Properties of Types](#).*

3.2.1 Attributes



Caution

Attributes added after starting a new project do not only have an effect on newly created objects, but also have an effect on existing objects.

Self-defined attributes, defined on the plantype level from Version 5.10 onwards can be shown as search criterion in the **“Finder”**.



“External ID” attribute

The External ID attribute with the attribute designation **externalid** and the internal name **m_strExternalId** plays a central role while importing data using the PPR Loader and has been implemented exclusively for the import process. Since only the unambiguous identification (ID) of the objects is stored in this attribute, this attribute should only be used for the data import.

Overwrite

You have the possibility to overwrite existing attributes, defined with types (configuration manger). Thus, for example, you can display an attribute on another page or you can limit the entry length, etc.



Note

There are unused attributes for all components (special or free attributes). These attributes are for overwriting. For more information, Please refer to the [Edit Attributes of a Type](#) in the Configuration chapter

Copy

Attributes can be copied. It is thereby important to assign a **new attribute name**. This is a special case of creating new attributes, so to speak. The setting of the existing attribute are transferred. In the case of newly created plantype attributes this attribute is completely independent of the original afterwards. In the case of overwritten attributes you have to distinguish between two cases:

- If the overwritten field is identified by the server through internal attribute names (that is the case with the minority of the attributes, for example, with modifier or creator), then these two attributes are dependent on each other afterwards. Therefore, only one of the attributes must be overwriteable.
- The majority of the attributes, however, is identified in the DELMIA Process Engineer by its attribute name. As the name has to be changed when copying, these attributes are completely independent of the original afterwards.

3.2.1.1 Create a New Attribute

If you cannot find suitable attributes with the type (Overwrite), you can create your own attributes (= plantype attributes).

- 1) Select the plantype in the plantype set and open the contextual menu by clicking with the right mouse button.
- 2) Select **New < Attribute**. New attributes are also stored permanently in the database and you can search for them if you have assigned values to the attributes.
- 3) The properties of an attribute can be displayed according to category or alphabetically and can then be edited. Click on one of the tab in the properties window.

By Category | Alphabetical

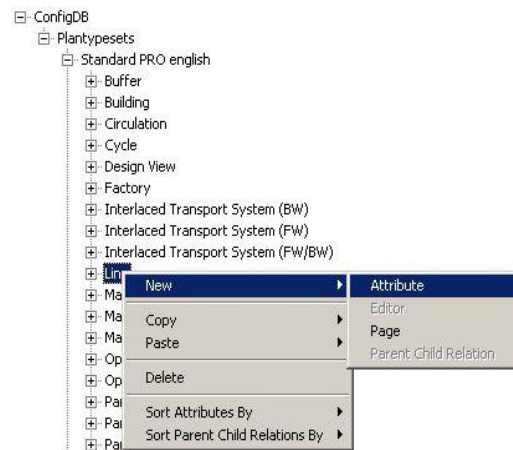


Figure 31: Creating a New Attribute via the Contextual Menu

4) Set the properties for the new attribute.

For a description of the fields, *Please refer to the [Table 14](#).*

If no attribute exists as yet for the plantype, a new folder attribute is created for the plantype.

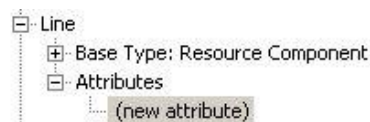


Figure 32: New Folder for Attributes

3.3 Configuration Examples

The following chapter contains examples on how you can configure the interface and the database in the DELMIA Process Engineer using plantypes.

3.3.1 Configuration of Plantypes

The following chapter contains examples showing what you can achieve with the configuration of plantypes.

3.3.1.1 Create an Attribute

Example

This example shows how you can create an attribute. Create a plantype set as described in chapter [Create Plantype Set Structure](#).

Create a project using the plantype set you created and create a plant. By right-clicking on the plant and by selecting Properties in the contextual menu, the following window is opened:

Figure 33: Plant Properties Example

As you can see, the entry of the plant site (for example, Untertürkheim, Ingolstadt, Wolfsburg, etc.) has not yet been included. For this purpose we are now going to define a new attribute on the plantype set level. To do this, exit the Plant Properties dialog and open the node **“New ProjectPTS”** in the project.

- 1) Open the node **“Plantype Resources”**.
- 2) Right-click on the plantype **“Plant”**.
- 3) Select the **“Edit”** menu item to open the Configuration Tool.

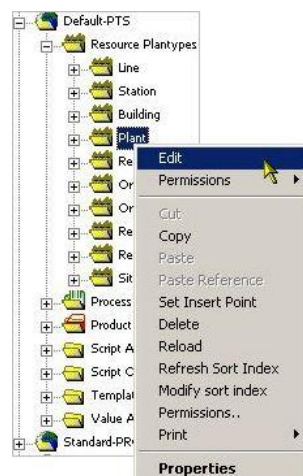


Figure 34: Editing the Plant plantype

The **Configuration tool** dialog opens with the plantype set you have selected in the system library.

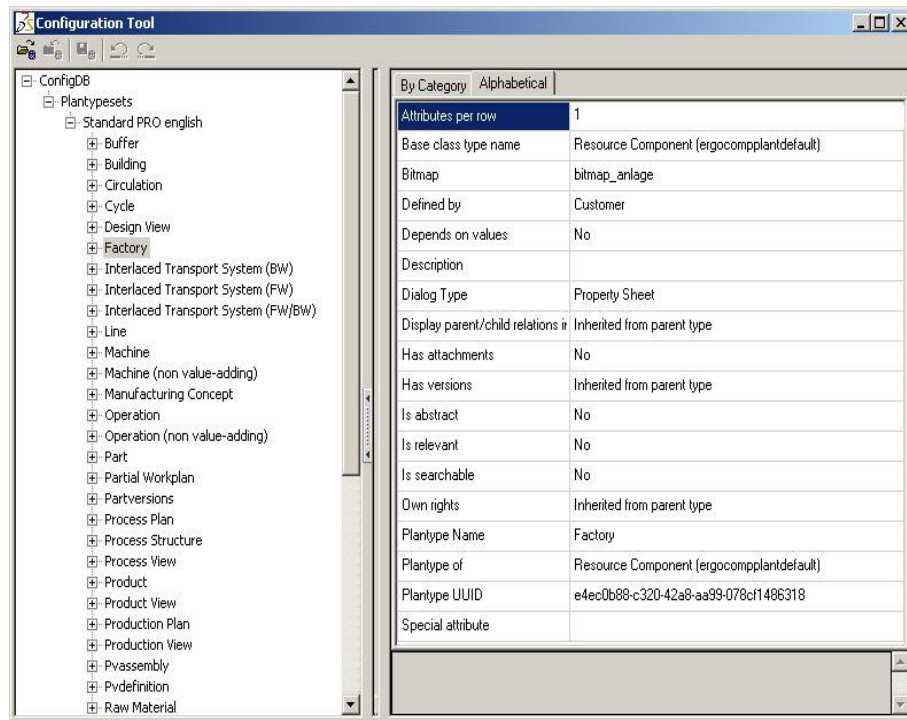


Figure 35: Configuration Tool Dialog

- 4) For the plantype Factory create a new attribute with the following properties:

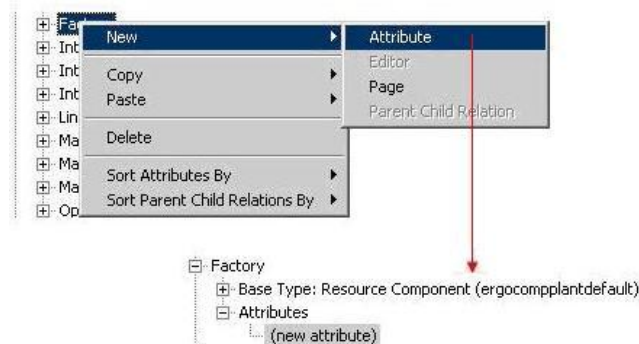


Figure 36: Creating a New Attribute

- 5) Enter the following for the properties of the new attribute. [Figure 53](#) shows the input for the properties.



- 6) Save your entries by clicking on the **Save** icon.
- 7) Open the Plant Properties again. You have now added a simple editor for entering a site in the Properties dialog. *Please refer to the [Figure 37](#).*

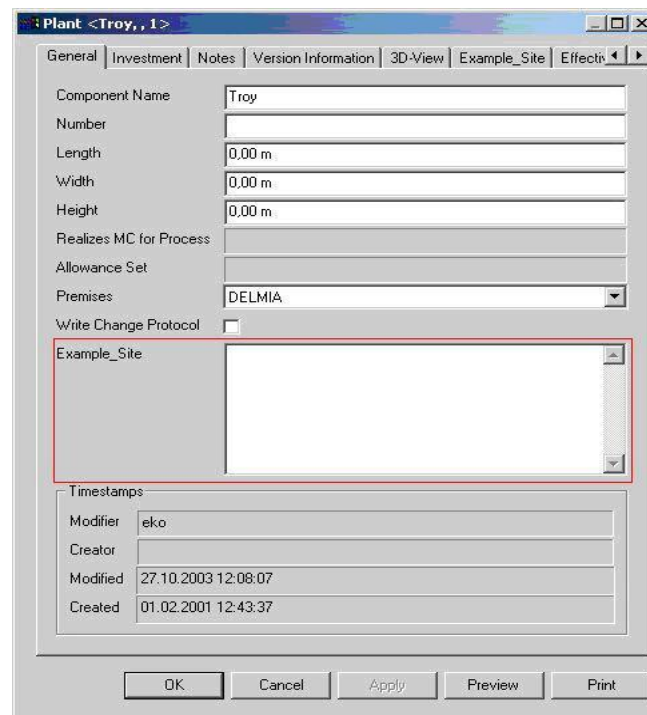


Figure 37: Properties Dialog with “Example_Site” Input Field

Example

The aim of the following example is to optically delimit the newly created input field “Example site” from the other input fields with the help of a frame. In the DELMIA Process Engineer such a frame is called group. This group should furthermore be displayed on a new page (under a new tab). Proceed as follows:

- 1) First create a new page.
- 2) Create a new group for the page.

3.3.1.2 Create a New Page

- 1) In the configuration tool, select the plantype Factory.
- 2) Open the contextual menu using the right mouse button. Select **New < Page**.



Figure 38: Creating a New Page via the Contextual Menu

- 3) The new page is shown in the Layout directory. Select the new page and set the following properties:

By Category	Alphabetical
Attributes per row	0
Caption	Site
Defined by	Customer
Description	
Display in browser	Yes
Display in editor	Yes
Display order	0
Number	11000
Visible usage datas	Yes

Figure 39: Properties of the “Site” page

Example

- 4) To display the attribute site in the properties dialog of the plantype Factory in a separate group, create a new group for the new page (*Please refer to the Figure 39*).
- 5) Open the Layout directory and select the new page site.
- 6) With the right mouse button open the contextual menu. Select **New < Group**.

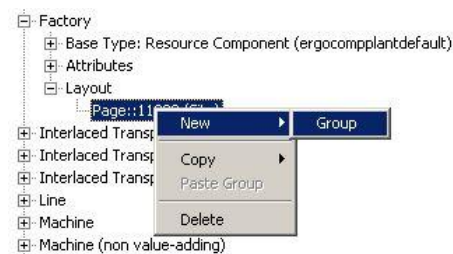
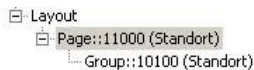


Figure 40: Creating a New Group via the Contextual Menu



- 7) The new group is displayed in the Layout directory under the page **Site**.
- 8) Select the group and set the following properties:

By Category	Alphabetical
Caption	Site
Defined by	Customer
Description	
Display order	0
Number	10100
Page	Page::11000 (Site)

Figure 41: Properties of the “Site” Group

- Assign the **Group/page site** to the **attribute Site** previously created (*Please refer to the Figure 37*) in the field group of the properties dialog.

Group	Group::10100 (Site)-Page::11000 (Site)
-------	--

Figure 42: Assigning the Group/Page to the Attribute Site

- 9) Right-click to open the “**Plant**” properties. The “Site” input field is now displayed in a separate tab.

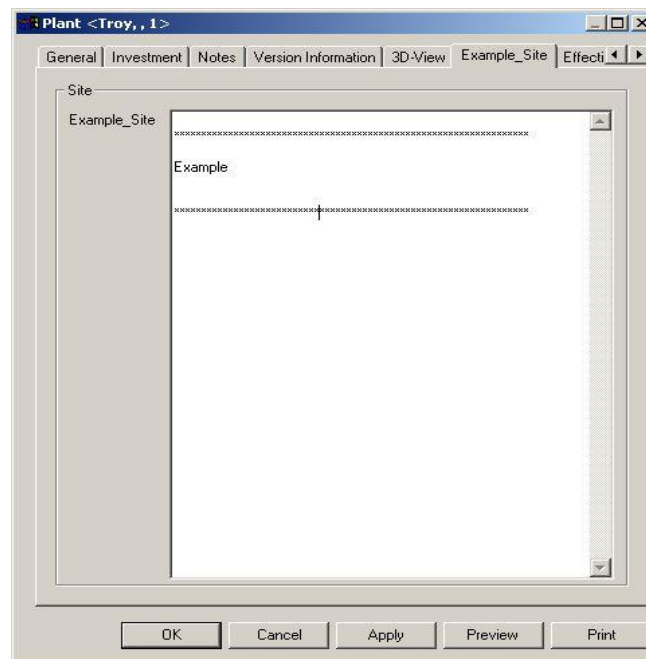


Figure 43: The “Plant” Properties Dialog with the “Site” Register

3.3.2 Configuration Example for Advanced Users

Example

In the following example it is shown what configuration possibilities you have using the inheritance mechanism in the DELMIA Process Engineer.

As already described in the chapter “Basic rules for the configuration” plantypes are derived from types. This means that they inherit the properties and the attributes of the type.

If you want an attribute of a plantype to have different properties than defined in the type you have to create an attribute with the following properties:

- “**Attribute name**” on the plantype level must match with “**Attribute name**” on the type level.
- “**Physical name**” on the plantype level must match with “**Physical name**” on the type level.
- “**Data type**” must be identical.

All other properties can be changed without restriction. This procedure is also designated as overwriting attribute properties on the plantype level.

3.3.2.1 Inheritance in the DELMIA Process Engineer®

Example

The following example shows how you can overwrite attributes in a simple manner.

The target is to hide the “**name**” for a certain plantype – in the example, the name for the plantype **Factory** is hidden.

- 1) To open the **Configuration tool** dialog, click the plantype **Factory** in the system library using the right mouse button, then select the menu item **Edit** in the contextual menu.

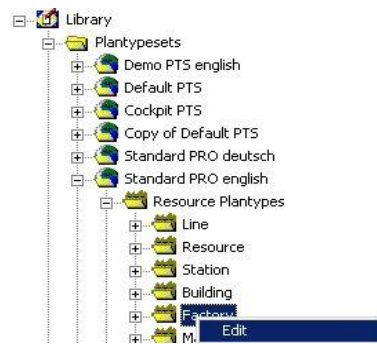


Figure 44: Open the Configuration Tool on the Plantype Factory

- 2) Open the hierarchy of the plantype until you find the attribute to be overwritten in the Attribute directory. In the example, the attribute **name** is defined in the **base type: dodefaultimpl**.

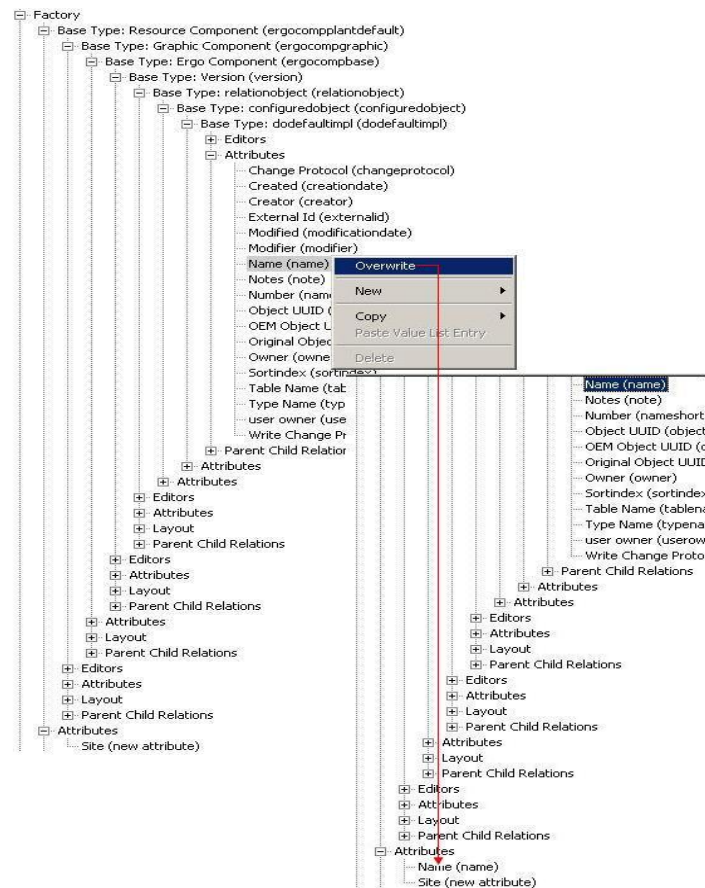


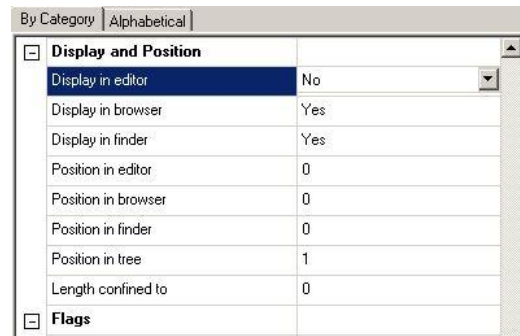
Figure 45: Plantype Hierarchy

- 3) Select the attribute **name**.
- 4) Open the contextual menu using the right mouse button. Select **Overwrite**.

Upon overwriting, the attribute **name** is immediately assigned to the Attribute directory of the plantype Factory.

Thus the attribute **name** has been passed on to Factory and can be changed here. These changes do **not** influence the original attribute.

- 5) Now select the overwritten attribute.
- 6) In the properties, set the value for **Display in editor** to **No**.



By Category Alphabetical	
Display and Position	
Display in editor	No
Display in browser	Yes
Display in finder	Yes
Position in editor	0
Position in browser	0
Position in finder	0
Position in tree	1
Length confined to	0
Flags	

Figure 46: Properties of Attribute Name

7) Save the new data in the configuration tool.

From now on the name is no longer shown in the Object Properties dialog of this plantype. To stay with the example, the field name is no longer shown in the properties dialog of the plantype Factory.

4. Working with Configuration Manager

4.1 Browser-based Configuration Manager

The most important to begin with: All settings made in the Configuration Manager are adopted online upon saving. It is not necessary to close the Configuration Manager to activate the changes, as was required in the previous version.

Thus you may leave the Configuration Manager open as long as you are making changes and immediately continue working in Process Engineer with the changed configuration. Changed configuration data will only become visible in Process Engineer when the view is refreshed.

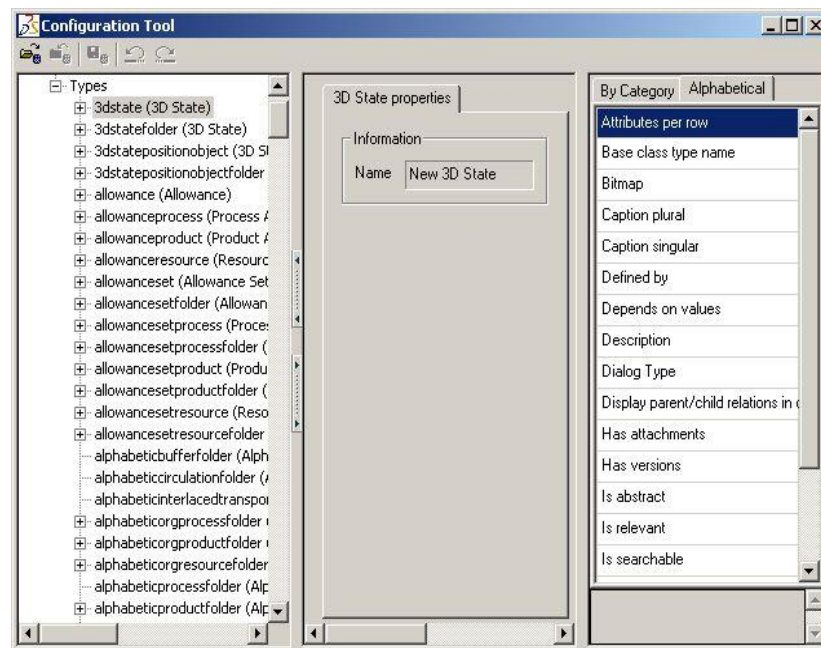


Figure 47: Configuration Tool

Operating Modes

Operation and function have been improved substantially. The user guidance has been changed to the generally familiar browser technique, completely replacing the guidance by dialogs used in the previous version. Also, the functions are now easier to operate. All changes are displayed in one interface. It is no longer necessary to jump from dialog to dialog. The browser-based Configuration Manager still offers the same scope of functions.

The Configuration Manager is subdivided into three areas. Each of the three areas serves a particular function. The three areas:

- In the left area all types that may be used for configuration are listed. Depending on the type selected, additional information will be displayed in the other two areas. The types are sorted alphabetically.
- In the center area an abbreviated preview of the attributes, groups, and pages (layout or page) is displayed, comprising the most important properties of the respective type selected.
- In the right area all properties are listed explicitly.

The layout of the three areas can be pre-defined with **Tools / Settings / Change.../Configuration Tool / Window Layout** (key combinations **Ctrl + F7**).

Configuration of the Types

Besides the plantypes, it is possible to configure types directly in the DELMIA Process Engineer as well. This is useful if a change should have an effect on all projects and on all plantypes derived from one type.

The Configuration Manager is provided for this purpose; you can use it to edit types in multiple ways.

Configuration Manager

The Configuration manager is a tool independent of project types and plantypes used for editing of types, and especially of **all** ErgoComponents. Changes made here have an effect on all projects and all plantype sets.



Caution

Improper changes on the type level can lead to a complete loss of data. Therefore, changes should only be made by trained administrators.

4.2 Opening Configuration Manager

The Configuration Manager is started in the PPR - Navigator via the menu **Tools < Database Utilities** by selecting the menu item "Configuration Manager" or by pressing the keys **Ctrl + G**.

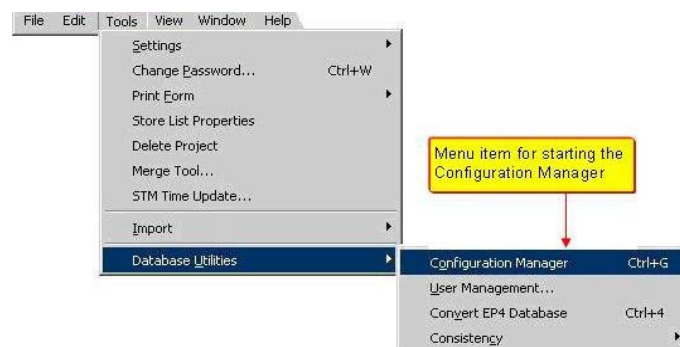







Figure 48: Opening the Configuration Manager

The **Configuration manager** offers a large set of utilities for editing of configurations. The individual tools for editing configurations and types are described in detail below. Please refer to the [Figure 47](#) and [Table 8](#).

4.2.1 Tool Bar

Table 8: Tool Bar Description

Icon	Description
	Insert configuration This allows opening an INI or XML file for viewing and editing. These two file types are used to check a configuration before importing it; e.g. when changing from Process Engineer version PE 5.xxx to 5.yyy Prior to the import, such configurations have no effect on the current configuration.
	Close configuration Close an INI or XML file using this icon.
	Save This icon is used to save the changes to the current configuration to the database and in the INI or XML file. This icon is active only when changes have been made in the Configuration Manager or in the INI or XML file.
	Undo Undoes the last change or deletes the entry last made.
	Redo, restore Is active only when the button Undo has been pressed once before. Undoes the action that has been triggered by pressing the button Undo .

4.3 Working with the Browser-based Configuration Manager

The new Configuration Manager offers the same scope of functions as the previous Configuration Manager. However, the operation has changed considerably. If you have worked with the previous Configuration Manager, you will know the operating steps. Nonetheless, the following brief summary repeats the operating procedures used in the previous Configuration Manager.

- 1) Open the Configuration Manager.
- 2) Choose the type to be edited from the list of types.
- 3) Depending on the operation to be performed on the type, select the corresponding tab (list of groups, list of pages, list of attributes, editors for the contextual menu or list of parent-child relations).
- 4) Call up the page to be edited, select the attribute etc. and open it for editing.
- 5) To activate the changes, all dialogs had to be closed and the Configuration Manager had to be terminated.

Summary

All functions that could be edited in the previous Configuration Manager are also available in the new Configuration Manager. The next section explains the new user interface of the Configuration Manager.

4.3.1 Use Configuration Manager

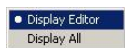
The user interface of the Configuration Manager puts a powerful tool for the administration and editing of types, and especially all ERGOComponents, at your disposal.


- 1) For all types in the directory you can select the corresponding functions of the selected type via contextual menus.
- 2) Open a contextual menu by selecting the type in the directory and then pressing the right mouse button.
- 3) You can sort types in the directory. To select sorting, open the contextual menu on the top node.
- 4) From the contextual menu select **ConfigDB <Sort Types By**. For instance, if you select sorting by **Type Name**, the listing in the directory will correspond to the order in the previous version of the Configuration Manager. *Please refer to the [List of Types](#).*



Caution

“Browser” is used for internal purposes only and is deactivated in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.



- 5) In the center area of the browser a preview of the configured types is shown. You can select the preview options about the contextual menu:
 - Sides of this type
 - Sides of this type and additional the inherited sides
- 6) Sides of this type and additional also this one inherited
- 7) In the left area the properties of the selected type are shown. *Please refer to the [Editing the Properties of Types](#).*
- 8) The plus sign  next to the type indicates that sub-objects for this type exist in the directory.
 - New in the editing of types is that the pass-on hierarchy is displayed.
 - For instance, if you open a type in the directory, it will also be indicated from which base type the opened type has been derived. The base type always is the type from which the selected type is derived. This always is the type of the next higher hierarchical level.
 - You may continue this indefinitely until you have found the type from which all objects of this type have been derived.
- 9) The attributes, contextual menu entries, parent-child relations and the layout of the selected type can be edited as in the previous Configuration Manager, however, without having to open a new area - this is new.
- 10) Compared to the previous version (Configuration Manager), the **Overwrite** function has been simplified considerably; only the attributes existing in the base type can be overwritten: For example, you can use this function to overwrite attributes, parent-child relations, pages or contextual menu entries (**Overwrite** contextual menu). *Please refer to the [Use a Value List](#).*

11) Changes of the configuration take effect immediately after saving.

You do not need to close the Configuration Manager to continue working in PE.




Note


In the new Configuration Manager it is no longer possible to copy the properties of an attribute.

4.3.2 List of Types


After the initial start of the Configuration Manager, you will see the entry **ConfigDB** in the left browser area.

Under this entry the current configuration is displayed.

Under all types (objects) of the Configuration Manager that are identified by a  further types (sub-objects) are listed.

1) Click the plus sign  to display these types.

Opening the configuration

2) Click the plus sign  to open a configuration for editing.

➤ Under the entry **ConfigDB < Types** you will find a list of all types. (This list of the browser is used for internal purposes only and is deactivated in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer).

4.3.3 The Contextual Menu

Most functions of the Configuration Manager are selected from the contextual menus.



Figure 49: Contextual Menu

New

The menu item **New** allows to create a new type or global attributes. *Please refer to the [Global Layout Design](#).* This function should be used only by an **administrator**. As a rule, you should **not** create any new types on your own.

Open ...

The menu item **Open** allows opening an INI or XML file for viewing and editing. These two file types are used to check a configuration before importing it; e.g. when changing from Process Engineer version PE 5.xxx to 5.yyy.



Prior to the import, such configurations have no effect on the current configuration. This function is also available via an icon in the tool bar.

Close

Close an INI or XML file using this menu item.

Save

The menu item **Save** is used to save the changes made in the current configuration to the database and in the INI or XML file.

The menu item is active only when changes have been made in the Configuration Manager or in the INI or XML file.

Save as

This menu item is used to export the configuration.

Exporting a configuration

With the help of import and export mechanisms configurations can be exchanged between different computers.



Note

It is recommended to perform an export before changing a configuration. If the configuration is damaged, the original status can be restored.



Caution

The ini files should not be changed manually (for example, using a text editor). If an inadmissible change has been made, this can lead to an incomplete import.



In the DELMIA Process Engineer configurations can be saved in text files. The Configuration Manager offers a series of functions enabling the DELMIA Process Engineer database to be administered.

Two export formats are available: ANSI and Unicode:

ANSI: The ANSI format is used for standard installations.

Unicode: The Unicode format is used when additional characters are needed; e.g. if you need Japanese or Chinese characters for your work.

- 1) Once you have selected the export format, determine the export path and filename for the export file.
- 2) Click **“Open”** button to save the configuration of the database in a configuration file. The file set in the input field of the Configuration Manager in the first step is used for this.

Contextual Menu Import Importing a configuration



Note

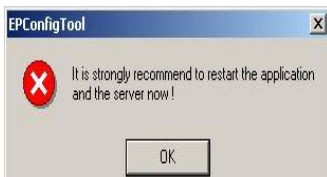
*The text files must correspond to the format of the DELMIA Process Engineer for configuration files and end in **“ini”** or **“xml”**.*

*A standard ini file named **“ergoplan.ini”** is located in the directory ...< IPDClient < Program < Bin. A standard configuration can be created with the aid of this file (e. g. in case of emergency, when the database configuration has been damaged).*

In the first step the path and name of the import file are set.

- 1) Open the contextual menu on the top node of the Configuration Manager and select **Import**.
- 2) Select the update mode.
 - More information concerning the update mode is found in chapter [Update Mode](#).
- 3) Select the file to be imported in the file selector.
- 4) Once you have specified the update mode and the configuration file, the selected file can be imported.
- 5) With the left mouse button click the **Open** button; the update procedure is started.
- 6) After completion of the update, quit the Configuration Manager by clicking **Close**.

Thereafter terminate the IPD client. After restarting the IPD client the new configuration is available.



Update Mode

The **Configuration Manager** can be used to update an existing configuration.

- 1) For this purpose, in the input field of the Configuration Manager enter a configuration file containing update information.

In the Configuration Manager different update modes are offered:

Customer Update

In this mode the existing configuration is preserved. The new functions contained in the update, such as new attributes, pages, groups, and parent-child relations are added to the configuration.

Customer Update - Make Entries Invisible

As in the first case, the existing configuration is preserved. However, the functions contained in the update are imported but not shown.

Update All

In this mode the existing configuration is overwritten completely.

Contextual Menu Compare

Different configurations can be compared to one another in version PE 5.12. The changes are displayed when two configurations are compared, but they cannot be edited.

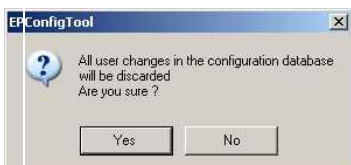
The compare function only allows comparing configurations files, but not plan-type sets.

It makes sense to compare the configurations, before importing a new or another configuration.

- You have several configuration files for import available and want to test them in advance.
- You want to compare the changes in the current configuration with an older version.

Starting the Comparison

- 1) Click the menu item **Compare**.



A dialog opens in which you can select the two configuration files to be compared with the two input fields **From** and **To**. Please refer to the [Figure 50](#).

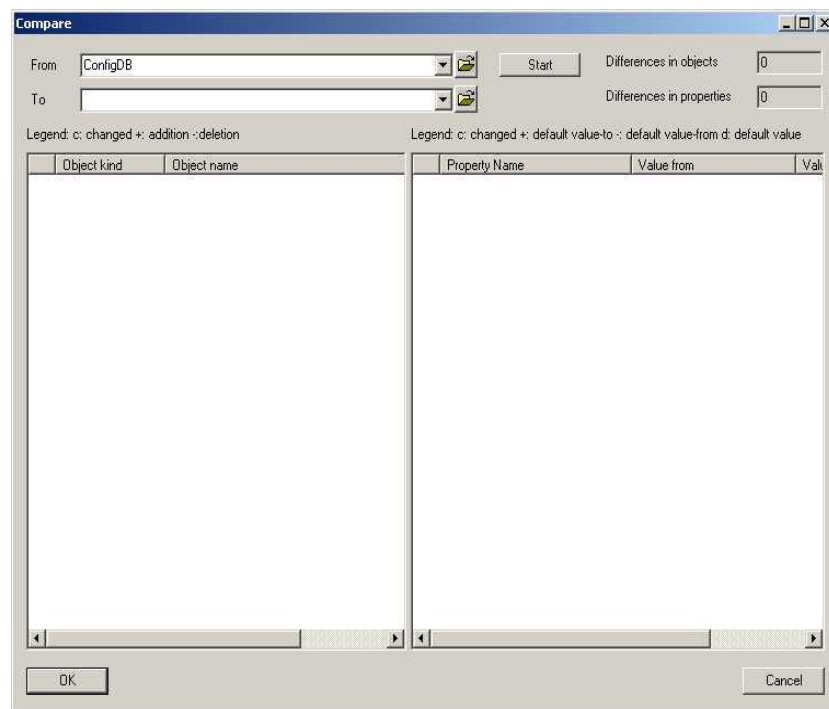


Figure 50: Compare Dialog when Opened for the First Time

- 2) After you have selected the configuration files, start the comparison with the **Start** button.
 - The number of changed objects is displayed in the **Differences in objects** field. All changed objects of the initial configuration file are displayed in the left half of the dialog.

The type of change is shown in the first column **c: changed / +:addition, / -: deletion**.

Three change criteria are relevant:

C: Object has been changed.

+: Object is new in contrast to the initial configuration.

-: Object has been removed in contrast to the initial configuration. This object is no longer available in the comparison configuration.

- 3) To view the changes (**c** in the change column), select the object.

- The number of changes to this object is displayed in the **Differences in** field.
- These changes are shown in the right half of the dialog.

In [Figure 51](#), a configuration file from version 5.11 is compared to one from version 5.12. One can very quickly see the differences between both versions. For example, all types have **is abstract** as a new property and all attributes have **length confined to** as a new property (**fixedsize**). The original value is displayed in the second column on the right side, and the new value in the third column.

- 4) In order to display only the changed properties of an object on the right half, right click in the field and enable the contextual menu item **Hide Unchanged Properties**.
 - Only the changed properties are displayed.
- 5) In order to display all properties again, deactivate the contextual menu item.

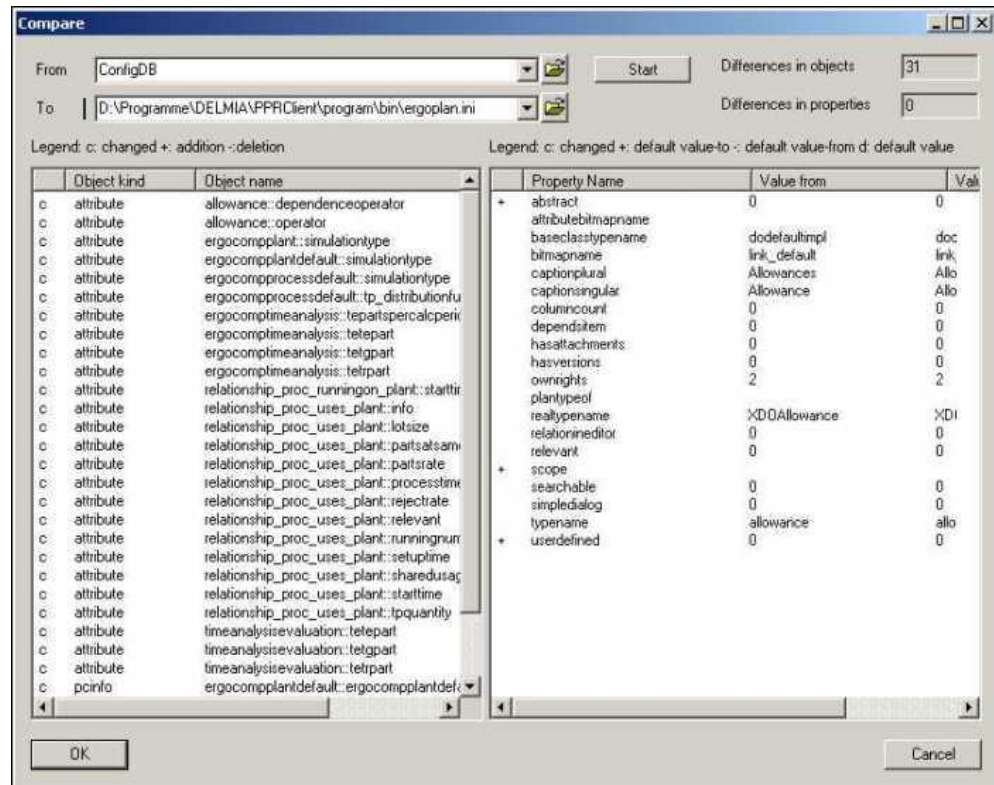


Figure 51: Compare Dialog

Contextual Menu Sort Types By

Via the contextual menu **Sort Types by** you can select the criterion for sorting of types in the browser of the Configuration Manager, selectable are:

Type Name, Prompt, Physical Name, or Base Type

The selected sorting criterion always will be displayed in first place in the respective line. The components are displayed in the browser according to the selected sorting. Sorting is alphabetic.

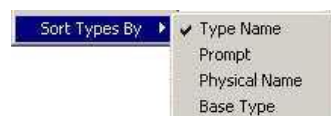


Figure 52: Context Menu "Sort Types By"

Sorting by Type Name

If you select Type Name, these will be sorted alphabetically. The Type Name identifies the name of the respective type. The name of the respective type is shown in the properties, that is, in the right display area in the Configuration Manager.

Sorting by Prompt

If you select **Prompt** (Heading), sorting is by the prompt (external value) of the attribute. External prompts include, for example, process components such as

process or operation, product components such as subassembly or part, and resource components such as machine, line, or employee.

Sorting by Physical Name

If you select **Physical Name**, sorting is by the internal physical name of the attribute. The physical names of attributes include, for example, ergocompprocsdefault, ergocomppgraphic, premisesfolder or types beginning with XDO.

Sorting by Base Type

Types are normally derived from base types (base class). The base type is in first place in the respective line, the corresponding type is always put in parentheses. Types that appear merely in parentheses in this sorted listing do not have a base type.

4.3.4 Editing Types

Contextual Menu

For a type you can define new attributes, sides, editors and parent's child relations.

This function should be used only by an **administrator**.



Figure 53: Contextual Menu for Types



Note

Deletion of types is deactivated as standard in the customer version of DELMIA Process Engineer.

It is not possible to delete new pages and parent-child relations. Attributes and editors cannot be created via the contextual menu.

To Edit a Types


- 1) To edit a type, open the list by double-clicking the entry **Types**, or click the  sign.



Figure 54: List of Types

- 2) In the list select the type to be edited.

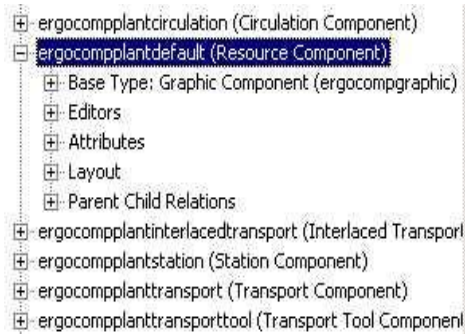


Figure 55: Select Type

Each type may have up to five sub-entries. These are:

- **The base type:** The base class of the type is specified in this field. The base class is the type from which the selected type was derived. When you open the base type, its base class is displayed. You may continue this indefinitely until you have found the type from which all objects of this type have been derived.
- **The editors, list of menu items:** This list is used to control the contextual menu entries of this type. From the base types, you can display all available menu items for this type with Overwrite. You can change, display, or hide these contextual menu entries for the plantypes as well as set them as standard entries. New contextual menu entries cannot be created here.
- **List of attributes:** Here, you can edit the attributes of a type.
- **Layout, pages and groups:** In the list of pages you can edit or create type-specific pages and groups.
- **Parent-child relations:** All pre-defined parent-child relations (PPR relations) are displayed here. A parent-child relation is a relation between two types. You can edit existing relations (in which view and under what name they are to be displayed) or define new parent-child relations. These relations determine which types can be assigned to one another.

To configure DELMIA Process Engineer[®], not all types must or should be edited. The editable components most frequently used begin with the type designation “ergocomp”. Ergoitems are an exception from this rule.

All editable components start with the type name “ergocomp”.

In the following table the most frequently used components are listed and explained again.

Table 9: Editable Process Engineer Items

Type Name	Physical Name	Meaning
ergoitem	XDOErgoitem	Ergoitem, item for short, is a class, which stores additional information belonging to a component (XDOErgoCompBase), project, and a BOM entry (XDOSubComItem).
ergocompbase	XDOErgoCompBase	The class XDOErgoCompBase is the base class for all so-called ERGO-Components, components for short. Each component references a plan type (XDOErgoPlanType), the project it belongs to and has a list of ERGOItems

Type Name	Physical Name	Meaning
		(see XDOErgoItem) such as cost analyses, work positions etc.
ergocompgraphic	XDOErgoComp Graphik	All attributes of the graphic are defined here (for example, system items).
Ergocomporgplant	XDOErgoCompOrg Ressource	Attributes of the organizational resources are defined here.
Ergocomporgprocess	XDOErgoCompOrg Process	The organizational processes are defined here.
Ergocomporgproduct	XDOErgoCompOrg Product	The organizational product nodes can be edited here.
Ergocomplantdefault	XDOErgoComp PlantDefault	Attributes of a resource are defined here.
Ergocompprocessdefault	XDOErgoComp Process Default	Attributes of a process are defined here.
Ergocompproductdefault	XDOErgoComp ProductDefault	Attributes of a product are defined here.

4.3.5 Work with Types



New

For a type you can define new attributes, sides, editors, and parents child relations.

Overwrite

If you have used the previous version of the Configuration Manager, you will be familiar with the Overwrite function.

- In it the attributes and relations of groups, pages, and editors could be overwritten directly.
- The Overwrite button was always active.
- Clicking displayed a list of all objects available for overwriting.

This function has been changed:

In the new Configuration Manager you need to:

- Select the object to be overwritten from the base type or the base types
- Open the contextual menu and select **Overwrite**
- The result is displayed under groups, pages, or editors

Change

Changes can be undone

- However, this is possible only if you have not saved between individual changes.
- Undoing works like stack management. Please note here as well: As long as one action does not exclude another, the stack can be processed.

Processing

The contextual menu functions are available in the browser on different hierarchical levels.



Note

You can open the contextual menu only on an individual object. The contextual menu is not available for individual directories of the respective types in the browser, such as for the sub-entries of the types for attributes, editors, parent-child relations.

- Edit the properties of an object in the right display area of the Configuration Manager.
- Objects of both types and base types can be edited.
- Newly created pages or parent-child relations are displayed in the respective directories of the types in the browser and can be edited there.

4.3.6 Edit the Properties of Types

To display the properties of an object, select the respective object in the browser. The respective properties of the selected type are shown in the right display area of the Configuration Manager.







Attributes per row	0
Base class type name	relationobject (relationobject)
Bitmap	
Caption plural	Versions
Caption singular	Version
CCZ Membership	Inherited from parent type
Defined by	Delmia
Depends from values	No
Description	
Dialog type	Property sheet
Display parent/child relations in	Inherited from parent type
Has attachments	No
Has versions	Yes
Is abstract	Yes
Is configured	Inherited from parent type
Is relevant	No
Is searchable	No
Log at project	Inherited from parent type
Name	version
Own rights	Inherited from parent type
Physical name	XDOVersion
Special attribute	






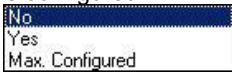
Figure 56: The Properties of a Type






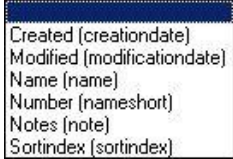
Description of the Properties

Table 10: Description of Type Properties

No.	Property	Meaning
1	Attributes per row	Number of rows in the Properties dialog of an object of this type. You can enter values in this field if you have selected "Dialog" as the value for "Dialog type". Also see No. 10 under di-

No.	Property	Meaning
		alog type in the table.
2	Base class type name 	<p>The base class of the type is specified in this field. Clicking once in the field opens a drop-down menu, from which the base class may be selected by clicking with the mouse.</p> <p> Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
3	Bitmap 	Standard icon that is used for objects of this type in the tree structure. Change the bitmap by clicking the button Select with the left mouse button. (Details see chapter Assign Bitmaps).
4	Caption plural	Caption in plural (e. g., “resource components”). This caption is used for screen output when several of the objects of this type exist.
5	Caption	Caption (e. g. “resource component”). This caption is used for screen output.
6	CCZ Membership 	<p>Inherited from parent type = undefined, the state of basetype is deciding.</p> <p>No = Default setting is No, new versions can be created.</p> <p>CCZ Owner = You can only create versions for PPR-components, which are indicated with option CCZ Owner or No CCZ Owner. With creating a new version of a CCZ Owner, new versions of its CCZ Members are created automatically.</p> <p>CCZ Member = When a component is customized as member of a CCZ, attempts to check out this component, delete, or modify its planning state will be rejected with an appropriate error message.</p> <p>The standard versioning behavior with/without Manufacturing Change Management will retain unmodified. <i>Please refer to the Has versions.</i></p>
7	Defined by	<p>Specifies whether this type or plantype has been created by a user. Needed to distinguish from internal program types or plantypes.</p> <p>This is especially important for an upgrade since user-defined plantypes are not changed for a software upgrade, plantype set update, or import, depending on the setting.</p> <p> Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer and it is executed by the program. The value for new plantypes is always set to 'customer'.</p>
8	Depends from values	If a special attribute has been selected for display properties, define here, whether it is to be used (Yes), or if the standard sections are to be used (No).
9	Description	<p>This field can be used to enter a description of the configuration of this type or plantype. It can be used as a documentation field for these types or plantypes.</p> <p>For example, who created this plantype and why it was created can be set here.</p> <p>Or you can use the description field as a log of changes.</p>
10	Dialog Type 	<p>Defines the type of Properties dialog.</p> <p>Selecting “Dialog” results in a “simple” dialog.</p> <p>Selecting “Property Sheet” results in a dialog with multiple “Properties” (with multiple tabs).</p>
11	Display parent/child rela-	Using this function you can display relations visible in the object

No.	Property	Meaning
	tions in dbeditor 	list in the Properties dialog of an object, too. No = do not display Yes = display Inherited from parent type = display relations as defined in the base type
12	Has attachments 	If "Yes" is selected, an attachment page is added to all objects of this type. If "No" is selected, no attachment page is added to all objects of this type.
13	Has versions 	Specifies whether this type is allowed to have versions or not. Whether the property version is created or not can be inherited by the respective parent type or parent plantype. The property Has versions must be set to "Inherited from parent type". Only plantypes that can have versions are taken into consideration in the change management. If a plantype is to be taken into consideration by the change management, the property Has versions must be set to "Yes". When using the Engineering Hub to Manufacturing Hub Connection (EH to MH), the product plantypes must not be versionable. The property Has versions must be set to "No" for these plantypes. The consequence of this is that the change management no longer takes these product plantypes into consideration. If Only Planning State Support is selected, you can set planning state outside from versions mechanisms. The settings you make under Has versions take immediate effect on the function Is configured .
14	Is abstract 	Marks this type as abstract class. This mark is used for internal purposes and should not be changed.  <i>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</i>
15	Is configured 	This function refers to the change management and specifies if and how the type or plantype for the change management is used. Following possibilities are available: No = no change management Yes = for change management; standard configuration mode Max. Configured = for change management; maximal configuration mode Besides the function Is configured, the function no.12 Has versions Owns Version is also important. If plantypes are not configurable, so an extended effectivity cannot assign to them. In case of standard configuration we differentiate between plantypes, which are versionable or not. For versionable plantypes new objects or checked out version receive the validity from the instruction for modification. During check in of a version, the extended effectivity is subjected to each possible version with a planning state, which agrees with effectiveness from the selected instruction for modification. There is no special operation for not versionable plantypes, but which are configured. This requires a modification assignment, which is selected when these objects are created. Maximal configuration means, that plantypes have either "always" or "never valid" extended effectivities. Maximal configured plantypes don't support parallel versions.

No.	Property	Meaning
16	Is relevant 	When this option is marked, a protocol of changes for objects of this type is created (Yes), or not created (No).
17	Is searchable 	You can specify here whether you can search for this type using the Finder.
18	Log at project	Whenever an object is created or deleted, it is checked whether a change entry has to be added to the change protocol of the project. This check consists of two steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check whether the change protocol is activated for the current project (either in the customization at type "ergoproject" or at the particular project itself). If the change protocol is activated for the current project, check whether logging of object creation/deletion is activated at the object's type. This can be switched on/off at type/plantype level by setting the property "Log at project"
19	Name	The designation of the type is indicated here.  <i>Note: This function is deactivated in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineers. Only for new types or plantypes a new name can be registered.</i>
20	Own rights 	Using this function you can see whether rights have been assigned for a type. There are three different options for the checkbox: No = no rights can be assigned or linked to this type. Yes = rights are assigned to this type Inherited from parent type = undefined; the status of the base type determines the setting.
21	Physical name	Here, the physical name of the type is specified.  <i>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</i>
22	Special attribute 	Using this function you can select an attribute with special properties and an own bitmap. If you have created an attribute with a value list and have assigned a bitmap to every entry in the value list, you can specify the attribute here. The corresponding bitmap is then shown in the object structure of the PPR Navigator depending on the entry in the attribute. In this way, for example, it is possible to display the status of a data object in the object structure.

4.3.7 Assign Bitmaps

If you do not like the bitmaps used to display objects of a certain plantype in the tree structure, you can assign different bitmaps to this plantype in the **"Plantype Information"** tab. To do this, click the **Select** button (*Please refer to the Table 10 by bitmap*). The **"Select icon"** window opens, where you can select or import a bitmap. The same applies to the Manufacturing Concept.

When creating or importing a bitmap the following must be observed:

- Small bitmaps must have the size 18 x 17 pixels (width x height), large bitmaps must have the size 30-90 x 30-90 pixels.

- The bitmaps must be saved with up to 256 colors. If the number of colors exceeds this value, then it is not possible to perform the import; if the number of colors is smaller than this value, only the file name is displayed and not the icon.

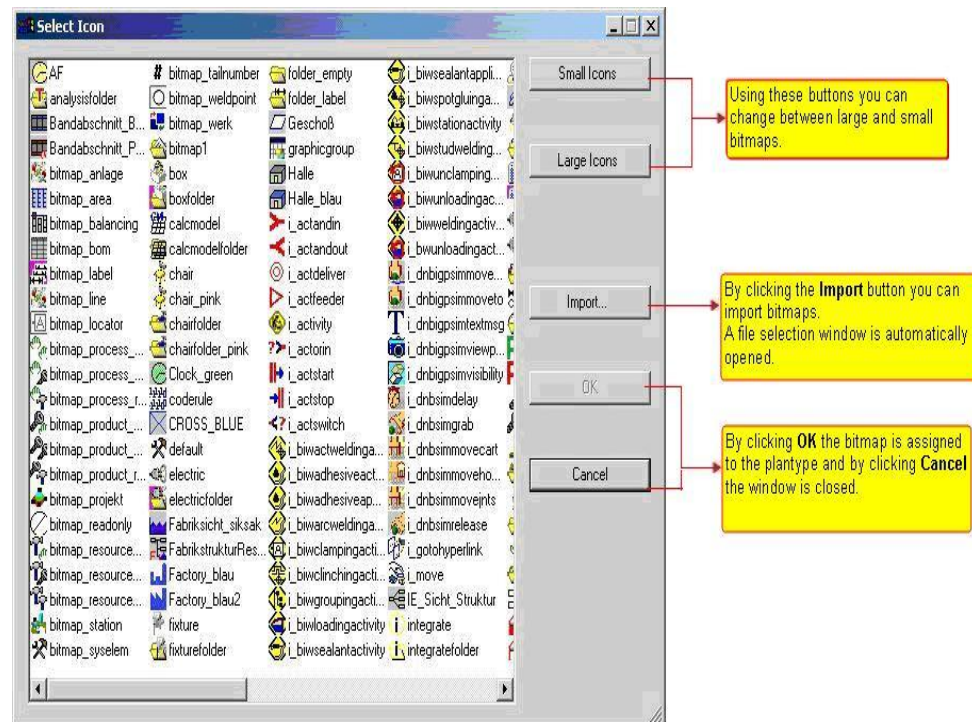


Figure 57: Select Bitmap Dialog

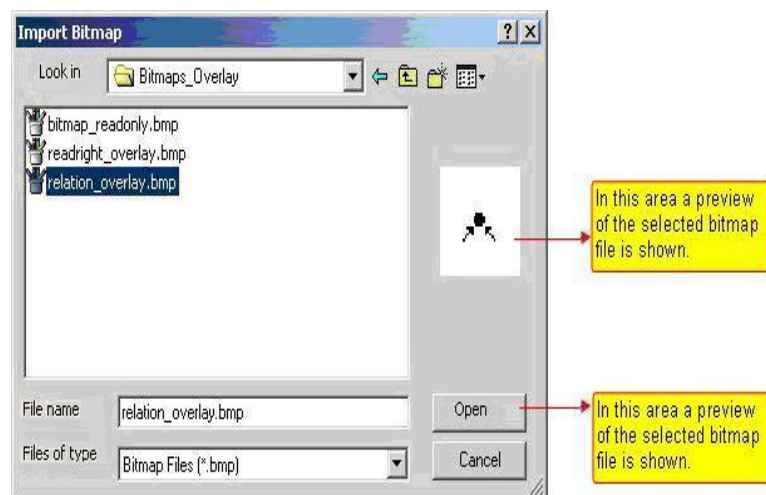


Figure 58: Importing a Bitmap







4.3.7.1 Transparent Colors



Caution

The first pixel of a bitmap is the pixel at the **LOWER LEFT**. The color of the first pixel of a bitmap is interpreted as a **transparent** color. This means that all pixels with this color will be displayed in DPE with the respective background color of the program. In the standard configuration "magenta" is defined as the transparent color in DPE. The following example as well as the section [EPBitmapChanger](#) provide more detailed information on this topic.

Table 11: Example for Transparent Colors

Bitmap	Display in Browser
	
	
	

4.3.7.2 EPBitmapChanger

The program **EPBitmapChanger** replaces the first pixel (**lower left**) with the color "magenta" in all bitmaps that are saved in a pre-defined directory.

An image is scanned and saved line by line. This is started in the lower left corner. The image files contain the number of the palette entry (except for 24 bits) -- this means that it is impossible to know anything about the colors without knowing the palette. In 24 bit bitmaps, the information consists of one pixel with 3 individual bytes each -- they immediately specify the corresponding color intensities (red, green, and blue values). Therefore, 24 bit bitmaps do not contain any transparency information.

If bitmaps are saved as 24 bit bitmaps, the transparency of the bitmaps will not be displayed correctly.



EPBitmapChanger32.exe

Executing the program EPBitmapChanger

- 1) Open the directory your DELMIA Process Engineer® Client installation.
\\DELMIA\PPRCClient\program\bin
- 2) Start the application **EPBitmapChanger32.exe**.
- 3) The **EPBitmapChanger** opens.

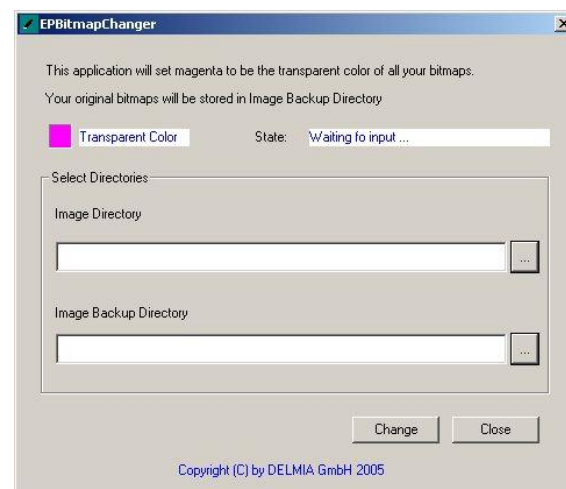


Figure 59: EPBitmap Changer

In the standard configuration "magenta" is defined as the transparent color in DPE.

The current program step is displayed under **State**. The following program steps are possible:

- Waiting for input...: Waiting for the selection of the bitmap and backup directory.
- Backup images: A backup of the bitmap directory is created.
- Changing images: The bitmaps from the bitmap directory are cycled through and the first pixel of every bitmap is set to "magenta".

- Operation successfully done: The process has been successfully completed.

- Errors occurred: Errors have occurred.



- 4) Select the directory of which the bitmaps are to be changed. The standard directory for bitmaps can be found under **\\DELMIA\PPRCClient\data\Bitmaps**.



- 5) Select the backup directory.



Note

Before starting the EPBitmapChanger, check to ensure that the following prerequisites for execution have been fulfilled:

- 1) *The backup directory must exist and must not be write-protected (complete access is necessary).*
 - 2) *Complete access to the bitmap directory is also necessary (all bitmaps in the bitmap directory must not be write-protected).*
 - 3) *There must be enough storage space on the drive with the backup directory in order to accommodate the entire bitmap directory.*
- 6) Use **Change** in order to start changing the bitmaps.
 - All bitmaps that are located in the bitmap directory are changed.
 - All bitmaps from the bitmap directory are copied to the backup directory before they are changed. If the path is not specified, a backup of the original bitmap is not created.
 - The transparent color is set to "Magenta".
 - Subdirectories are not taken into consideration.
 - 7) Leave the EPBitmapChangers via **Close**.

Change

Close

4.3.8 Editors for the Contextual Menu

The menu items for a contextual menu are defined for the types, under the editors, in the Configuration Manager. Note, that contextual functions are not provided for all types, and that for such types there will not be an Editors directory. In Process Engineer, contextual menus are listed in the tree structure and in the lists for editing of objects.

- 1) Open a contextual menu by right-clicking the selected object.
- 2) To edit the contextual menu items, first unfold the type and then the editors in the browser.
- 3) All objects displayed in the Editors directory can be edited.
- 4) Select an object. In the right display area of the Configuration Manager the properties are shown.


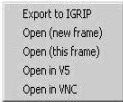





Browser ID	ergoexplorer-projectlibrary
Browser on multi select	No
Browser on single select	No
Command	Assign OrgIDs to children
Default for this type	No
Default new editor	No
Defined by	Delmia
Description	
Menutext	Assign OrgIDs to children
Open in new frame	No
Program ID	ERGOEXPLORER.ERGOEXPLORERView
Properties dialog remains open	No




Figure 60: Properties of the Editors for Contextual Menu Items

Description of Properties - Contextual Menu

Table 12: Contextual Menu Properties

Property	Meaning
Browser ID	<p>Determines in which program area (browser) the menu item is available.</p>  <p>Note: This field is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
Browser on multi select	<p>Multiple select: When the function is activated, the function appears in the contextual menu and in the list view. Whereas the single selection can be enabled independently, the multiple selections are always enabled together with the single selection.</p>
Browser on single select	<p>Single select: If activated, the function is displayed in the contextual menu of the object structure and in the list view (only one item selected). You can specify, whether the menu item is to be displayed in the contextual menu.</p>
<p>Example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Select ergocompprocessdefault from the List of Types. 2) Select the Open\ Open in IGRIP item from the “Editors for Popup Menus”. 3) Depending on what is enabled you will see in the contextual menu. 4) For a work sequence that either is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ no entry (no checkmark is set) ➤ disabled entry, (You have only enabled the “single selection”, but you have selected several entries) or ➤ the “Open in IGRIP” entry. (You have activated “Multiple selection” and you see the entry for each type of selection) <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>1</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>2</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>3</p>  </div> </div>	
Command	<p>A fixed menu text is used within the software to clearly identify the functionality to be performed.</p> 

Example

Property	Meaning
	<i>Note:</i> This field is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
Default for this type	Default for this type Using this option you can automatically determine, whether the editor should be started automatically by double-clicking the object, and whether the editor is to be opened in a new frame.
Default new editor	With this option you can specify whether the editor entry should be started automatically when New is selected while the object is selected.
Defined by	Specifies whether this type has been created by a user. Needed to distinguish from internal program types.  <i>Note:</i> This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineers.
Description	This field can be used to enter a description of this contextual menu's configuration. You can use this field for documentation purposes regarding this contextual menu as well as any possible changes.
Menutext	The text displayed in the contextual menu.
Open in new frame	 <i>Note:</i> The function "Open in new frame" is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
Program ID	The editor to be executed when selecting the menu item is entered here.  <i>Note:</i> This field is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineers.
Properties dialog remains open	This function is normally disabled. It is only enabled if another dialog is called from a properties dialog opened via the contextual menu item. What is the effect of this function? For example, if you enable the "Car Body Position" button in the properties dialog of a process, another dialog in which you can set the car body position opens. If the function "Properties dialog remains open" is activated, the properties dialog of the process remains open. After leaving the car body position dialog, you will be returned to the properties dialog of the process. If the checkbox "Properties dialog remains open" is not enabled, only the dialog for setting the car body position will be opened and the properties dialog of the process will be closed. Both dialogs are closed upon exiting this dialog.

4.3.9 Edit Attributes of a Type

The list of attributes of a type is identical with the list already described on the **plantype** level. Please refer to the [Creating an Attribute](#).

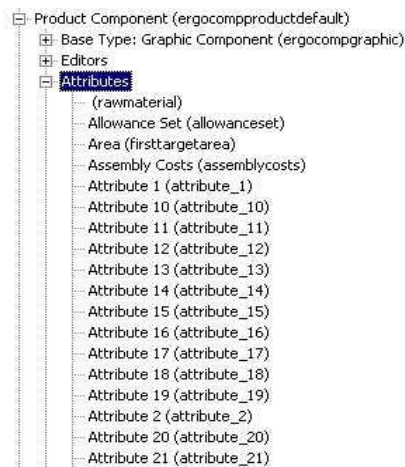


Figure 61: Configuration List of Attributes

4.3.9.1 New Attributes

The following restrictions apply to editing new attributes of a type:

- Editing of a “**Physical name**” is disabled
- Editing of “**Defined by**” is disabled
- Editing of “**In AVSet**” is disabled

4.3.9.2 Free Attributes

The following restrictions apply to editing attributes of a type:

- Editing of an “**attribute name**” is disabled
- Editing of a “**Physical name**” is disabled
- Editing of a “**Data type**” is disabled
- Editing of “**Is read only for scripts**” is disabled
- Editing of “**Defined by**” is disabled
- Editing of “**In AVSet**” is disabled

In [Figure 61](#) you can see the attributes with the names **attribute_1** to **attribute_55** and designations attribute 1 - attribute 55. These are the so-called “free”, “unused” attributes.

Free Attributes

These attributes are designed to be overwritten in a plantype. Apart from the string attributes attribute_1 to attribute_55 there are also the double attributes dbl_attribute_1 to dbl_attribute_10, i.e. all attributes which, for example, belong to the type **ergocompprocessdefault**.

As standard, these attributes belong to a technical process object. In the database all these attributes are listed in one table. These attributes are automatically read when process data is to be accessed, for instance, to get the name and number. The number of attributes varies among the different types. These attributes can and should be configured arbitrarily.

Since process objects can vary (e.g. test process, process non-value adding, process value adding, etc.), you have the opportunity to overwrite the attribute previously configured on the type **ergocompprocessdefault** when editing the plantype set. New attributes on the plantype must be defined only if more attributes are required than are available as free attributes in the type.

Advantages of Overwriting of Free Attributes

You need to edit the attributes only once and then can re-use them in the various plantypes at any time.

Database access to the overwritten attributes is faster than access to newly defined attributes, since newly defined attributes are saved in a separate table in the database. Therefore, two tables must always be accessed whenever a process object with new attributes is accessed.

4.3.9.3 Unique Keys

One or several attributes where the property 'Is Key' has the value 'Yes' and the key scope is defined. The key for an object in DELMIA IPD consists of all key attributes of the plantype and is unique in its scope. User-Defined Attributes can NEVER be key attributes.

Conditions

You can define the effectivity of a key attribute via the property **Key Scope**.

- **Global:** The value of the attribute of this type must exist only once in the database.
- **Project:** The value of the attribute must exist only once in the project.
- **Parent:** The value of this attribute must exist only once for all objects of this plantype.

There can only be defined one key scope per object type.

Key Attribute

The key concept is customization based. This means you can customize which objects and which attribute(s) must be unique. On the other hand, the key concept is type based. This means, only the objects of the same type can be checked for uniqueness. The maximum scope 'global' are all objects of a specific type.

In order to define a key attribute, select an attribute and set the property "Is Key" to 'Yes'. You thus have an attribute that is unambiguous for either all objects of this type in the database, all object of this type in the project, or all objects of this plantype.

This key attribute is always checked when an object of this type is created or the object is changed.

Whenever you create an object without modifying the key attribute, the key attribute has a standard value. This works only when an object is created for the first time; you cannot again create an object of this type or plantype since the value (default value) already exists in the database.

In this case you can either modify the key attribute or you can set the property "generated key" to 'Yes'.

A key attribute is generated when

- creating or
 - copying
- an object of this type .

You can define several attributes as key attributes (by enabling the isKey-Flag).

The key then consists of all the attributes taken as a whole. To guarantee the uniqueness of the key, only one attribute has to differ between objects.

Whenever you copy or create a supply project, the objects keep their existing key with the defined keys and meaning "Project".

Key Constraints	
Is generated key	No
Is key	Yes
Key Scope	

If the defined key scope is "global" and there is a key attribute defined as generated key attribute, new keys will be generated.

What is the scope "Parent" exactly and what is the difference to "Project"?

The meaning of scope 'parent' depends on the type at which the key attribute is defined.

For components, the scope parent means 'all components of this **plantype** in this project' beginning with DPE 5.15.

For components, the scope project means 'all components of this **type** (e.g. all products) in this project'.

In previous releases the scope 'parent' was undefined and behaved like scope 'project'.

Example

Example:

For example: overwrite the attribute 'name' at plantype 'Part' and at plantype 'Assembly', both productdefault.

At part set it to it 'is Key' = true and scope to 'project'. At assembly it 'is key' = false.

If you modify the name at an assembly, there is no check at all.

If you modify the name at a part, there is a check done on uniqueness over all parts, assemblies and other products in the project.

Now at plantype 'Part' set the scope of key attribute 'name' to 'parent'. If you modify the name at a part now, there is a check done on uniqueness over all parts.

Restrictions of the Key Mechanism

When the project name (and the same applies to other entities and attributes) is defined having properties "Is Key= Yes but "Is Generated Key" = False,

then it is actually possible to create entities with the same default attribute value.

Reason

On creation of a new entity, the properties of the new entity are initialized by the application server without checking key constraints.

Then initially the properties sheet in the client opens and if you do not change any property and just press OK, actually nothing is stored, because nothing has changed on the client side.

The properties sheet compares the old and new values and stores only the differences!

How to overcome the problem?

a) Set "Is Generated Key" = true: Then the server computes a unique value for the attribute, before the properties sheet is opened.

b) Set "Mandatory Value" = True and Default Value = "" (Empty).

This forces the user to provide a non-empty value in the properties sheet, which in turn means a difference between old and new value.

This difference has to be stored by pressing **OK** - and hence the constraint check (again server-side) will be applied.


Table 13: Properties of an Attribute



	Attributes	Properties
[-]	Basics	
(1)	Name	attribute_1
(2)	Physical name	m_strAttribute_1
(3)	Prompt	Attribute 1
(4)	Data Type	String
(5)	Control type	Edit
(6)	Group	Group: 2400()-Page::2100 (Details)
(7)	Description	
(8)	Use master	No
[-]	Data Type Definition	
(9)	Length	32
(10)	Precision	2
(11)	Unit category	
(12)	Unit	
(13)	Validation Pattern	
(14)	Validation Pattern Description	
(15)	Integer min	0
(16)	Integer max	2147483647
(17)	Double min	0.0000000000000000
(18)	Double max	999999999999.999900800000000000
(19)	Default value	
(20)	Copy prefix	
[-]	Data Type Reference (Pointer)	
(21)	Type Attribute Name	
(22)	Value scope	
(23)	Target	
[-]	Display and Position	
(24)	Display in editor	Yes
(25)	Display in browser	No
(26)	Display In finder	No
(27)	Position in editor	2401
(28)	Position in browser	0



	Attributes	Properties
(29)	Position in finder	0
(30)	Position in tree	0
(31)	Length confined to	0
(32)	Fixed height	0
[-]	Flags	
(33)	Is read only	No
(34)	Is read only for scripts	No
(35)	Is printable	Yes
(36)	Change in integrate state	No
(37)	Change in release state	No
(38)	Is transient	No
(39)	In AVSet	No
(40)	Mandatory value	No
(41)	Is relevant	No
(42)	Is Multi Lingual	No
(43)	Exclude from MCM	No
(44)	Own Rights	No
(45)	Extended Copy	No
(46)	Extended Copy to Supplier Integration	No
(47)	Hide in 3D Live	No
(48)	Constraint [09AZ]	Yes
(49)	Defined by	DELMIA
[-]	Permission	
(50)	Used for permission	No
(51)	Mask value	
[-]	Key Constraints	
(52)	Is generated key	No
(53)	Is key	No
(54)	Key Scope	
[-]	Assigned Buttons	
(55)	Can have Macro assigned	No

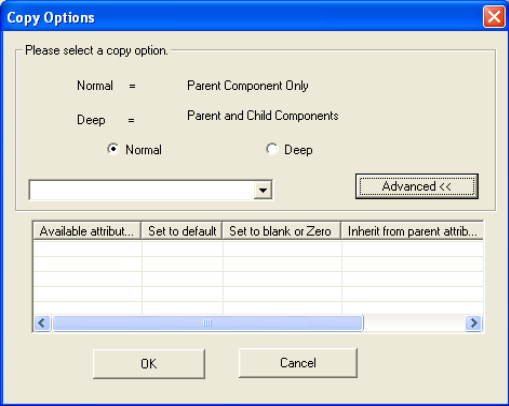

	Attributes	Properties
(56)	Position	Bottom



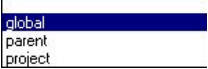

Table 14: Properties of an Attribute

	Property	Meaning
Basics		
1	Name	This value always must be unique. If the "Attributname" is already used in the database, you cannot save the properties of this attribute. Special characters as well as blanks shouldn't be used for new attributes. Should a name or an attribute have two or more words, these words should be linked with an underscore „_“. For example: Floor_4711
2	Physical name	This field is always disabled and is used for internal purposes by DELMIA Process Engineer®.
3	Prompt	Is the prompt of an input field in the properties dialog of an object.
4	Data Type	With this property you can define the data type (string, integer, float value, etc.) of the attribute. The single data types are explained in the Appendix Data Types .
5	Control type	Display type of the input field: Selection list, option field, etc. The single types are explained in the Appendix Control Type
6	Group	Group in which the field will be shown in the properties dialog (only already existing group can be selected).
7	Description	In this field you can enter a description for this attribute. The description is also displayed in the properties dialog as a tool tip. <i>Please refer to the Extend the Text Information for Description</i>
8	Use master	You can define a manufacturing concept as the master for multiple usage. Using the Use master function you can determine whether this attribute is to be used for multiple usage (slave) or not. If you set this field to Yes , the value of the master ERGOcomponent is used. This attribute is disabled in the slave manufacturing concept and cannot be changed. If the value of this attribute is changed in the master manufacturing concept, it is also changed in the slave manufacturing concept. If you set this field to No , you can change the attribute in the multiple usage.  <i>Note: You cannot define a key attribute and an attribute with the use master property at the same time.</i>
Data Type Definition		
9	Length	Maximum length (character string:) Number of characters. Numbers: Number of figures.
10	Precision	In the case of float values: number of decimal places.
11	Unit category	Here it is determined which units belong to the data type (e.g. currency, angle, density, power, etc.).
12	Unit	Is depending on the selected unit category. Only if a unit category was selected, the unit can be indicated. The standard unit can be defined in a list <(e. g. unit category = time ->unit is minutes (min)).
13	Validation Pattern	This string stores the regular expression against which the value entered by you is compared.
14	Validation Pattern Description	This string stores the description for the Validation Pattern provided.

	Property	Meaning
15	Integer min	The minimum value of an integer attribute is determined, here.
16	Integer max	The maximum value of an integer attribute is determined in this field.
17	Double min	The minimum value of a float attribute is determined, here.
18	Double max	The maximum value of a float attribute is determined, here.
19	Default value	Specifies a default value; this value is entered into the input field when creating a new object.
20	Copy prefix	Prefix that is automatically added to the name of the attribute when copying an object of this plantype (for example, "Copy of").
Data Type Reference		
21	Type Attribute Name	Determines that the available values for this attribute are calculated dynamically at runtime. If, for example, "ergocompprocessdefault.name" has been selected, the names of all processes are offered in a list box.
22	Value scope	Here it is specified whether the names of all processes in the data base are offered, the names of all processes in the current project or the names of all processes under the current parent node.
23	Target 	Here you specify which attribute will be evaluated as the target. 
Display and Position		
24	Display in editor	If you set this field to Yes , the attribute is shown in the properties dialog of the plantype.
25	Display in browser	If you set this field to Yes , the attribute is shown in the browser (Listview).
26	Display In finder	If you set this field to Yes, you can search for this attribute.
27	Position in editor	Specifies the position / order for display in the group of the Properties dialog of an object (ascending order).
28	Position in browser	Specifies the position / order for display in the group in the object properties area (ascending order).
29	Position in finder	Specifies the position / order for display in the finder (ascending order).
30	Position in tree	Specifies the position / order for display in the group in the object properties area (ascending order).
31	Length confined to	<p>With this function available in version PE 5.12 you can set the length of the input field. In this way you can control the appearance of your input fields.</p> <p>What needs consideration?</p> <p>The Datatype must be String, Int, Float or Pointer.</p> <p>The type of control must be Edit or RTF Edit.</p> <p>The character sequence length (point 31) can be longer than the length of the input field. The text which is not displayed can be displayed by moving the mouse or keyboard (see example: The character sequence length is 32; length is 5).</p>
32	Fixed height	<p>Stores the height of the variable height control associated with the attribute.</p> <p>Default value is 0. Can be any valid positive integer value.</p>

	Property	Meaning
		If this value is 0 then the height of control is considered to be variable.
	Flags	
33	Is read only	The attribute is disabled in the properties dialog and values cannot be entered.
34	Is read only for scripts	Attributes in which this function is enabled can only be read by scripts. The attribute value cannot be changed by scripts.
35	Is printable	It is specified here whether the attribute is printable or not. Only for new attributes is it important that the name of the new attributes hasn't includes a sign with a special character.
36	Change in integrate state	If you set this field to Yes and the Status Complete has been assigned, you can still change this attribute.
37	Change in release state	If you set this field to Yes and the Status Released has been assigned, you can still change this attribute.
38	Is transient	<p>The value of a temporary (transient) attribute is stored during the program runtime; this information, however, is lost when exiting the program.</p> 
39	In AVSet	<p>This field is processed internally. This field records the assignment of the newly created attribute to the plantype.</p>  <p><i>Note: This field is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineers.</i></p>
40	Mandatory value	If you select this field, the attribute is marked as relevant for changes. Therefore, as soon as the user makes a change to this attribute (by entering a new value), a change protocol is created for the object.
41	Is relevant	If you select this field with yes, the attribute is marked as relevant for changes. This means that as soon as the user makes a change to this attribute (by entering a new value) a change log is created for the object.
42	Is Multi Lingual	If you select this field with yes, you can store the attribute value in multiple languages.
43	Exclude from MCM	If you select this field with yes, you can use attributes, which are not subject for MCM. This option can be used for all attributes.
44	Own Rights	<p>Determines whether this attribute can be controlled by user access rights or not. If you set this field to yes, the entry Permissions... is activated in the contextual menu for this attribute.</p> <p>Via <i>Permissions</i> you can assign users and groups to this attribute and thus design user-specific layouts. <i>Please refer to the User Access Rights for Pages, Groups, and Attributes.</i></p>
45	Extended Copy	<p>Possible values :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 => No 1 => Set to default 2 => Set to empty or zero 3 => Inherit from parent type 4 => Set to dynamic value.

	Property	Meaning
		 <p>When set to 0, attribute will not be considered for enhanced copy</p> <p>Clicking the Advanced button offers users an expanded dialog box that includes a plantype field and a grid selection table. In the plantype box, a list appears containing the plantype names of the copied objects on which enhanced copy can be performed.</p> <p>The user can select a plantype. Depending on the plantype, the grid selection table is populated with those attributes whose property "Extended copy" is set to true.</p> <p>Inherit from parent attribute: The attribute value of the resultant object/s will be inherited from its parent object attribute. If the parent attribute does not exist then the existing default copy mechanism will work for that attribute.</p> <p>Set to default: The attribute value of the resultant object/s will be set to default value.</p> <p>Set to blank or zero: The attribute value of the resultant object/s will be set to blank/ zero.</p> <p>For data types that are neither "String" nor "numeric" the effect will be blank (empty). Except for Date\Time type the effect is it displays Current System Date\Time.</p> <p>Set to dynamic value: The attribute value of resultant object/s will be set to dynamic value give by the user.</p>
46	Extended Copy to Supplier Integration	<p>Used for Supplier integration solution.</p> <p>0=>No</p> <p>1=>Set to default</p> <p>2=>Set to empty or zero</p>
47	Hide in 3D Live	<p>This property at the attribute can be set and unset. The default is FALSE, which means the attribute is migrated. This property can be set automatically for all attributes in database to match all visible attributes in DPE by executing the command 'dbmigration.exe /once'. This command should be executed only once for each IPD database, since it sets the property 'HideIn3DLive' for all attributes and overwrites all manual customization which was made at this property.</p>
48	Constraint [09AZ]	<p>In the Properties window you can enter all letters, numbers, and special characters.</p> <p>If an attribute property Constraint (09AZ) is "YES, the lower case letters are converted to upper case letters.</p>
49	Defined by	<p>Specifies whether this attribute has been created by a user. Is used to differentiate internal program attributes and should therefore always be set to 'customer' for new attributes. This is important, especially for an upgrade, since user-defined attributes are not changed when upgrading.</p>  <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer and it is executed by the program. The value is always set to 'customer' for new attributes and overwritten</p>

	Property	Meaning
		<i>attributes.</i>
	Permission	
50	Used for permission	Is not used at this time
51	Mask value	Is not used at this time
	Key Constraints	
52	Is generated key	<p>If you set this field to Yes, this key attribute is used when creating or copying.</p> <p>If you have assigned several key attributes to a type, the key attribute of which the function Is generated key is activated is used whenever this type is created or copied.</p> <p>If there are several key attributes, only one attribute may be selected as the Is generated key. The attribute must be of data type 'Integer' or 'String' and of the control type 'edit', and it must have a length of at least 6 characters as well as an internal name</p>  <p><i>Note:</i> One attribute must have put "Is Generated key", the error message „No key found which can be generated. New object is not unique.“ otherwise appears. Please refer to the Unique Keys.</p>
53	Is key	<p>A key attribute determines the unambiguousness of the uses or contents. The key attribute must be considered in the contextual of the entries of the field "Meaning".</p> <p>Limitation: The unambiguousness of the key cannot be guaranteed if several objects with the same keys are created at the same time (Multi-user environment).</p>  <p><i>Note:</i> The creation of an object is completed only after the saving finishes. Please refer to the Unique Keys.</p>
54	Key Scope 	<p>Where is the attribute used:</p> <p>Global: The attribute value should only be available once in the whole system.</p> <p>Project: The attribute value should only be available once in the project.</p> <p>Parent: The value of this attribute must exist only once for all objects of this plantype. Please refer to the Unique Keys.</p>
	Assigned Buttons	
55	Can have Macro assigned	Determines whether a script can be assigned to this attribute by means of script assignment. If a script action is defined for this attribute, a new button appears next to the attribute. The position of the button is determined by the Position property.
56	Position 	If a script is to be executed on this page, define the position of the button here.

4.3.10 Use a Value List

For all attributes a value list can be created. A value list may have an indefinite number of entries. Attributes for which a value list has been created are identified by a plus sign (+) in the browser.

A value list is generally created for a radio button, a list box, or a combobox. Always proceed in the same way: The selection is available in the properties of an attribute in the field **Control type**.

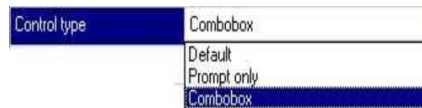


Figure 62: Properties of Attributes – Select Control Type

4.3.10.1 Create a Value List

The value list determines the individual entries to be displayed in a list of selectable values. You need to create each entry of a value list individually. The meaning of the individual entries can be selected freely.

A value list is created via the contextual menu of an attribute.

- 1) In the **Attribute** directory of a type or base type select the attribute that you wish to create a value list for.

➤ A new entry is created below the attribute.



Figure 63: Create Value List Entry via the Contextual Menu

Editing the properties of a value list entry

- 3) Select the entry to edit the properties.




<input type="checkbox"/> Basics	
Item name	name
Item value	
Description	
<input type="checkbox"/> Display	
Display order	0
Bitmap	
<input type="checkbox"/> Flags	
Is hidden	No
Defined by	Customer

Figure 64: Properties for a New Value List Entry

Description of the Properties

Table 15: Description of the Properties of a Value List Entry

Property	Meaning
Item name	In this field write the name for the value list entry to be displayed in the value list. The item name is case sensitive.
Item value	The item value for the field depends on the data type of the attribute for which the value list entry is created. The item value is case insensitive. If the attribute is of the data type String , for instance, any value (figures and letters) can be used; for the data type Integer only figures can be entered as the item value.
Description	In this field write the description for the value list entry.
Display order	In this field enter the order of the entry for display in the value list; e. g., if you enter zero, the value will always appear as the first entry, for instance when displayed in a

Property	Meaning
	combobox. The numbering is ascending.
Bitmap	<p>This field allows to assign a bitmap to the entry.</p> <p>To do so, click into the field and then click the  button to select the bitmap.</p> <p>Concerning use of bitmaps see Table 10 field 15.</p>
Is hidden	<p>This field controls the display of the entry in the value list, e. g., for display of entries in a combobox. As default, the field is set to No, the value is thus displayed.</p> <p></p> <p>The selection list allows you to hide the entry. To do so select Yes.</p>
Defined by	<p>Specifies whether this value list entry has been created by a user. Needed to distinguish from internal program types.</p> <p></p> <p><i>Note:</i> This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>

4.3.10.2 Define a Value List Entry to Display an Empty Field

For all attributes an empty value list entry can be defined which is to be displayed as empty in the value list. An empty value list entry allows to assign an empty, or undefined, value (even later on), although there are defined value list entries for the attribute as well.

The empty entry is independent of the display order; it is always displayed as the first entry for the attribute.

Define an Empty Value List Entry

To define an empty value list entry, enter EMPTY in the field **Item name** in the properties of the entry. For an empty entry it is not required to enter an item value.

Proceed exactly as outlined in the previous section, when creating an empty value list entry. *Please refer to the [Creating a Value List](#).*

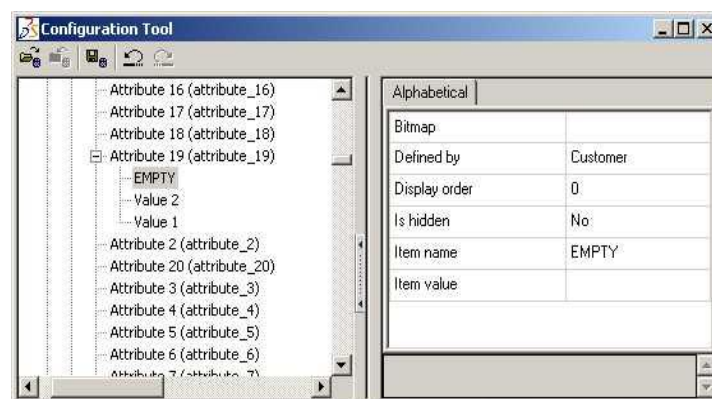


Figure 65: Properties of Empty Value List Entry – Display in Browser

Display of an Empty Value List Entry

In the example shown, three values are assigned to the attribute **Sample value list**. If you select none of the defined values (Value1, Value2), the attribute is displayed with the empty field.



Figure 66: Empty Field for Display of an Attribute in a Combobox

4.3.10.3 Copy Attributes

In order to copy an attribute, select it and then open the contextual menu.

- 1) If you select **copy** in the contextual menu, you can choose between copying the attribute itself and copying the attribute with an added value list in a submenu.

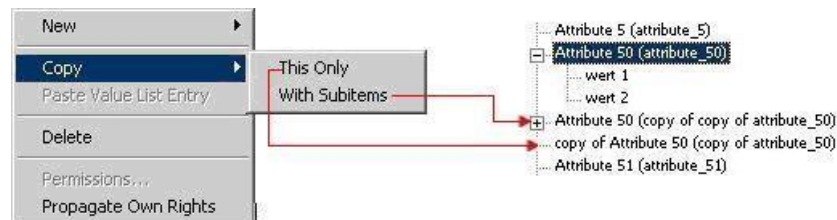


Figure 67: Select Copy in the Contextual Menu

- 2) In order to add the copied attribute, select a type or a plantype and select **add** in the contextual menu.
- The copied attribute is added under the selected type.

4.3.11 Extend the Text Information for Description

If you enter text in the description field of an attribute, page, or group, this text appears as the tool tip in the properties dialog when the mouse is moved over the designation of the attribute, page, or group.

Example for an Attribute



Figure 68: Attribute

If the tool tip should not or may not become excessively large (the tool tip cannot become larger than the storage space of the attribute; that is max 1000 to 4000 characters), or if a detailed description shall be added to the attribute, an additional text can be added.

How to add text information to the description

Define the storage location of the text information:

Enter the path to the additional text in the maintenance tool.

- 1) Open the maintenance tool via the menu **Tools < Settings < Maintenance**.
- 2) Select the entry **ErgoPlan** on the **Global** page and create a new key with the following entries:

Key:	customization
Name:	contextualHelpOnCustomizationObjects
Value:	The path, for the file with the additional information.

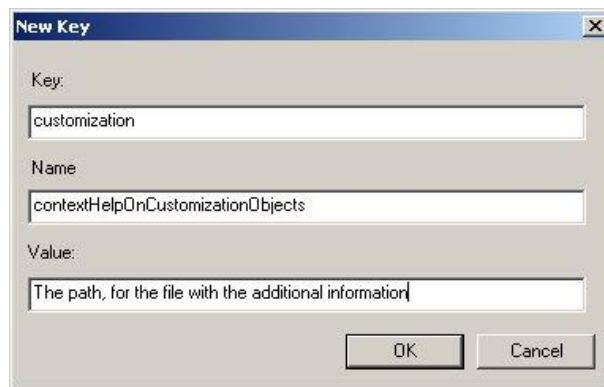


Figure 69: New Key

This key may be overwritten by an entry on the **Local machine** tab. It is important for it to exist.

Publishing the information about the additional text in the description

- Next to the normal tool tip text the following entry must be made: `<document>Infotext.htm</document>`. Enter the filename instead of **Infotext.htm**.
- Next to the tool tip text the following will appear now: “Press F1 for more info...”. If you press F1 now, the additional text will open. For the file to be opened, a suitable program must be installed on the computer. HTML pages, for instance, are opened with Internet Explorer.



Figure 70: Press F1 for More Information



Note

The settings allow to specify the size of a tool tip and set the delay until the tool tip appears.

4.3.12 Edit Pages of a Type

New pages can be created for types and base types, which can then be displayed in the browser, editor, and list view. The data to be displayed on a page is exclusively defined by means of groups, which in turn must have attributes assigned to them. Groups are always created in conjunction with a page. You can use attributes that are available for the respective type or base type.



Note

To display pages in a PPR Navigator (browser, editor, list view), at least one attribute per page must be configured. Pages for which no attribute has been configured are not shown in the PPR Navigator.

4.3.12.1 Create a New Page

New pages are created via the contextual menu. The contextual menu is available for types and base types. Proceed as follows:

- 1) Open the contextual menu, select **New** and then **Page**.

The new page is displayed at the center area of the Configuration Manager and is listed under the Layout directory in the browser of the Configuration Manager. Please refer to the [Table 16](#).

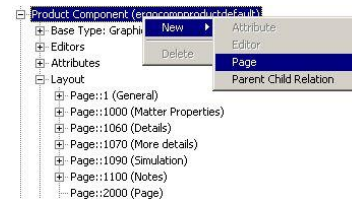


Figure 71: Creating a New Page via the Contextual Menu

4.3.12.2 Copy Pages

In order to copy a page, select it and then open the contextual menu.

- 1) If you select **Copy** in the contextual menu, you can choose from a submenu between copying the page itself and copying the page with assigned groups.
- 2) In order to insert the copied page, select a type or a plantype and select **Add** in the contextual menu.
- 3) The copied page is inserted under the selected type.

4.3.12.3 Overwrite Pages

Only existing pages for a base type can be overwritten. These pages are saved in the Layout dictionary of the respective base type. Overwriting copies the page. The copied page is exclusively assigned to the type selected in the browser. The pass-on hierarchy is disregarded when pages are overwritten (several hierarchical levels of base types).

Thus, it does not matter from which hierarchical level of the base type you overwrite a page, the page will always be assigned only to the type that is selected.

- The page overwritten is then shown in the Layout directory of the selected type and can be edited individually. Changes only apply to the page that has been overwritten.
- The page thus created can be displayed for this type either in the editor, browser, or list view.

Proceed as follows:

- 1) In the browser first select the type in which you want to overwrite a page derived from the base type.
- 2) Select the base type.
- 3) Open the Layout directory, then open the contextual menu on the selected page.
- 4) Select the menu item **Overwrite**. The page is assigned to the selected type and is located in its Layout directory.

The new page is shown in the Layout directory as *Page:: xxxx (Page)*. In the example it is designated:

Page:: 12000 (Page).

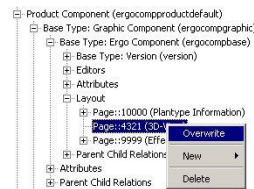


Figure 72: Overwriting Pages – Contextual Menu

Defining the properties of a (new) page. Please refer to the [Table 16](#).

Alignment	Horizontal
Attributes per row	1
Can have Macro assigned	No
Caption	Plantype Information
Defined by	Delmia
Description	
Display in browser	No
Display in editor	No
Display order	0
Number	10000
Own Rights	No
Position	Bottom

Figure 73: The Properties of a Page

Table 16: Description of the Properties of a New Page

Property	Meaning
Alignment	In this field you can enter a description of the group. You can document additional notes and changes in the description.
Attributes per row	Determines the number of columns of the group displayed on the pages.
Can have Macro assigned	Determines whether a script can be assigned to this page by means of script assignment. If a script action is defined for this attribute, a new button appears next to the page. The position of the button is determined by the Position property.
Caption	Title of the page (register title).
Defined by	Specifies whether this page has been created by a user. Needed to distinguish from internal program pages.
Description	In this field you can enter a description for this page. The description is also displayed in the properties dialog as a tool tip. <i>Please refer to the Extend the Text Information for Description</i>
Display in browser	Specifies whether this page (except in the properties window) is to be shown in the object properties display area as well.
Display in editor	In this field you can enter a description of the group. You can document additional notes and changes in the description.
Display order	Determines the order of the pages. The default value must be identical to the number (page number) for already created objects. In older versions, page positioning followed the page number. In order not to change the existing display order, the same value as in the page number should also be found in the display order field.
Number	Number of the page. In older versions this number controlled the display order. The higher the number, the further to the right the page was displayed in the "Properties". As of version PE 5.13 the number is assigned by the system exclusively. When a new page is created, its number is generated automatically.
Own rights	Determines whether this page can be controlled by user access rights or not. If you set this field to yes, the entry Permissions... is activated

Property	Meaning
	in the contextual menu for this page. Via Permissions you can assign users and groups to this page and thus design user-specific layouts.
Position	If a script is to be executed on this page, define the position of the button here.

4.3.13 Edit Groups of a Type

To be able to display the contents of a new page, groups must be created, and then attributes must be assigned to these groups. The attributes define and name the respective fields of a group. At least one attribute must be assigned to a group. Groups may be shown in a frame, for instance, when displayed in the editor. To allow for this, you need to define a caption. If you do not define a caption, the group is displayed as an individual field in the editor.

4.3.13.1 Create a New Group

Groups for a new page are created directly on the new page via the contextual menu. The new pages are always saved in the Layout directory. Proceed as follows:

- 1) Select the type or base type and open the Layout directory.
- 2) In the Layout directory select the (new) page and open the contextual menu.
- 3) Select **Group** in the contextual menu. The new group is created and displayed below the page in the browser.

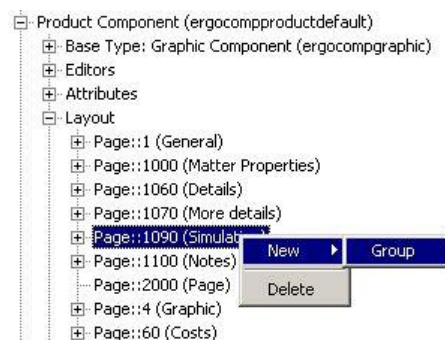


Figure 74: Creating a New Group for a Page

- The new group is displayed below the page.
 - If a group is hidden, that is, if it is not assigned to a page, it appears in the browser as an **un-assigned group**.
- 4) To edit the properties of the group, select the group. *Please refer to the [Table 17](#).*



Alignment	Vertical
Attributes per row	1
Can have Macro assigned	No
Caption	
Defined by	Delmia
Description	
Display in browser	
Display in editor	
Display order	0
Group	
Number	9001
Own Rights	No
Page	Page::10000 (Plantype Information)
Position	Bottom

Figure 75: The Properties of a Group

Table 17: Description of Group Properties

Property	Meaning
Alignment	In this field you can enter a description of the group. You can document additional notes and changes in the description.
Attributes per row	Determines the number of columns of the group displayed on the pages.
Can have Macro assigned	Determines whether a script can be assigned to this group by means of script assignment. If a script action is defined for this attribute, a new button appears next to the attribute. The position of the button is determined by the Position property.
Caption	Title of the group.
Defined by	Specifies whether this field has been created by a user. It is necessary to distinguish user-defined from program-internal groups and should therefore always be selected as a default.
Description	In this field you can enter a description of the group. You can document additional notes and changes in the description. The description is also displayed in the properties dialog as a tool tip. <i>Please refer to the Extend the Text Information for Description</i>
Display in browser	Specifies whether this page (except in the properties window) is to be shown in the object properties display area as well.
Display in editor	In this field you can enter a description of the group. You can document additional notes and changes in the description.
Display order	Group order on the page. The higher the number, the further down the group is displayed on this page.
Group	Group in which the group is displayed - the group must already have been created or overwritten. If this property is set, it overwrites the Page property. <i>Please refer to the Creating a Group under a Group.</i>
Number	The number is assigned by the system and cannot be changed.
Own rights	Determines whether this group can be controlled by user access rights or not. If you set this field to yes, the entry Permissions... is activated in the contextual menu for this group. Via Permissions you can assign users and groups to this attribute and thus design user-specific layouts
Page	Page on which the group is displayed - must already have been created or overwritten. If a script is to be executed on this page, define the position of the button here. If this property is set, it overwrites the Group property.
Position	If a script is to be executed on this page, define the position of the button here.

4.3.13.2 Create a Group under a Group

Groups may contain further groups. There are two ways of defining a group in a group.

- 1) Groups for a group are created directly in the group via the contextual menu. The new group is always saved in the Layout directory.

Proceed as follows:

- Select the type or plantype or base type and then open the Layout folder.
- In the Layout folder select the (new) group and open the contextual menu.
- Select **New < Group** in the contextual menu. The new group is created and displayed below the group in the browser.

If several groups exist, select a group and change to the properties of that group.

Select the Group property and select a different group.

- Any settings for the Page property are thereby overwritten and the group is moved below the group currently selected.

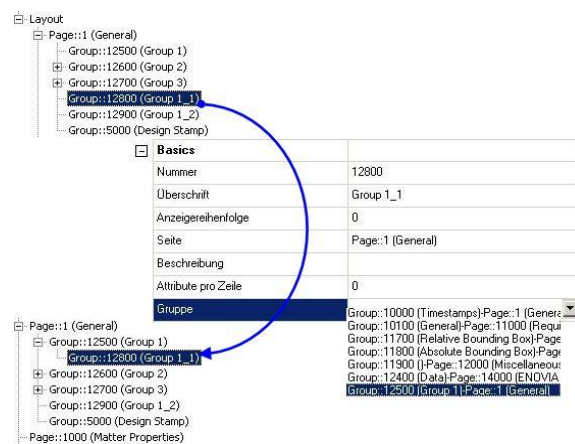


Figure 76: Group in a Group

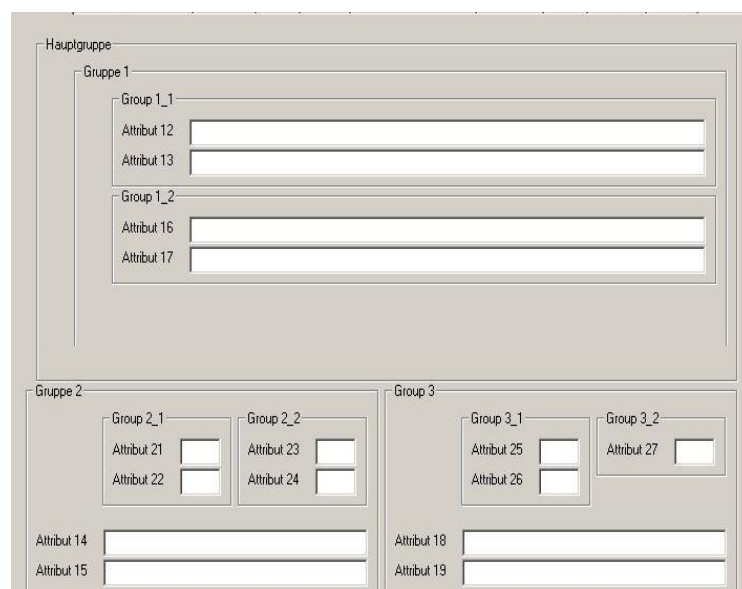


Figure 77: Example for Grouping of Groups

4.3.13.3 Assigne Attributes to a New Group

An attribute can belong to and be assigned to only one group.

Proceed as follows:

- 1) To assign an attribute to a (new) group, select the attribute in the **Attributes** directory of the type or base type. The attribute **Cost Center** is shown in the example.
- 2) Select **Group** in the list of properties for the attribute. Assign the attribute to a group via the combobox. In the example it is the (new) group 2000.
- 3) This way you can assign any number of attributes to a group. These attributes are used to design the display of the (new) page.

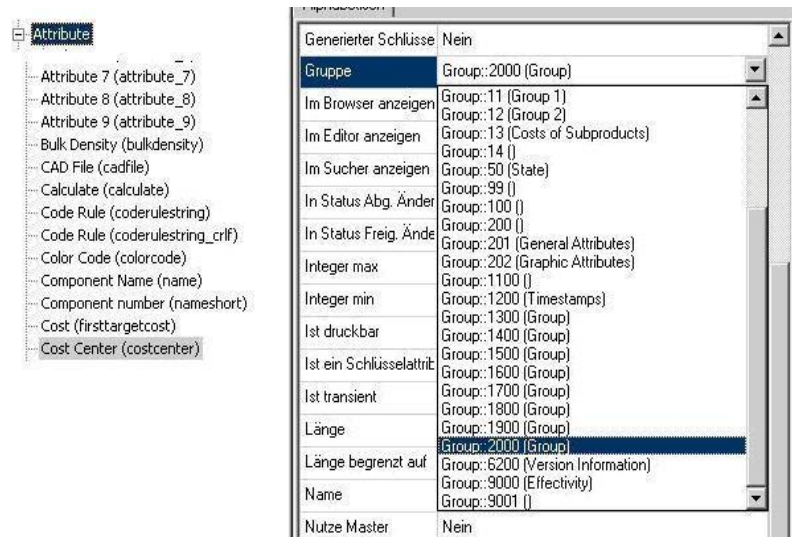


Figure 78: Assigning an Attribute to a New Group

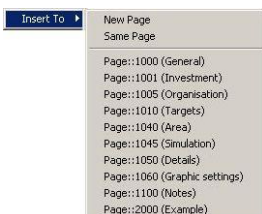
4.3.13.4 Overwrite a Group



Note

When you overwrite a page, the groups listed under it are **not** overwritten with it.

When overwriting a group you always need to indicate the page to which the group is to be written.



4.3.13.5 Copy a Group

For copying of a group proceed as described for copying of pages and attributes.

The only difference is **adding** of the copied group. The **Add group** entry is found in the contextual menu opened on a page or group.

4.4 Layout Editing for Pages, Groups, and Attributes

4.4.1 User Access Rights for Pages, Groups, and Attributes

In user manual administration you have already learnt in description of properties for pages, groups and attributes that starting from Version DPE 5.17 you

can define own user rights for these display elements. Description of pages, groups, and attributes can be pre-defined for any individual user.



For more information on the user access rights for pages, groups and attributes, *Please refer to the [User Management Manual](#).*

4.4.2 Layout Editing in General

Starting from version PE 5.17SP2 you can edit attribute notation, attribute entry and group headline with a background and arrange them in color. The modifications of configuration are saved in database and are available for all users.

Therefore you have two possibilities:

- You configure directly the type or plantype and adjust it to your needs.
- You define global rules which are dependent on attribute properties and then apply to all types and plantypes. Global rules have always priority before the local settings.

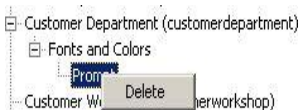
4.4.3 Local Layout Design

The aim of local layout editing is to highlight certain groups or attributes and to extend the overview of dialogs or to direct the attention of user on important elements.



- 1) Select the group or attribute which you want to edit and choose in contextual menu **New < Font Colors**.

- If you have selected a group you can only edit the notation that means the group headline. *Please refer to the [Figure 79](#)*
- If you have selected an **Attribute** then you have the choices between notation of an attribute (Prompt) and input field (Control). With both properties readonly and not readonly attributes are not distinguished.



All four options can be edited. If a property is already configured you cannot select it any longer during renewed opening of contextual menu. Already created layout assignments can be edited or deleted. In order to delete an entry select the entry and choose in contextual menu **Delete**.

In the following example the groups **Organizational Data** and **Timestamps** in project node were indicated in each case with different color notations. The modifications are visible directly in the middle part of configuration manager after saving.

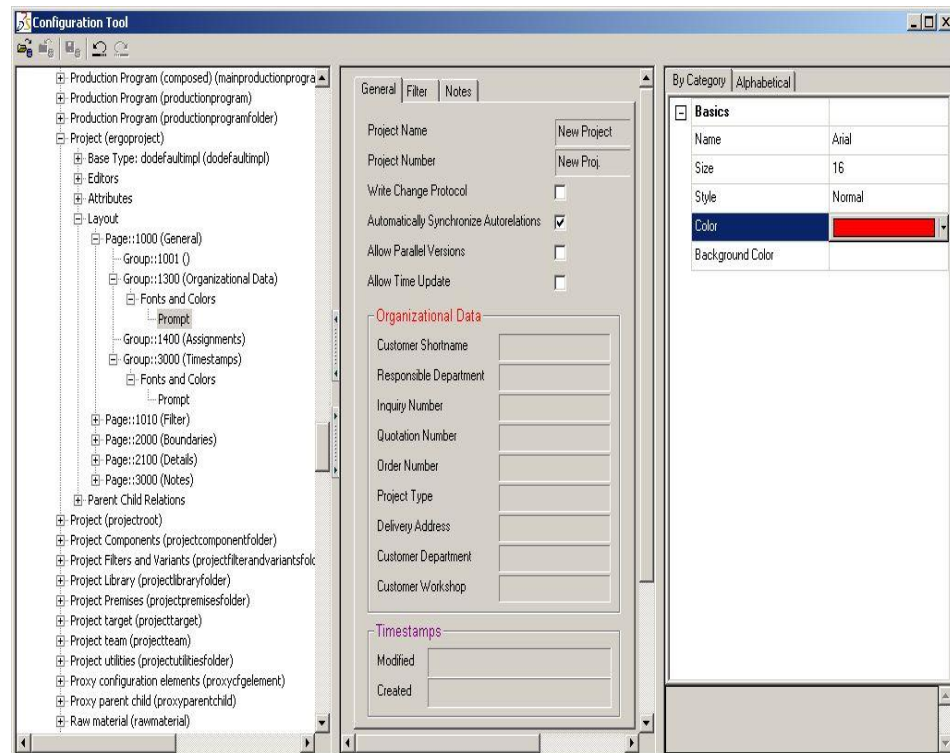
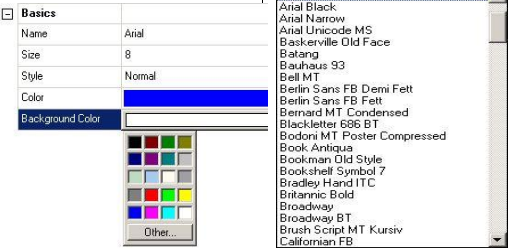
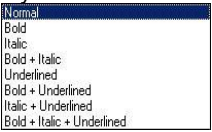




Figure 79: Example

4.4.3.1 Properties of Fonts and Colors

Table 18: Properties of Fonts and Color

Property	Meaning
 <p>Name</p>	<p>Specifies the font.</p> <p>Select in field Name a font.</p> <p>The number of fonts is dependent on the number of fonts installed on the client.</p>
<p>Size</p>	<p>Specifies size of font.</p> <p>Edit the size of font of text and figures. Give a size of font in field Size. The indicated size of fonts indicated in field Size is dependent on selected fonts in field Name and on the active printer.</p>
 <p>Style</p>	<p>Specifies style sheet.</p> <p>Select the style sheet which is to be used.</p>
 <p>Color</p>	<p>Specifies color of the text.</p> <p>Formats the entry in color which you have selected. Select in field Color a color. With the button Other... you can add new colors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click on the field Color and then on the scroll bar arrow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It opens a color menu. Click "Other..." <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It opens dialog "Color" in which you can select more colors and create them by yourself.
 <p>Background Color</p>	<p>Specifies background color.</p> <p>Formats the background of entry in the color which you have selected. Select in field Color a color. With the button "Other..." you can add new colors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click field Color and then on the scroll bar arrow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It opens a color menu. Click "Other..." <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It opens dialog "Color" in which you can select more colors and create them by yourself.

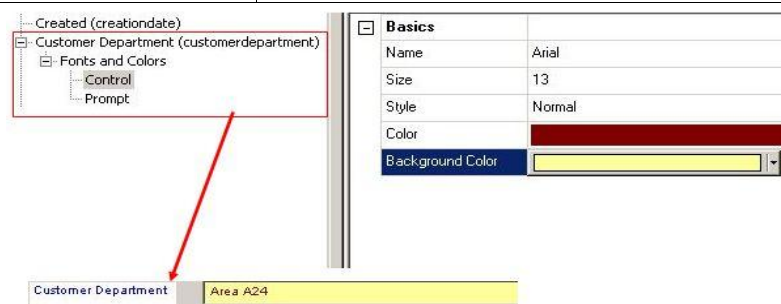


Figure 80: Example of a Configured Attribute

4.4.4 Global Layout Design

The aim of global layout editing is to display certain properties of an attribute. The global layout design is specified directly in configuration manager. In or-

der to extend DPE for these functions starting from version 5.17SP2 new object classes were introduced:

You can create global attributes on the highest node (ConfigDB) of your configuration.

- 1) Select the node and choose in contextual menu **New < Global Attribute**.



Figure 81: Global Attributes

- It opens a list with the possible properties of an attribute which are applicable for the layout design.



Figure 82: List of Attributes

Select a property for which you want to create a global attribute group.

In order to edit the new created group entry you select it and choose in contextual menu **New**.



Figure 83: New Group Entry

- As in local layout design you have here also the choice between notation of an attribute (Prompt) and input field (Control). With both properties you can also distinguished between readonly and not readonly attributes. All four options can be edited. If a property is already configured you cannot select it any longer during renewed opening of contextual menu. The editing is the same as in local layout editing.
- All attributes which own the selected property are displayed in property dialog according to the made settings.

Since there are certain properties of an attributes which can occur multiple times you can specify with a prioritization which property is to be displayed first. The properties of an attribute are described in chapter Edit Attributes of a Type. So it is possible that there are attributes which can be displayed e.g. in finder and also in browser and are a key attribute in addition. If global attribute groups are created for these three properties you have to decide which property is more important.

In order to check the priority of an entry, select the entry.

- In the properties you can see the priority assigned by system. The highest priority is 0.

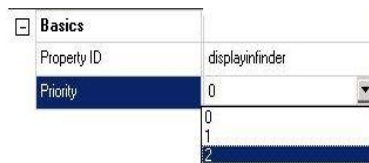


Figure 84: Specify the Priority

You can only change the priority if there are several properties in the group.

Note

Settings which are made for global attribute groups have always priority before local settings.

Example for Editing of priority:

isMandatory has priority 0 and **isPrintable** has priority 1

Priority of **isMandatory** is changed manually to 1.

- The program recognizes the new priority of **isMandatory** and change the priority of **isPrintable** to 0.

Already created group entries can be edited or deleted. In order to delete an entry select the entry and choose in contextual menu **Delete**.

4.4.4.1 Properties of Fonts and Colors for Global Attributes Groups

The properties are the same as described in local layout design. *Please refer to the [Properties of Fonts and Colors](#)*

4.4.4.2 Overwrite of Attributes and Groups with Configured Layout Properties

With overwriting of attributes and groups layout properties are also overwritten.

4.5 Configuration of Parent-Child Relations

4.5.1 Specify Relations

A parent-child relation is a relation between two types. Using this relation you can determine which types can be assigned to each other.

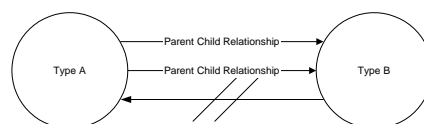


Figure 85: Parent-Child Relations

The partners in a parent/child relation are often not equal. Thus, as shown in [Figure 85](#), for example, type A can have multiple relations to type B. This means that there are multiple possibilities to assign objects of type B to type A. On the other side it must not necessarily be possible to assign objects of type B to type A. This is only possible, if a parent/child relation is defined.

The parent-child relations are shown and edited in the browser of the Configuration Manager in the directory **Parent Child Relations** of a type.

4.5.1.1 New Parent-Child Relation

To create a new parent-child relation, proceed as follows:

- 1) Before creating a new parent-child PPR relation, create a new type. The type name should match the format *relationship_child list name*.
- 2) On a new created type open the contextual menu and select **New < Parent Child Relation**.

**Figure 86: New Parent-Child Relations**

- From the list select the type to which the parent-child relation is to be established.

**Figure 87: Selecting a Parent-Child Relation**


The new parent-child relation is shown in the directory Parent Child Relation. In the next step, edit the properties of the new parent-child relation. *Please refer to the [Table 19](#) and [Table 20](#).*


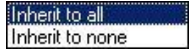



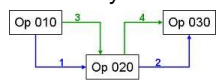
4.5.2 Properties of a Parent-Child Relation

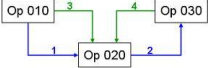
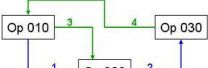


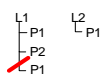

Basics		
1	Parent type	balancing
2	Child type	allowancesetprocess
3	Child list	allowancesetprocess
4	Prompt	process allowance sets
5	Child set	m_pAllowanceSet
6	PPR - relation	No
7	Inheritance	Inherit to all
8	Relation class	
9	Child parent relation	
10	Color	
11	Description	
12	Loopcheck group	No loopcheck
Flags		
13	Is relevant	No
14	Is enabled	Yes
15	Is autorelation	No
16	Change in integrate state	No
17	Change in release state	No
18	Inherit effectivity	Yes
19	Show in graphic	No
20	Is unique for parent and child	No
21	Is unique for parent	No
22	Is autorelationpath	No
23	Copy link to child	No
24	Is system internal	No
25	Copy link to child (Change Management Controlled)	No
26	Copy link to child (versioning)	No
27	Is configured	No
28	Is a simple relationship	No
29	Must have unexposed object for source	No
30	Consider for Activation by Link	No
31	Exclude from Manufacturing Change Management and CCZ	No
32	Must have unexposed object for target	No
33	Defined by	Delmia
Enum		
34	Owner type	No Owner

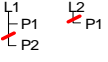
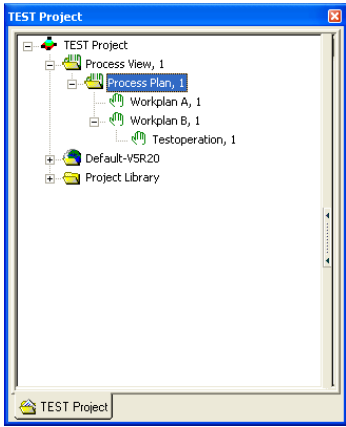
Figure 88: Properties of a Parent-Child Relation


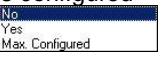


Table 19: Properties of a Parent-Child Relation



	Property	Comment
Basics		
1	Parent type	Here, the parent type is displayed.  Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
2	Child type	Display field: Here, the child type is displayed. Via this function you can later change or replace the type.
3	Child List	Write a name for the child list here. Between identical parent and child types the name must match the child type name. The name may be used only once in this relation for this (child) type or plantype. If a parent-child relation exists with several different plantypes and types, the same name for the child list can be used for these relations.
4	Prompt	In the PPR Navigator in the object properties display area the relations between the objects of different types are displayed. You can enter the description (Prompt) of the tab in the object properties display area of the PPR Navigator.

	Property	Comment
5	Child set 	This function is intended for internal use only, to add, remove generic implementation (parent knows its children). Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
6	PPR - relation	You can determine here, whether it is a product, process, or resource relation.
7	Inheritance 	The inheritance property determines whether a parent-child relation is also passed on to the types and plantypes derived from the present type.
8	Relation class	You can determine a relation class here. This function is intended for internal use only; it describes the relation class that is to be created, if it is a relation.
9	Child parent relation 	Specification of the parent-child relation. See also Child set, however, the child knows its parents, but not vice versa. Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
10	Color 	Define the color for relations in the process graph and the manufacturing concept. Existing relations in the process graph and manufacturing concept can be highlighted by the color selection. The color selection is based on the respective relations selected: for example, for the relations process runs before process or process must precede process, etc.
11	Description	In this field you can enter a description of the relation. You can document additional notes and changes in the description.
12	Loopcheck group 	<p>Loopcheck group is an extension of the function "Loopcheck". With the Loopcheck group multiple relation types can be checked for loop developments, whereas the "simple" check could examine only one relation at a time. In order to combine relations to a group, all relations that belong to the same group must have the same group name entered. Currently three groups are available. Further groups can be created. For more information on creating further groups, please refer to DELMIA Support.</p> <p>Note: The loopcheck group can affect the performance.</p> <p>The following must be considered when configuring the loopcheck group:</p> <p>Only relations that combine the elements of an area are allowed in a group.</p> <p>Both directions of a parent-child relation must be covered with the check consistently, meaning that the "_reverse" relation must be included in the same group.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <p><code>ergocompprocessdefault:: process_mustprecede_process</code> <code>ergocompprocessdefault:: process_mustprecede _process_reverse</code> <code>ergocompprocessdefault:: process_runsbefore_process</code> <code>ergocompprocessdefault:: process_runsbefore _process_reverse</code></p> <p>A correctly created relation</p>  <p>An error message appears while creating the relation 4.</p>

	Property	Comment
		 <p>An error message appears while creating the relation 4.</p>  <p>►No Loopcheck: Using this relation development of loops will not be checked.</p> <p>►Simple: This Loopcheck occurs between components of the same type only (process_runs_before_process). Example: Preventing a Rel1 - Rel2 - Rel3 - Rel1.</p> <p>►Group 1 etc: Defines the relation as part of a group, which is checked for development of loops together with other relations that were assigned to this group as well.</p>
	Flags	
13	Is relevant	You can specify here whether a change log is to be created if a type B object is assigned to a type A object.
14	Is enabled	<p>You can hide relations on plantype level here.</p>  <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
15	Is autorelation	<p>PPR relations are automatically created.</p>  <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
16	Change in integrate state	Defines whether the relation can still be changed after the status “integrated” has been assigned.
17	Change in release state	Defines whether the relation can still be changed after the status “released” has been assigned.
18	Inherit effectivity	<p>If this function is enabled, effectivities for code rules / line numbers are inherited. This function is relevant only for the following relations:</p> <p>PROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD PROC_CREATE_PROD PROC_CREATE_PROD PROC_PROCESSES_PROD PROC_REMOVE_PROD PROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD PLANT_PROVIDES_PROD</p> <p>Enabling this function has no effect on other relations. For details <i>Please refer to the Inherit Effectivity.</i></p>
19	Show in graphic	If the checkbox “Show in Graphic” is enabled, the graphic of the children is displayed depending on the relation. For more detailed information <i>Please refer to the Autorelations.</i>
20	Is unique for parent and child	<p>This relation can be generated only once with this parent and child (with this parentname, childname, childlistname and configname).</p> <p>Functions as in PE 5.11.</p>   <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA</p>

	Property	Comment
		<i>Process Engineer.</i>
21	Is unique for parents	<p>This relation can be generated only once with this type</p>  <p>Note: In order to do this, the function must be enabled on both relations (relation and Relation_reverse).</p> <p>Using standard PTS create Process structure with two Workplans (workplan A and workplan B) under "process plan" and a "Testoperation" under workplan B.</p>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) In configuration Overwrite relationship Workplan - Operation: nodes 2. Overwrite relationship Workplan - Operation: nodes_reverse 3. Set "Is unique for parent" to Yes on both relations 4. Create a new Operation as a child to Workplan A. 5. Create a second operation as a child to Workplan A - not allowed (throws up warning message "The parent already has a relation with the given type"). <p>Note:</p> <p>When you try to create a second operation under "Workplan A", system checks for all the nodes relation on Workplan type, since an operation is already created (in step 4) under workplan A system does not allow to have more than one operation as child for workplan type.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Create TestOperation as a child to Workplan A. <p>Note:</p> <p>Except "operation" system allows to create multiple TestOperations. Reason "Is unique for parent" is only set on Operation relation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Create an operation as a child to Workplan B. <p>Note:</p> <p>There already exist a plantype "Test Operation" under Workplan</p>

	Property	Comment
		<p>B. now when you try to create a "Operation" under "Workplan", system checks for all the nodes relation on Workplan type and throws up warning message (The parent already has a relation with the given type). Since "TestOperation" and "Operation" both are of type "ergocompprocessdefault" and "Is unique for parent" check is at type level. Hence it does not allow to have more than one child for Workplan type.</p> <p>8. Create a Testoperation as a child to Workplan B.</p> <p>Note</p>  <p>Except "operation" system allows to create multiple TestOperations. Reason "Is unique for parent" is only set on Operation relation.</p>
22	Is autorelationpath	If the function "Is autorelationpath" is enabled, an autorelation is created. For more detailed information Please refer to the Autorelations .
23	Copy Link to Child	If a component is copied, a link to its children is created.
24	Is system internal	If a relation is only valid for system-internal areas like versioning or autorelations, then this checkbox must be enabled.
25	Copy link to child object (Change Mangement)	If a component is copied, then a link is created to its children. This applies only to change management.
26	Copy link to child (Versioning)	If a component is copied, then a link is created to its children. Applies only to versions without change management.
27	Is configured 	<p>This function refers to the change management and specifies if and how the relation for the change management is used. Following possibilities are available:</p> <p>No = no change management</p> <p>Yes = for change management; standard configuration mode</p> <p>Max. Configured = for change management; maximal configuration mode</p> <p>Besides the function Is configured, the function no.12 Has versions Owns Version is also important.</p> <p>If plantypes are not configurable, so an extended effectivity cannot assign to them.</p> <p>In case of standard configuration we differentiate between plantypes, which are versionable or not.</p> <p>For versionable plantypes new objects or checked out version receive the validity from the instruction for modification.</p> <p>During check in of a version, the extended effectivity is subjected to each possible version with a planning state, which agrees with effectiveness from the selected instruction for modification. There is no special operation for not versionable plantypes, but which are configured. This requires a modification assignment, which is selected when these objects are created.</p> <p>Maximal configuration means, that plantypes have either "always" or "never valid" extended effectivities.</p> <p>Maximal configured plantypes do not support parallel versions.</p>
28	Is a simple relationship	 <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
29	Must have unexposed object for source	 <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>

	Property	Comment
30	Consider for Activation by Link	Consider for Activation by Link
31	Exclude from Manufacturing	<p>If this property is set to Yes, relations that have an owner with a version count are not considered in the MCM and Configuration Control Zone.</p> <p>The property must be adjusted consistently for both directions of the parent-child relation.</p>
32	Must have unexposed object for target	 <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
33	Defined by	<p>Specifies whether this relation has been created by a user. Needed to distinguish from internal program types.</p>  <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of the DELMIA Process Engineers.</p>
Enum		
34	Owner Type	<p>A relation is taken into consideration in a Change Management Controlled (MCM) project only if the relation has an owner and if this owner is a 'versionable' component. Set the owning relationships of the relation under the function Owner type.</p> <p>The following settings are available:</p> <p>No Owner If a relation does not have an owner, it is not within the range of applicability of the change management.</p> <p>Source Owner The source PPR component is the owner of the relation.</p> <p>Target Owner The target PPR component is the owner of the relation. The 'Source owner' and 'Target owner' specify the source and target plantypes with regard to the owner of the relation. If the relation of the API (application programming interface) is created, the information can be derived during the runtime and the owner does not need to be explicitly specified.</p> <p>Explicit Owner The owner of the PPR component can be freely defined. An explicit owner can be an object from any valid plantype. In DPE it is not possible to derive this information if the relation is created, and therefore it is necessary to make a reference to the explicit user for the API.</p> <p>Common Parent Owner The owner is always the direct parent of the linked source and target components (common parent). The target according to the relation relationship_nodes (BOM), DPE is not able to derive this information, so the reference to the common parent owner to the API must be made when the relation is created. source – and target component (common father). The aim, according to the relation relationship_nodes (BOM), DPE is not in the position to derive this information, therefore the note to the common parent must be led to API, when the relation is created.</p>

4.5.3 The Parent-Child Information

Eltern-Kind Information

The information concerning the parent-child relation first determines, whether it is to be displayed in the tree view and in the list view of the PPR Navigator; and second it determines how the parent-child relation is to be displayed.

Create the information concerning the parent-child relation via the contextual menu of the type or plantype of the parent-child relation.

- 1) Open the contextual menu and select **New < Parent Child Information**.



Figure 89: Create Information for Parent-Child Relation via the Contextual Menu

- 2) To edit the properties of the parent-child information, select the parent-child relation in the browser.
- The parent-child information is found in the browser under the type or plantype of the parent-child relation. Please refer to the [Table 20](#).









Figure 90: Selecting the Parent-Child Information in the Browser

By Category		Alphabetical
1	Browser ID	ergoexplorer-projectlibrary
2	Default relation	No
3	Defined by	Delmia
4	Description	
5	Folder name	
6	Is in listview	Yes
7	Is in treeview	No
8	Is read only	No
9	Program ID	ErgoExplorer.EPAAdvancedDataComponent
10	With a 'new' ent	No

Figure 91: Parent-Child Information

Table 20: Description of Properties

	Property	Comment
1	Browser ID	 <p>Note: For pre-configured relations this function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer. It is active only for new parent-child relations. For a new relation, via this function define the location in which the relation is to be displayed.</p>
2	Default relation	Determine via this function, whether this parent-child relation is to be activated as the default in the relations selection dialog of the PPR Navigator.
3	Defined by	<p>Specifies whether this relation has been created by a user. Needed to distinguish it from internal program types.</p>  <p>Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.</p>
4	Description	In this field you can enter a description. You can document additional notes and changes in the description.
5	Folder name	

	Property	Comment
		Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
6	Is in listview	Determine via this function, whether the parent-child relation is to be shown in the Listview of the PPR Navigator.
7	Is in treeview	Determine via this function, whether the parent-child relation is to be shown in the Treeview of the PPR Navigator.
8	Is read only	 Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
9	Program ID	 Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.
10	With a 'new' entry in menu	 Note: This function is disabled in the standard version of DELMIA Process Engineer.

4.5.4 Delete Parent-Child Relations



Caution

You should not delete existing parent-child relations. When such relations are deleted, information may be lost, such as existing autorelations.

You may, however, delete new parent-child relations that you have created yourself.

Deleting Parent-Child Relations

Parent-child relations and corresponding information are deleted via the contextual menu.



Figure 92: Delete Parent-Child Relations

Deleting Parent-Child Information

Additionally, you can delete parent-child information individually, without having to delete the type or plantype.

- 1) To do so, in the browser select the parent-child information and open the contextual menu.
- 2) Click **Delete**.

Configuring Relation

For every relation 2 PCs (parent/child) and 1 type are needed in the configuration.

Example

Parent/Child Relation: **Childlistname pprelationtype relationclassname autorelationpath (Yes = 1, No = 0) autorelation (Yes = 1, No = 0)**

PCs in the case of relations with different types

Type		Name	Relation	RealTypeName	set	
A	B					
A	B	childlist	pprrelation	XDORelationship	1	0
B	A	childlist	pprreverserelation	XDORelationship	0	0
Is only allowed to be in one direction=1 maximum! Must be 0 in the case of non-autorelations!						
XDORelationship or derived class (exception: not in the case of "nodes" or "refnodes"!!)						
PCs in the case of relations with different types						
A	A	childlist	pprrelation	XDORelationship	1	0
A	A	childlist_reverse	pprreverserelation	XDORelationship	0	0
Type:						
Name:		relationship_childlist (in both cases)				
RealTypeName:		XDORelationship or derived classes				
Parent type		relationship or derived type				

4.5.5 Autorelations

4.5.5.1 Introduction to Autorelations

Autorelations are special relations that are automatically created and deleted.

Autorelations are created if a chain of relations with an enabled autorelation path checkbox is generated between 2 components for which an autorelation is defined and if the autorelation has not been created before. The autorelation object remembers ALL paths that are “valid” for it.

If a chain is interrupted, which belongs to one (or multiple) autorelation paths or to one (or multiple) autorelations, the sub-path is removed from the corresponding autorelation object. If an autorelation object does not have any more sub-paths, the object is marked as deleted. It is not actually deleted because it is necessary for moving or using during **Versioning**.

A “chain” can be created if

- a) a child component is created.
- b) a relation is created.
- c) a component is moved.
- b) a relation is moved.
- e) a new version of a component is used.
- f) a new version of a relation is used.

A “chain” can be interrupted if

- a) a child component is deleted.
- b) a relation is deleted.
- c) a component is moved.
- b) a relation is moved.
- e) a new version of a component is used.
- f) a new version of a relation is used.

Figure 93: Autorelation

Example

Example

You assign a parts container to a product (which has its own graphics).

This product is made by means of a process running on a resource.

Thus, a chain is established. The purpose of chaining is to ensure that the product and the parts container are displayed in the resource.

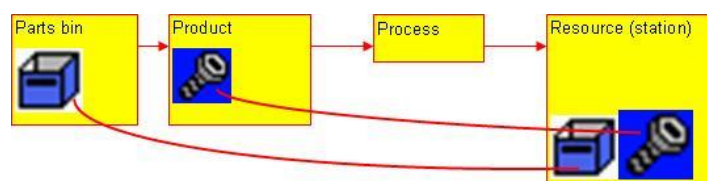


Figure 94: Chain Structure

You can directly link the product to a resource. The product is visible in the resource view, the container is not. No autorelation has been created.

However, if you create the following links:

- Parts container to product
- Product to process
- Process to resource, an autorelation results (product and container become visible in the resource view).

Autorelations always depend on the type and the parent-child relation defined. Concerning parent-child relations, the following functions are pertinent

- The function **is autorelation**

- The function is **autorelationpath**
- The function **show in graphics**



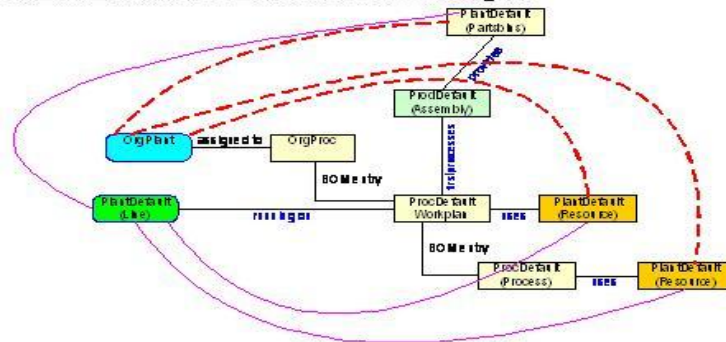
Caution

Autorelations are bidirectional: If the function "Show in graphic" is enabled in both directions, an endless loop will result. If components of an autorelation (parents) are deleted, the underlying components are deleted as well.

The following example shows how autorelations need to be configured for given requirements.

- Some autorelations cannot be re-configured in the standard installation. You can only influence the display of graphics.
- The setup of the autorelations can also be seen in the example "Inherit effectivity".

Possible structure of an autorelation in the PPR Navigator



The graphic is opened either from the plant or from an organizational resource node (OrgPlant). In addition to the own graphic, the graphics of the resources linked by autorelations are then visible (see colored lines).

The corresponding configuration

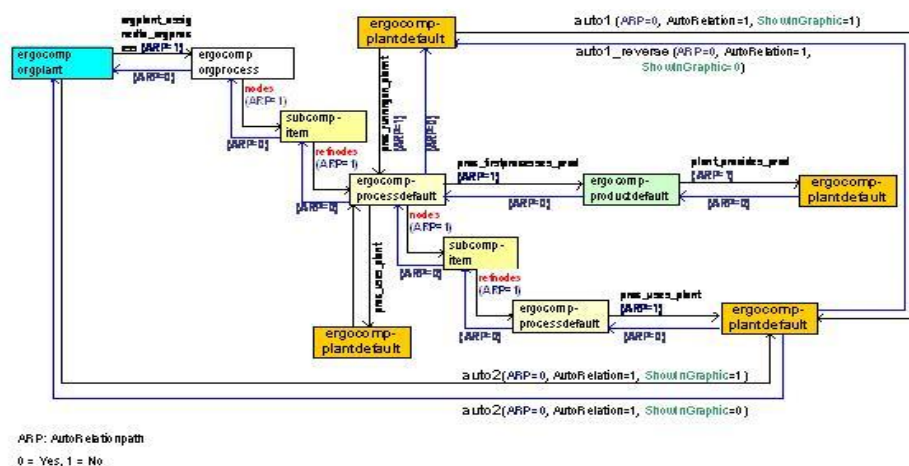


Figure 95: Autocorrelations Configuration

4.6 Configuration Samples

The following chapter contains examples on how you can configure the interface and the database in the DELMIA Process Engineer using types.

Even though you cannot create attributes on type level, various possibilities for configuration are offered, however. The configuration on type level is suitable above all if a change in the configuration should have effects not only on the plantype, but also project-wide on entire plantype areas. In the following chapters some of the configuration possibilities are shown as an example.



Caution

Changes on type level have effects beyond the limits of projects and plantype sets. Therefore the configuration should be made with great care and only by trained administrators.

4.6.1 Create a Group on the Type Level

The following example illustrates how a group is created on the type level.

The aim of this exercise is to create a group for the designation and the number of a product component. You will notice that creating a group on the type level hardly differs from the procedure followed on the plantype level.

- 1) Open the **Configuration tool** in the “**Tools < Database Utilities**” menu.
- 2) From the list of types select the type “ergocompproductdefault” and then open the Layout directory.

Ergocompproductdefault (Product Component (ergocompproductdefault))

= the type from which the product plantypes are derived.

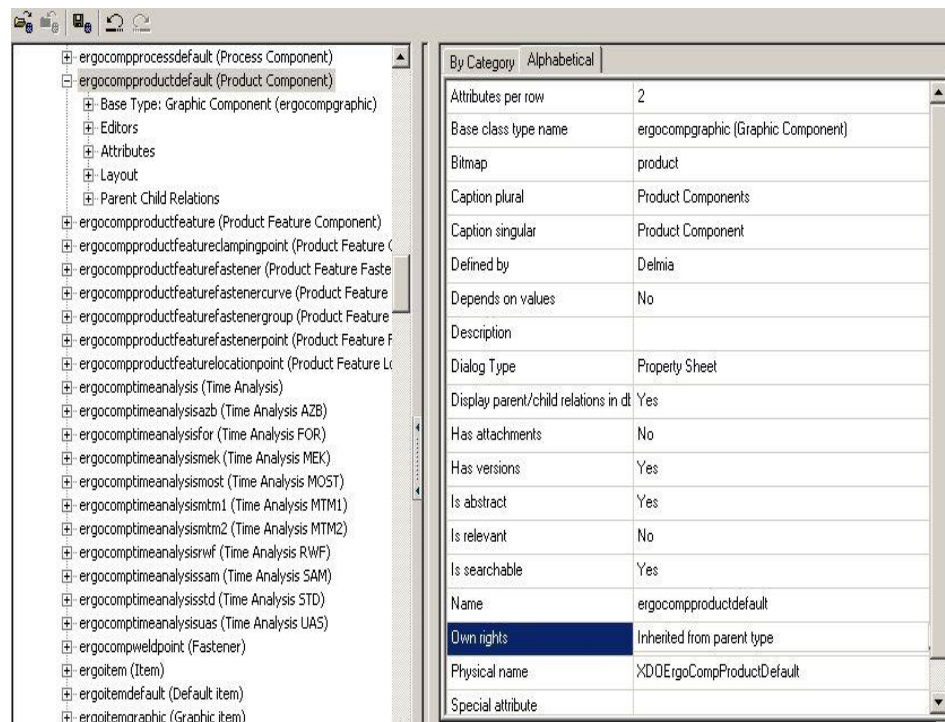


Figure 96: The Type “ergocomproductdefault”

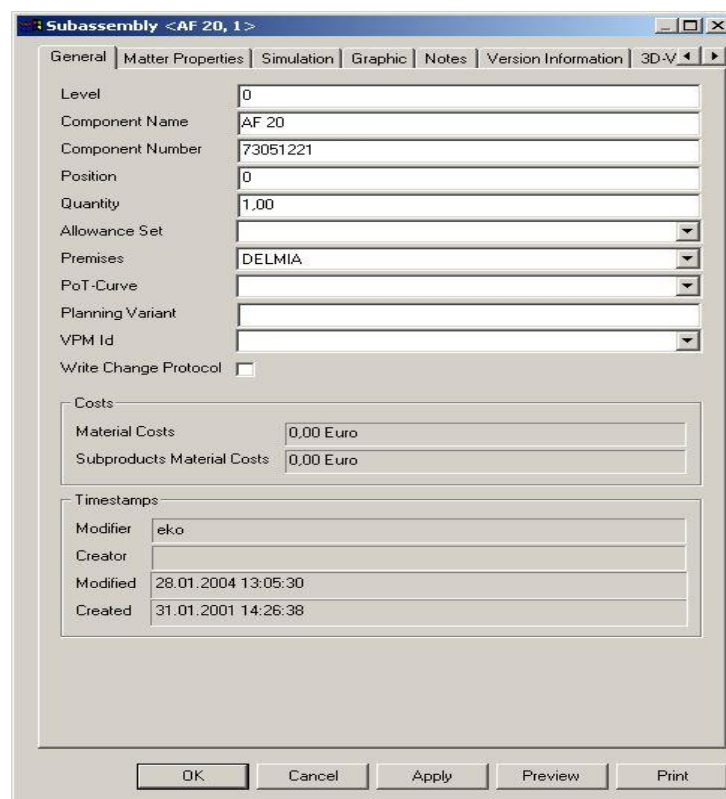


Figure 97: Properties of an Assembly before the Changes

As shown in Figure 97, the first eleven attributes of a group are put together without a caption. The component name and the component number are now to be put together in a separate new group. To achieve that, you need to assign a caption in the properties of the new group. In the example it would read “Designation and number”.

- 1) In the Layout directory select the page **General** and select **New / Group** from the contextual menu.

- You have created a new group.
- 2) Select the new group (it has the highest number and is designated **Group**) and enter the properties shown below (you cannot change the number):

Caption	Designation and number
Defined by	Customer
Display order	0
Number	1300
Page	Page:1 (General)

Figure 98: Properties of the Group “Designation and Number”

- 3) To assign the two attributes **Component name (name)** and **Component number (nameshort)** to the new group, open the Attribute directory.
- 4) Open the two attributes and change the values in the input field “group” as follows:



Figure 99: The Input Field “Group”

- 5) Now open any product in a project.
- “Number” and “Designation” of the product are now put together in the group “Designation and number”.

Figure 100: The Group “Designation and Number”

4.6.2 Examples for Attributes per Row and Display Order



Note

If you find the designations of groups, pages or attributes displayed in English in the Configuration Manager, but not in the properties dialog, this is caused by an internal translation mechanism. Familiar terms, that is, terms that are used frequently in DELMIA Process Engineer®, are translated internally.

4.6.2.1 Define the Attributes per Row

Attributes per row

If you set the number of **Attributes per row** higher than 1 for a page (this defines the number of columns for the layout of the properties dialog), the layout of the page will change substantially, as illustrated in [Figure 101](#). Please refer to the [Defining the Display Order](#).

Figure 101: The Group “Designation and Number”

4.6.2.2 Define the Display Order

To achieve the page design shown in [Figure 101](#), the **display order** of the groups also had to be changed. The display order determines the sequence in which the groups are arranged in the columns.

The display order was changed as follows:

Table 21: Schematic for the Definition of the Display Order

Group Designation	Display Order, Old	Display Order, New
Designation and number	1	1
Group without caption	2	3

Costs	3	2
Timestamps	4	4

4.6.3 Hide an Attribute

This example shows how you can hide an attribute in a properties dialog. To do so, start the **Configuration Manager** and select the type “**ergocomplplantdefault**”, for instance.

- 1) In the **list of attributes** search the attribute with the type designation (name of attribute) **nameshort (Number)**. Change to the properties of the attribute.

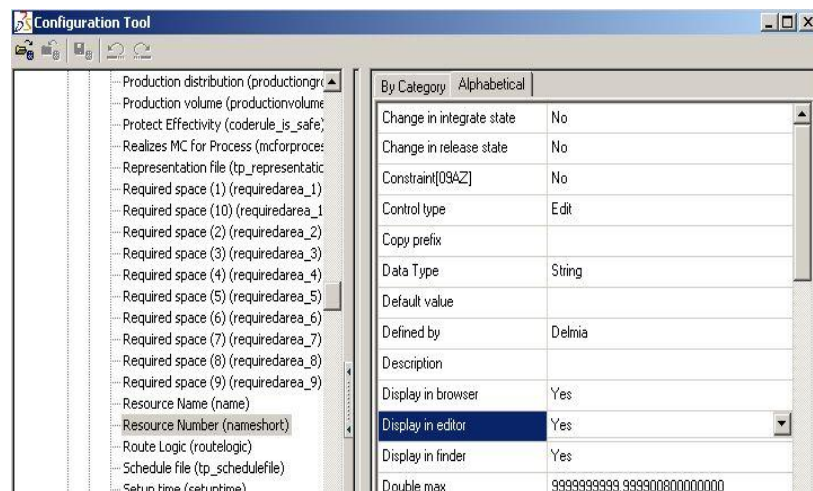


Figure 102: The Attribute “nameshort”

- 2) Set the entry **Display in editor** to **No**. Save the change.

The number is now hidden in the **Properties** dialog of the resource. The number or short name can be shown again at any time, by setting the entry **Display in editor** to **Yes**. As you see, it is not necessary to delete an attribute to remove it from a dialog.

4.6.4 Configuration of “Free” Attributes

Example

In DELMIA Process Engineer so called “free” attributes have been defined. Free attributes can be recognized by their designation, which is structured in the following way:

attribute_xx: String attributes, freely configurable by the user.

dbl_attribute_xx: “Float” type attributes, freely configurable by the user.

The following example shows how you can use the free attributes for your purposes.

Suppose, for example, that your superior wants a responsible person to be defined for every resource object. The name of the responsible person is to be printed on corresponding print forms. It is also to be possible to use the name of the responsible person as a search criterion in the Finder.

- 1) Start the **Configuration Manager** and select the type “**ergocomplplantdefault**”.

- 2) In the **list of attributes** search the attribute with the type designation (name of attribute) **attribute_10 (Attribute 10)**. Change to the properties of the attribute.

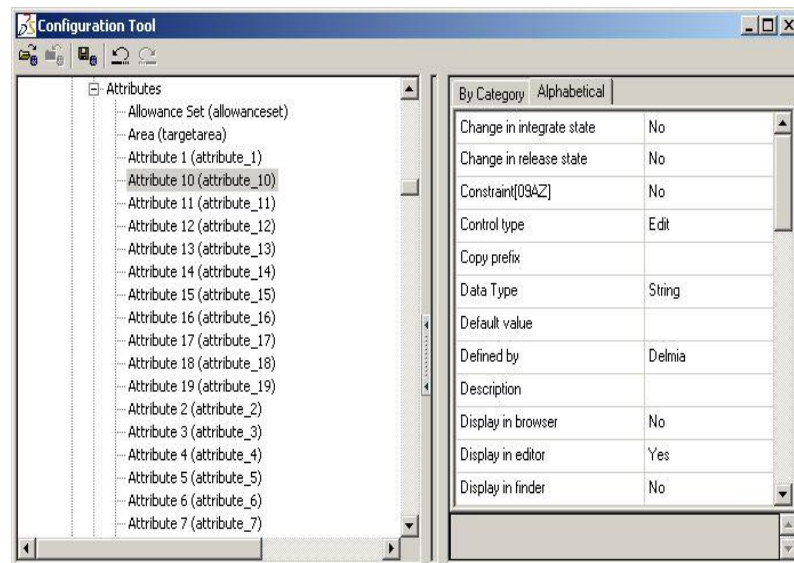


Figure 103: The Free Attribute “attribute_10”

Change the properties according to [Figure 104](#).

For instance, identify the name of **Attribute 10** as **Responsible Planner**.

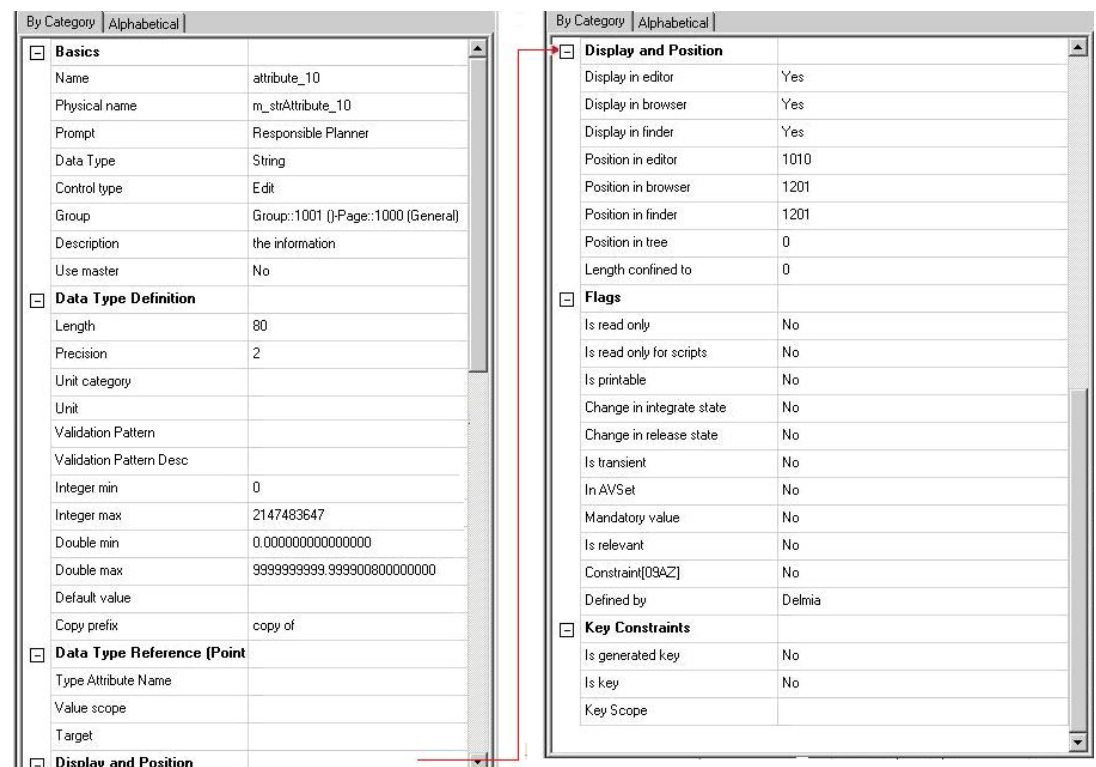


Figure 104: Properties of the Attribute “Responsible Planner”

- 1) Save the configuration.
- The new attribute is now available in the resource properties.

Figure 105: Resource Properties

4.6.4.1 Value Lists and Special Attributes

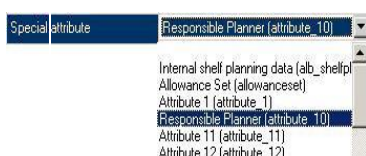
Suppose your superior is satisfied with this configuration, but while using the Navigator, he now wants to see at a glance which person is responsible for what resource. To allow you achieve that, he hands you a list of all persons that might be involved. Also, he wants to be able to display resources to which no responsible person has been assigned.

- 1) Again select the attribute **Responsible Planner**.
- 2) Change the Control type from **Edit** to **Combobox**, picking the corresponding entry from the list.
- 3) Now create a value list with the following entries. *Please refer to the [Use a Value List](#).*

Table 22: Value List Entries

Item Name	Item Value	Order	Bitmap
Mr. Meyer	ME	10	
Mrs. Muller	MM	20	
Mr. Perry	PG	30	
Mrs. Schmitt	SM	40	
Mr. Jackson	JA	50	
EMPTY		60	

The bitmaps can be created using any graphics program (e.g. Paint). The bitmaps must have a size of 18 x 17 pixels (width x height) and must be saved in 256 color mode.



- 4) Now select the type **ergocomplantdefault** and change the properties of the type.
 - 5) Search the entry **Special attribute**. From the list now opening select the attribute **Responsible Planner**.
 - 6) Search the entry **Depends on values**. Enter **Yes** for it.
 - 7) Save the changes.
- In the PPR Navigator the resources are now shown with different icons. The assigned icons identify the individual employees. Thus, your superior can with the help of the colored icons quickly get an overview of who is responsible for a plan, without even having to read the individual names.

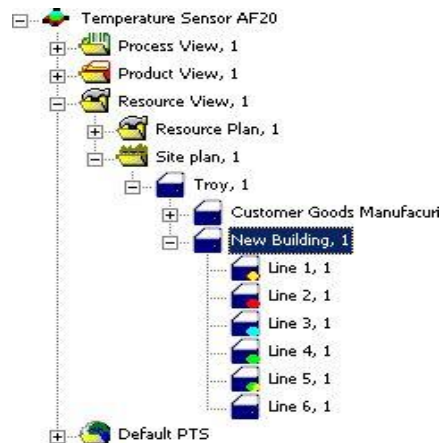


Figure 106: The Result of the Configuration

4.6.5 Display a Folder in the Project Library

The arrangement of the folders in the project library has changed as of version PE 5.14. This may lead to some folders not being displayed.

The folder **Tools** will be displayed in the following example. The folder **Tools** contains two subfolders: **Scripts** and **VBA projects**. This folder is deactivated as a standard since in a productive environment scripts are not constantly created in the project library.

- 1) Start the **Configuration Manager** and select the type with the heading **Project Library** and the name **projectlibraryfolder**.
- 2) Look for the entry **projectutilitiesfolder** in the **List of the parent-child relations**.
- 3) Set the entry **Tree view** to **Yes** in the parent-child information. *Please refer to the [Figure 107](#).*

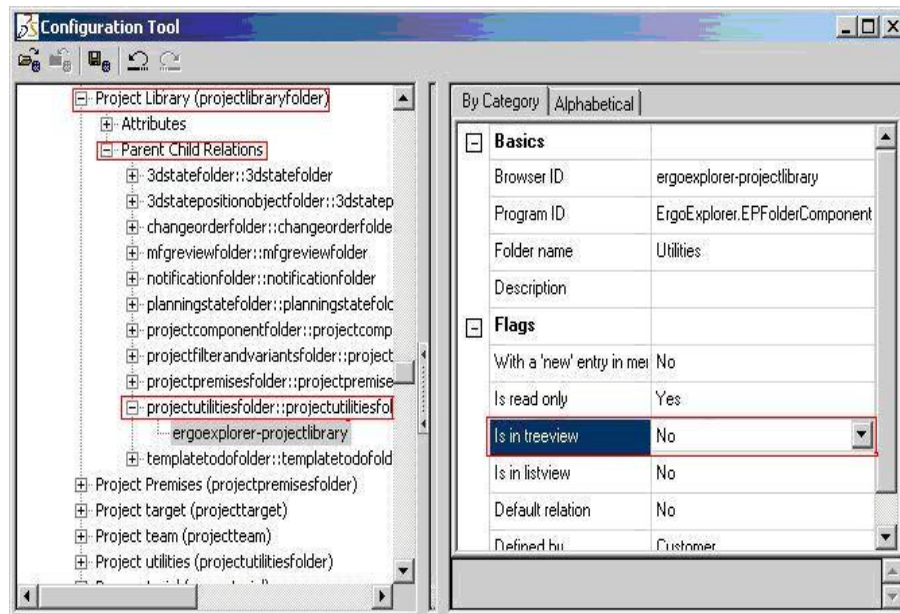


Figure 107: Display Folder in Project Library

- 4) Save the changes in the Configuration Manager.
 - 5) Update the project library (e.g. key F5).
- The folder Tools is displayed in the project library. You can also hide the folder in the same way.

4.6.6 Display a Contextual Menu Entry

As of version PE 5.14 the contextual menu entry **Execute Script** was deactivated as a standard. This is to prevent the execution of scripts on components which are not designed for this purpose. Scripts can be executed on the corresponding type or plantype by means of script assignment. The contextual menu entry can be re-activated in a pilot project or in a test phase.



Note

The contextual menu entry 'Execute Script' should always be set to the standard value - not activated in the productive environment.

Since the contextual menu entry 'Execute Script' applies to all types it is defined on the lowest level and is inherited by all objects derived from it.

- 1) Start the **Configuration Manager** and select the type with the heading and the name **defaultimpl**.
- 2) Look for the entry **ScriptEngineLoader.ScriptEngineLoaderManager::ergoexplorer-projects::Execute script** in the **List of editors**.
- 3) Set both entries to **Single selection in the browser** and **Multiple selection in the browser** to **Yes**. Please refer to the [Figure 108](#).

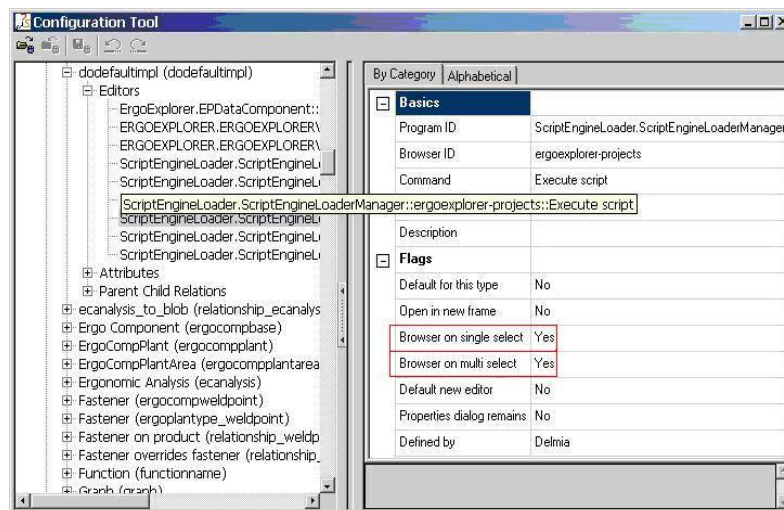


Figure 108: Display a Contextual Menu Entry

- You can call up the contextual menu entry on all objects of the PPR navigator.

4.6.7 Inherit Effectivity

☒ Inherit effectivity

In version PE 5.11, the process inherited the effectivity from the product every time a relation between a process and product was generated. In order to prevent this, the "protect effectivity" checkbox on the target object has to be enabled. Furthermore it was not possible to permit inheritances of certain types.

As a consequence, whenever a relation between a process and a product or between a resource and a product is generated and the "inherit effectivity" function of the process or resource has not been enabled, the code rule of the process or resource is replaced by the code rule of the product. The inheritance of line numbers behaves identically and is also affected by the "Inherit effectivity" checkbox.

In version PE 5.12, an additional functionality for the inheritance of effectivities (code rule / line numbers) was introduced with the **Inherit effectivity** function.

Since the inheritance of effectivities for code rules/line numbers is sensible only for relations between product/process and resources/product, it should be used only for these relations.

The function is enabled in the default configuration. The DELMIA Process Engineer behaves identically to version PE 5.11 whenever the checkbox is enabled.



Caution

The settings take effect only for relations between product/process and resource/product. The settings are ignored by all other relations.

The function must always be identical for both directions.

If, for example, the function for:

`Ergocompprocessdefault, Ergocompproductdefault, Proc_creates_prod`

is enabled, then it must also be enabled for the opposite direction

`Ergocompproductdefault, Ergocompprocessdefault, Proc_creates_prod.`

The code rule/line number effectivity is tested only for product/process and resource/process relations. Therefore only the functions of the following relations take effect.

PROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD
 PROC_CREATES_PROD
 PROC_CREATES_PROD
 PROC_PROCESSES_PROD
 PROC_REMOVES_PROD
 PROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD
 PLANT_PROVIDES_PROD

Initial Situation

A line with three stations (= resource)

Three processes (Proc 1-3)

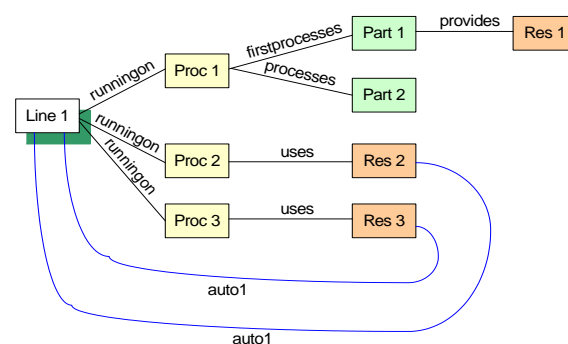
Two products (Part 1 and Part 2)

The following relations are generated:

- Proc 1 firstprocesses Part 1
- Proc 2 processes Part 2
- Part 1 provides Res1
- Proc 2 uses Res 2
- Proc 3 uses Res 3
- Line 1 runningon Proc 1
- Line 1 runningon Proc 2

The following code rules are assigned:

- Proc 1: +a/b.
- Proc 2: +d+c.
- Part 1 +a+b.
- Part 2 +c.
- Res 1 : +d.



The "Inherit effectivity" function is not enabled for all of the following relations.

PROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD
 PROC_CREATES_PROD
 PROC_CREATES_PROD
 PROC_PROCESSES_PROD
 PROC_REMOVES_PROD
 PROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD
 PLANT_PROVIDES_PROD

Thus all effectivities which could take effect are switched off

Garbage collection
Rebuild Coderules
Reparse Coderules
Replace Codes

You have to restart the Process Engineer in order for the changes to take effect.

Case 1

- 1) On the project node call up the contextual menu **Coderules < Rebuild Coderules**

The result will look like the example

Comp...	V	Coderul...	Object ...	Old Coderule	New Coderule	Status
Station 3	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged
Station 2	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged
Station 1	1	CR	C	+d,	.	ok
proc 3	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
proc 2	1	CR	C	+d+c,	.	ok
proc 1	1	CR	C	+a/b,	.	ok
Line 1	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged
Factory	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Cycle	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Building	1	CR	C	.	.	ok

Figure 109: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 1

- The code rules for process 1 and 2 as well as for station 1 have been deleted.

Case 2

- 1) If you now enable the "Inherit effectivity" function for `ROC_FIRSTPROCESSES_PROD` (for both directions), the following statement is made when the code rule is formed anew:

Component	V	Coderul...	Object ...	Old Coderule	New Coderule	Status
proc 2	1	CR	C	+d+c,	.	ok
proc 3	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Cycle	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
proc 1	1	CR	C	+a/b,	+a+b,	ok
Factory	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Building	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Line 1	1	CR	C	.	+a+b,	ok
Station 1	1	CR	C	+d,	.	ok
Station 2	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged
Station 3	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged

Figure 110: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 2

- The code rules for process 1 and the line have +a+b as a new code rule.

Case 3

- 1) If you now enable the "Inherit effectivity" function for `PROC_PROCESSES_PROD` (for both directions), the following statement is made when the code rule is formed anew:

A new product part 3 was previously generated. Its code rule is +d+e.

Part 3 is linked to Proc 1 with the relation "processes"

Effectivity

Begin: 04.09.2003

End: 04.09.2003

Labels:

Planning Code:

Coderule: **+a+b&d+e.**

Protect effectivity: ☐

Frequency: 100,00 %

Line numbers:

Component	V	Coderul...	Object ...	Old Coderule	New Coderule	Status
proc 2	1	CR	C	+	+c.	ok
proc 3	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Cycle	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
proc 1	1	CR	C	+a+b&a+b.	+a+b&d+e.	coderule unchanged
Factory	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Building	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Line 1	1	CR	C	+a+b.	+a+b&d+e	ok
Station 1	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Station 2	1	CR	C	.	+c.	ok
Station 3	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged

Figure 111: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 3

- The code rules for the line have been created.

Case 4

- 1) If you now enable the "Inherit effectivity" function for PLANT_PROVIDES_PROD (for both directions) the following statement is made when the code rule is formed anew:

A new product part 4 was previously generated. Its code rule is +e.

Part 4 is dragged to the line by drag and drop.

Component	V	Coderul...	Object ...	Old Coderule	New Coderule	Status
proc 2	1	CR	C	+c.	+c.	coderule unchanged
proc 3	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Cycle	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
proc 1	1	CR	C	+a+b&d+e	+a+b&d+e.	ok
Factory	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Building	1	CR	C	.	.	ok
Line 1	1	CR	C	+a+b&d+e	+e&a+b&d+e&c.	ok
Station 1	1	CR	C	+a+b.	+a+b.	coderule unchanged
Station 2	1	CR	C	+c.	+c.	coderule unchanged
Station 3	1	CR	C	.	.	coderule unchanged

Figure 112: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 4

- The code rules for the line and the station were generated.

5. Configuration of Work Load Balancing

You can start the configuration of Work Load Balancing via the contextual menu of the project node; **Extra < Balancing WLB Configuration**.

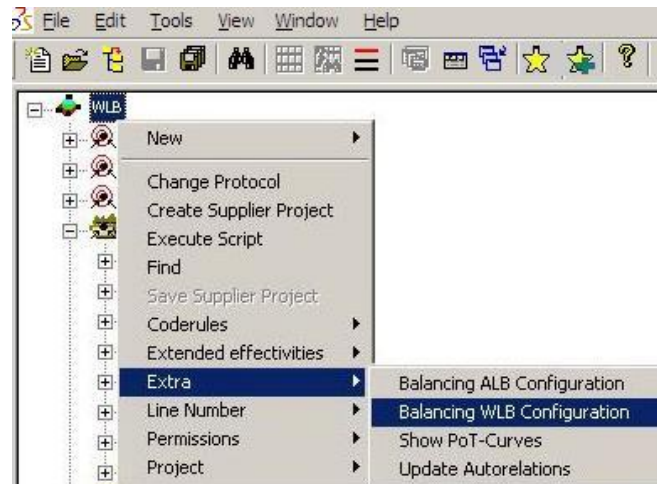


Figure 113: Open Balancing Configuration

The configuration of Work Load Balancing should always be started using the contextual menu of the project node.

It is, however, still possible to start Work Load Balancing from another node. Therefore you will be shown two possibilities for configuring with which you can start Work Load Balancing on plantypes in the contextual menu of which the starting of the Work Load Balancing was not planned.

5.1 Configuration of the Contextual Menu Entries

Configuration Manager

In a new installation, the process described in the following is not necessary since the entries have already been configured. You must create two new contextual menu entries if they are not available.

If the two entries are to appear in the contextual menu of every resource, choose the Configuration Manager for configuring.

- 1) Open the Configuration Manager and select the entry **ergocomplantdefault**.
- 2) Open the folder Editors and search for the entries for the menu text **Balancing\Open Workload Balancing (WLB)**, the command **open balancing** **Balancing\Utilization utilization**, the command **utilization**.

The contextual menu entry is listed in the Balancing folder which is likewise found in the Editors folder of the type ergocomplantdefault.

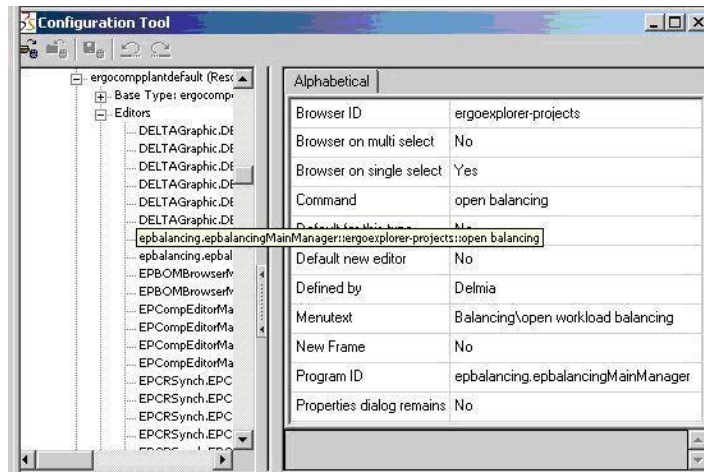


Figure 114: Configuration Tool: Opening the Balancing Process

- 3) Enter a call text in the menu text input field, for example **open workload balancing** and activate **Browser on single select**.
- 4) Save the changes.

Planttype Set

If the contextual menu entry is to be opened only with a certain **planttype**, you must overwrite the entry in the planttype set. To do this open the planttype set in the system library for which the entries will be made:

- 1) Select a **planttype**, e.g. the line and open it via the contextual menu **Edit**.
 - The Configuration Manager opens.
- 2) In the list of editors of the base type you can now search again for the aforementioned entry. Overwrite the entry. The procedure is the same as that previously described.
 - After closing and saving, the contextual menu entries will appear only on the line level.

5.2 Open the Configuration for Work Load Balancing



Caution

The Work Load Balancing configuration is linked to certain boundary conditions which should be absolutely observed. If these conditions are observed, no error messages will occur.

- 1) Open the balancing configuration using the contextual menu of a project.

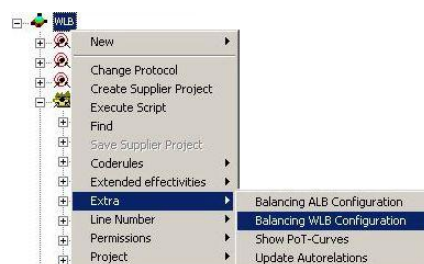


Figure 115: Open Balancing Configuration

The dialog for configuring the Work Load Balancing is opened.



Figure 116: WLB Balancing – Configuration Manager

If you have already worked with older versions of DPE and have created a configuration for Work Load Balancing, the system will first inform you that the work load balancing configuration is no longer current and the administrator should open the work load balancing configuration so that it is automatically updated.



Figure 117: Work Load Balancing Configuration

The previously available configuration is adapted to the new version, i.e. if a valid and previously functioning configuration is available, it is updated.

Numerous new settings options have been included in the work load balancing configuration since version PE 5.15. When updating, the previous settings are transferred and standard values are set for the new settings. You should check the set standard values.



Note

Before starting a work load balancing with an updated configuration, you should re-check the configuration and, if necessary, adjust it to your requirements.

You can create several configurations. The description of the dialog is as follows:

New

You can create a new configuration using the **New** button.

Edit

A previously existing configuration can be edited and changed using the **Edit** button.

Copy & Paste

You can duplicate the selected configuration with the **Copy** button.

Delete

You can delete the selected configuration with the **Delete** button.

Import

You can import configurations using the Import button. Only files of the type **Balancing Configurations Files** with **.bal** extensions can be imported.

Export

Either all or only the selected configurations are exported using the **Export** button.

A dialog for selecting the saving location is opened. If the place and name of the export file were set, you can select between all configurations and those selected.



Figure 118: Export WLB Configuration

The exported file is saved with the extension **.bal**. All previously existing configurations are exported.

Close

Closes the dialog.



Note

If you use the material provision view, the automatic synchronization of the autorelations on project level must be switched off.

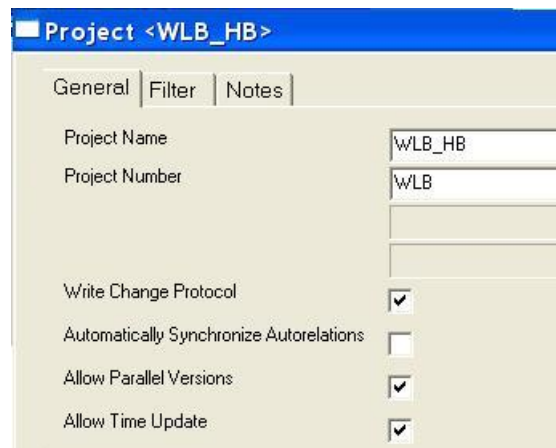


Figure 119: Automatic Synchronization of the Autorelations

5.3 Adjusting the Plantype Set

In the [Work Load Balancing Manual](#) the various possible types of work load balancings are described, such as 3 level balancing, tentative work load balancing, area work load balancing, and fine work load balancing. As you already know from the Work Load Balancing manual, there are several possibilities for the work load balancing. In order to be able to use all the types of work load balancing, changes must be made to the plantype set. Therefore, these



adjustments to the plantype set will be discussed before the actual configuration is described.

For more information, Please refer to the [Work Load Balancing Manual](#).

5.3.1 Create New Plantypes

5.3.1.1 General Information

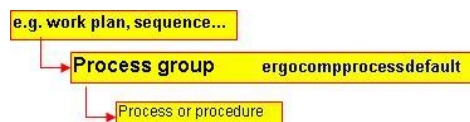
A plantype must be created specifically for the non-balanced processes of the work load balancing. This plantype is of the type **ergocomplantdefault** and it must be a child of the plantype on which the work load balancing is started.



Figure 120: Plantype ergocomplantdefault

5.3.1.2 Processes

If you want to combine processes into groups in order to use these groups for a first tentative work load balancing, you must also create a new plantype or use a previously existing one. But this is not absolutely necessary. Nothing changes in this case with regard to the prerequisites.



Scheme of the setup of the tentative work load balancing



5.3.1.3 Three Level Balancing

If you want to use 3 level balancing, you must extend your plantype set.

All 3 levels are unambiguously dependent on each other. For the configuration of level 3, this means: for every level a separate configuration has to be created, and it must build on the respective previous configuration.

- **Level 1 work load balancing:** tentative work load balancing e.g. of stations of a line with processes or process groups.
The level 1 work load balancing is the prerequisite for the level 2 work load balancing.
- **Level 2 work load balancing:** area work load balancing – is the management of processes that are distributed in groups in an organizational structure. A prerequisite is a level 1 work load balancing. In this way you could, for example, align the capacities, which could then lead to a restructuring of the processes.
Level 2 work load balancing is the prerequisite for the level 3 work load balancing.
- **Level 3 work load balancing:** Group work load balancing – e.g. the work load balancing of the individual workplaces of a group. A prerequisite is a level 2 work load balancing.

An organizational structure must be available or must be created for the 3 level work load balancing. The structure must be organized as follows:

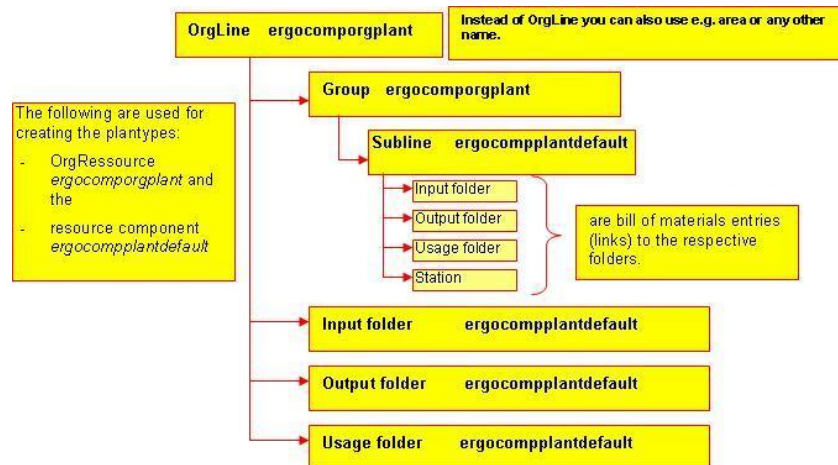


Figure 121: Organizational Structure for 3 Level Work Load Balancing

- **Workplaces** are not visible in the tree structure and they are created per work load balancing (they are a part of the work load balancing). In the plantype set there must be an organizational plantype for the workplaces.



Figure 122: Organizational Plantype for the Workplaces

- For every group under the organizational node OrgLine,
 - one output folder,
 - one input folderinput, and output folders of the group must be linked to the intermediate level (subline) of this group as a bill of materials entry. Precisely the same usage, input, and output folders must also be linked in the bill of materials exactly below the OrgLine (for which the line work load balancing was created, and one usage folder must be set.
- The **usage**, input, and output folders of the group must be linked to the intermediate level (subline) of this group as a bill of materials entry. Precisely the same usage, input, and output folders must also be linked in the bill of materials exactly below the OrgLine (for which the line work load balancing was created). Only one usage, input, and output folder may exist for the group fine work load balancing. This means that the line work load balancing has one usage, input, and output folder per group.
- The **stations** for which the workplaces are balanced must always be assigned to the intermediate level.
- The **stations** beneath the group must be a portion of the stations that are used for the tentative work load balancing.
- A group can have several intermediate levels (sublines), however it may have only one usage folder, one input folder, and one output folder per group. Please refer to the [Subline](#).

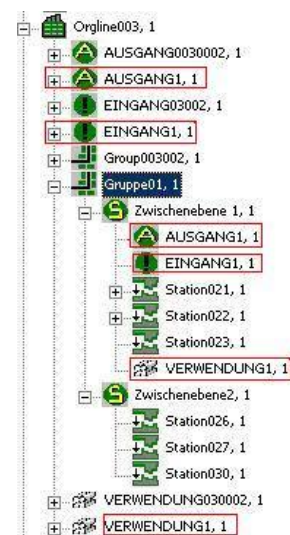


Figure 123: Organizational Node OrgLine

Subline

Between the group and the station there must be one intermediate level, in the example it is the **Subline**, which contains the cycle time.

Attributes

Table 23: Subline

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
cycletime	Cycle time	Float		cycle time

Input Folder

The processes of the group assigned to the stations in the tentative work load balancing are assigned via the input folder in the level 2 work load balancing. The processes are assigned via the input folder of the group.

The processes are assigned to the workplaces via the input folder of the group in the level 3 work load balancing.

Output Folder

The processes that were not planned or could not be planned in the fine work load balancing are marked via the output folder. The level 2 work load balancing is thus instructed to move the processes to another input folder of a group.

In the level 3 work load balancing, the processes that could not be assigned to any workplace in the group are assigned to the output folder and then re-distributed via the level 2 work load balancing.

Usage Folder

The usage folder has only an informative function in the level 2 balancing.

In the level 2 work load balancing, the processes which are assigned to the workplaces via the input folder of a group are also displayed in the usage folder for informative purposes.

The objective is that all processes are displayed in the usage folder.

Table 24: Usage Folder

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
Name	Name of the folder	String		

Nameshort	Short name of the folder	String		
Materialareawith		double		
Length		double		
Width		double		

Additional Comments

- 1) The groups must be in a bill of materials beneath the line of the line work load balancing. An unlimited number of intermediate levels can exist between the line and the groups. It is, however, important that bill of materials are always used ("relationship_nodes").
- 2) The standard configuration name is read from the **"balancing_customizationname"** of the starting object (line, group, ...). If the **"balancing_customizationname"** is empty, the standard algorithm for determining the work load balancing configuration starts. *Please refer to the [Attribute "balancing_customizationname"](#).*
- 3) Valid work load balancings can be saved only if the objects used in them (lines, stations, processes, starting object) are temporally valid via the entire time range of the work load balancing.
- 4) If valid work load balancings are saved, the planning status of the objects used in it (lines, stations, processes, starting object) are set to valid (integrated).
- 5) In all objects set to 'valid', relations can be changed only if their child lists are configured correspondingly (change in integrate state). This affects both of the relations **proc_runningon_plant** and **proc_runningon_plant_reverse** between the standard stations and processes used in the work load balancing.
- 6) Starting a level 2 work load balancing from the PPR-Navigator is not possible and it leads to an error message.
- 7) Starting a level 3 work load balancing from the PPR-Navigator is not possible and it leads to an error message.

Additional information on attributes can be found under [Additional Attributes](#).

5.4 Configuring Work Load Balancing

Before starting with the configuration, you should check the prerequisites described in the following.

5.4.1 Basic Prerequisites for a Raw Balancing

A structure consisting of three hierarchical levels must be available.

- The third level (not the last) must be able to be linked via a relation to a process or a process-like type.

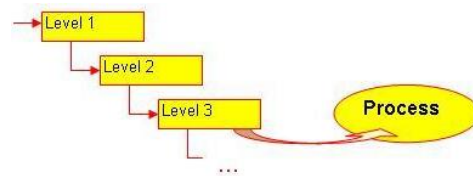


Figure 124: Three Hierarchical Level Structure

- The selected relations must be set to **no** in the Configuration Manager under the tab of the **parent-child relations** (the entry "unambiguous for parents") if variants of the work load balancings are created and their multiple use is to be allowed. *Please refer to the [Specify Relations](#).*
- A raw balancing is started on level 2.

5.4.1.1 The Balancing Configuration Dialog

If you observe the above- mentioned conditions, the configuration should present no problems.

The default structure is as follows:

conveyor section,

↳ line,

↳ station,

↻ corresponding processes.

There are four tabs available to you for configuring Work Load Balancing.

5.4.2 General Settings



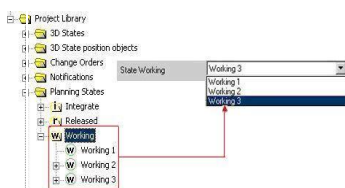
Caution

A configuration that is saved and used for the work load balancing should not be changed afterward. Changes to an existing configuration that is being used can lead to errors in the execution of the work load balancing. If you want to change an existing configuration that is being used, copy the configuration and then make the changes.

Figure 125: Balancing Configuration

5.4.2.1 General Data

- **Configuration Name:** Enter the name of the configuration here. This name is shown to you when you open the Work Load Balancing configuration.
- **Input Folder:** - For a level 1 work load balancing and a raw balancing, select the planttype you will use for the non-balanced processes here. The selection field is available only if you have configured a planttype for it (tab views: Display **Additional Grid View** and tab: Planttype forms).
- For a level 2 work load balancing select the planttype which you will use as a input folder or output folder here. The correct entry is available to you in the selection field only if you have already configured a planttype for it (tab Views: Display **Additional Grid View** and tab: Planttype forms).
- For a level 3 work load balancing select the planttype which you will use as a input folder or output folder here. The correct entry is available to you in the selection field only if you have already configured a planttype for it (tab Views: Display **Additional Grid View** and tab: Planttype forms).
- **Master Configuration:** Select the master configuration here. You must not select a master configuration for a level 1 work load balancing and a raw balancing. The entry must be NONE.
For a level 2, select the corresponding level 1 work load balancing. If you have selected a corresponding name for the configuration, the selection will be easier.
For a level 3, select the corresponding level 2 work load balancing.
- **State Working:** Here select the working state that applies to this workload balancing configuration. In case there are multiple working states in the system, the right state for this workload balancing can be selected here. Only existing working states will be shown in the combobox.
There are two further fields available for a **level 2 work load balancing**
- **Use Cycle time from First Level associated Balancing Configuration:** This field must be activated if the cycle time of the starting object of the corresponding level 1 work load balancing is to be applied.



- **Save Working Balancings, which begin in the past is allowed:** This field must be activated, if changes to a previously existing work load balancing of which the starting date is either in the past or today are made. If the field is not activated, the work load balancing cannot be saved, if the starting date is in the past or is today.

There are also two further fields available for a **level 3 work load balancing**

- **Use Cycle time from first level associated balancing configuration:** This field must be activated if the cycle time of the starting object of the corresponding level 1 work load balancing is to be applied.
- **Allowed number of planning balancings in the same group and period:** Here you can set the maximum number of level 3 work load balancings for the same group and same effectivities range. A number of 1 to 10 is possible.
- **MC Collaboration:** This field must be activated if you want to start a work load balancing from the manufacturing concept. If the contextual menu entry for opening the work load balancing is not available in your manufacturing concept, it must be configured. Proceed as follows:

- 1) Open the Configuration Manager and select the entry **ergocomplantdefault**.

- 2) Create a new editor via the contextual menu of the type **ergocomplantdefault**.

The following must be specified in the properties of the editor:

Program ID **ErgoPro.ErgoProManager**

Browser ID **graph resources** (selection from Combobox)

Command **Open Balancing**

Menu text **Open Workload Balancing (WLB).**

- 3) Activate the single and multiple selections in the browser.
- 4) Save the changes.

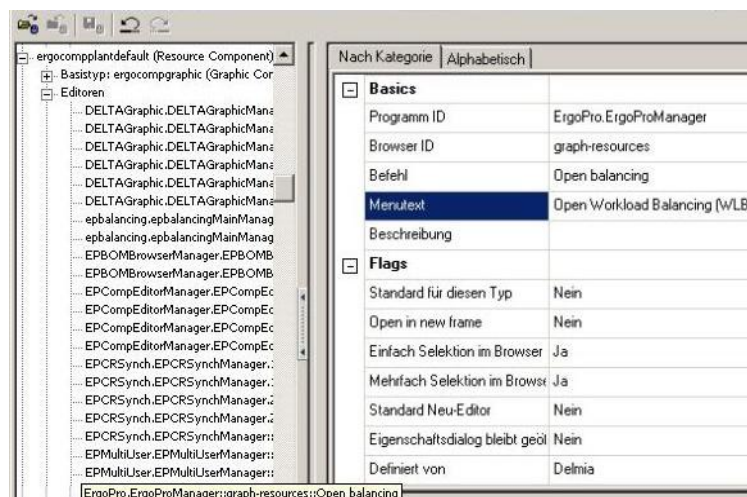


Figure 126: Configuration Tool: Editor for Opening the Work Load Balancing in the Manufacturing Concept

- **Write Graphic Station Offsets to Database for Layout:** Activate this field if you want to save a graphic of the station for layout editing.
- **Multiple Process Usage is Allowed:** Activate this field if you want to use the same process several times in your work load balancing.

- **Enable Show Tools:** If you wish to activate the contextual menu entry **Show Tools** in the table view, activate this field. Once this field is active, the process or the process group can be selected in the table view (the same applies to the **Enable Show Parts** field) and the contextual menu entry **Show Tools** can be called up (in case tools are linked). *Please refer to the Figure 127.* Links to parts or tools are displayed in a dialog. This dialog cannot be edited.
- **Enable Show Parts:** If you wish to activate the contextual menu entry **Show Parts** in the table view, activate this field. Select in the table view, the process, or the process group and then open the contextual menu. Links of the processes or between the process assembly and parts will be shown in a dialog. The dialog cannot be edited.

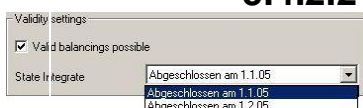
No.	Name	Short name	Time [min]	Time with	Freq. [%]
	Station001	tech.resource			
1	ProcessGroup0	Process Group	0.58	0.58	100
2	ProcessGroup0	Process Group	0.77	0.77	100
3	Pro	Group	0.81	0.81	100
4	Pro	Group	0.41	0.41	100
5	Pro	Group	0.37	0.37	100
	Sta	ource			
6	Pro	Group	0.95	0.95	100
7	Pro	Group	0.77	0.77	100
8	Pro	Group	0.47	0.47	100
9	Pro	Group	0.65	0.65	100

Figure 127: Enable Show Tools and Parts

☒ Enable Partsbinmanagement

- **Enable Partsbinmanagement:** This field is active only if no material provision view is activated. WLB takes over the relation management (**Station >> parts bin, parts bin >> part and process >> part**) if the material provision view is activated. Activate this field, if you want WLB to take over the relation management even if the material provision view is switched off. The autorelation function must be switched off so that part bins are not shown repeatedly.
- **Enable Toolmanagement:** Activate this field, if the relation **balancing_resource_uses_resource** is to be created between tool and station. Usually, a tool is linked to a process and the process is linked to a station. The tool will be linked to the station, if the tool management is activated and the tool and the relation are configured correctly between tool and process.
- **Enable Locking:** This option is available for Level 1 workload balancing only. This option must not be deactivated in the workload balancing levels 2 and 3. This field is active by default and must not be deactivated. If a workload balancing is opened for editing, then all processes that are used in the workload balancing are locked and cannot be changed by other users. If this option is deactivated, another user could edit or even delete processes that you use in the workload balancing.

5.4.2.2 Validity Settings



Here you can select the planning status that you want to use for the work load balancing. In the selection list you can select an entry only if you have created one or more complete planning states in the project library. Deactivate the entry **Valid balancings possible** if there is no valid planning status.

5.4.2.3 Number of Workplaces

Enter the number of workplaces here. If you open a level 3 work load balancing, you will be asked for the number of workplaces. Only the range that you set here is available to you as a selection in the work load balancing.

5.4.2.4 Balance

Here you can set whether the work load balancing is executed for technical nodes or for workplaces. A work load balancing for workplaces is sensible only for a level 3 work load balancing or a raw balancing.

5.4.2.5 Effectivity Representation

The period of time for the effectivities of a work load balancing can be set as days or calendar weeks. If you select calendar weeks you can additionally specify the starting date of the week.

Weeks Starting on: Set the start of a calendar week here. You can select between Sunday and Monday.

5.4.2.6 Process Settings

- **Balance Process Groups:** Activate this entry if you only want to balance process groups.
- **Balance Single Processes:** Activate this entry if you only want to balance processes.

5.4.3 Views

The **Work Load Balancing** generally provides four views for the processing of the work load balancing:

Balancinglist with balanced processes: **Standard Grid View**

Non-balanced processes: **Additional Grid View**

Column diagram: **Diagram View**

Material provision view: **Area View**

The views you want to see in your work load balancing are set in the first column. In the other columns you can then set additional options for the respective view.

A view must always be displayed.

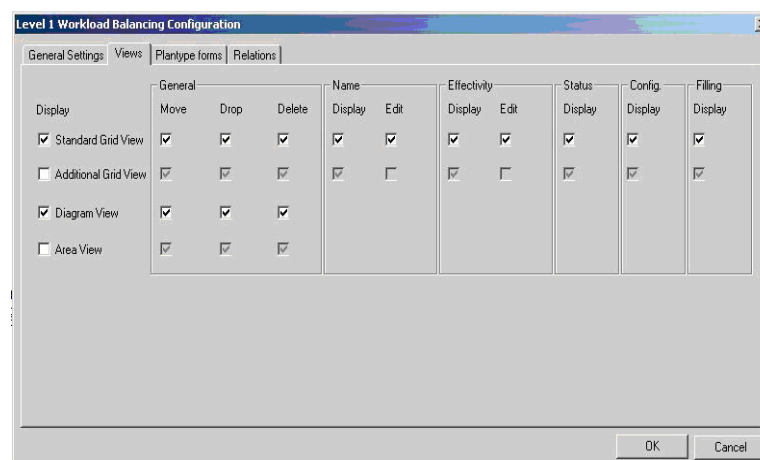


Figure 128: Balancing Configuration

5.4.3.1 General Information

If you want to edit a view, you can set the editing level here. Selections include

- Moving within the view
- Inserting into the view by using drag and drop
- Deleting components from the work load balancing (not the object itself)

If you have not selected an option, you can use this view for displaying purposes only.

Name

Set whether the name of the work load balancing is to be displayed, and if it is displayed, whether it can be edited.

Effectivity

Here you can set whether the effectivities time period of the work load balancing is to be displayed, and is it displayed, whether it can be edited.

Status

Shows the planning status.

Config

Shows the name of the currently used Work Load Balancing configuration.

Filling

Is an additional attribute ("**balancing_additional_data_01**") on the type **XDOBalancing**, which you can use for displaying additional information.

5.4.4 Plantype Forms

Component type	Attribute	Value	Attribute Lists
Line sequence: ergocomplantdefault	identifierwlb	Building	>>
Line: ergocomplantdefault	identifierwlb	Line	>>
Station std.: ergocomplantstation	identifierwlb	Station	>>
Process: ergocomprocessdefault	identifierwlb	Operation	>>
Station add.: ergocomplantdefault	identifierwlb	E/A-Ordner	>>
Part: ergocomproductdefault	name	Part	>>
Parts Bin: ergocomplantdefault	name	Partsbin	>>
Workplace: ergocomorgprocess	name	Workplace	>>

Figure 129: Balancing Configuration, Tab Plantype Forms

5.4.4.1 Component Type

Enter the types in here. All types of the Configuration Manager will be offered in a pop-up menu.

Attribute

In this field you can define the attribute that is to be used for the identification of the plantypes. All attributes of this type will be offered in a pop-up menu.

Value

In this field you can define the value of the attribute that you have selected in the field **Attribute**. Please refer to the [Value Input Field](#).

Attribute Lists

By using the button **Attribute Lists** you set the attributes of the previously selected type which are to be displayed in the work load balancing form. This attribute list refers only to the plantypes. Please refer to the [Attribute Lists](#).

Attribute Input Field

A plantype and its properties are described with multiple attributes. You can enter the attribute for the identification of the plantype, here.

All attributes of the type **Plantype** (XDOErgoPlanType) will be offered in a pop-up menu.

- Here you can enter the attribute you wish to use to identify the plantype. To identify this plantype, you still need the value of the selected attribute. You can get this value from the plantype set or its plantype. In the example of a station below, the value of the attribute **nameshort** is determined.

Value Input Field

This is the value for identifying the attribute.

Example

Example

The Station type has an attribute with the attribute designation **nameshort** and the designation (displayed name) **Abbreviation**. The value that can be assigned to this attribute depends on the attribute definition. In this example you can enter any character string (string data type). Thus, the plantype Station assigns the attribute **nameshort** with the value **st**.

In order to use several plantypes at the same time in the balancing list, the identifying characteristic (value of the identification attribute) must be the same. Attributes such as **nameshort**, which are unique for each plantype, are therefore not suitable as identifying characteristics.

- 1) This value is necessary when configuring the balancing process.
 - 2) Open the resource view in the plantype set of your project.
 - 3) Open the plantype "Station".
- The abbreviation **st** corresponds to the value needed in the Work Load Balancing process. If the abbreviation is not displayed, proceed as described below.

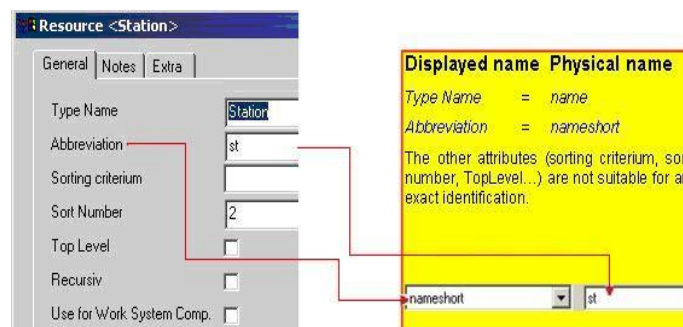


Figure 130: Attributes of the Station Resource Type

Attribute Lists

In the List of Attributes you will find all attributes which are displayed as a default in the balancing form. Some of these attributes are necessary to

enable the balancing to function smoothly and therefore cannot be deleted. You can add additional attributes to these Lists of Attributes or you can change and hide existing attributes.

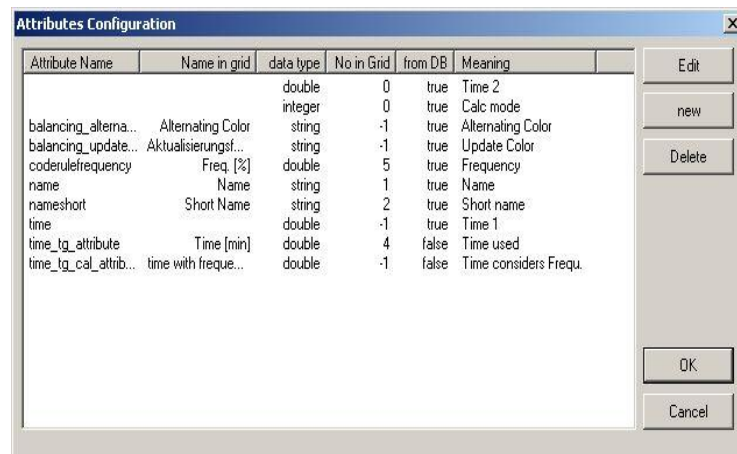


Figure 131: Process Attributes

To add a new attribute proceed as follows:

- 1) By using the “**New**” button you start the **Insert Attribute** editor where you can define the properties of an attribute.

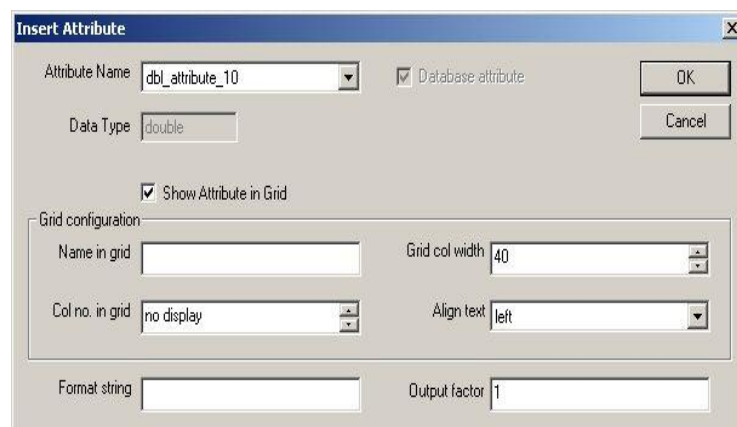


Figure 132: New Attribute

OK button

Using this button the attribute is permanently saved in the database.

Cancel button

Using this button you can exit the dialog without saving the changes.

Table 25: New Attribute Dialog Description

Properties	Type	Comment
Attribute name	Input field	Enter the name of the new attribute here. You can find the correct name in the configuration or in the plan-type set
Data type	Selection field	Here you can see the data type of the selected attribute. The data types are described under Data Types in this manual.

Properties	Type	Comment
Database attribute	Checkbox	Database attributes are saved permanently in the database. If this checkbox is enabled, the attribute is a database attribute. All new attributes that you are creating should be database attributes. In the raw balancing configuration there are two attributes that are not database attributes. The value of these attributes is calculated using other attributes. These attributes should not be changed.
Show Attribute in Grid	Checkbox	By selecting this checkbox you can determine whether this attribute should be displayed in the table (balancing list) or not. The subsequent properties are only visible after enabling this checkbox
Name in grid	Input field	Enter the name here that should be displayed in the balancing list
Col no. in grid	Rotating field	Select the column number of the balancing list where the attribute should be displayed. If the same numbers are used with multiple attributes, the attribute values are separated in the balancing list by an underscore '_ '.
Grid col width	Rotating field	You can set the column width for the balancing list here.
Align text	Selection field	You can specify the text position here: left, right or center.
Format string	Input field	This field is dependent on the data type. With it you can influence the output format of the attribute. Entries you can make here are described in more detail under Data Types. If you make wrong entries here, severe errors can occur.
Output factor	Input field	This field is dependent on the data type and is only displayed when selecting a double data type. An entry in this field is multiplied by the attribute value as in the case of time conversions from minutes to seconds, for example

Deleting Attributes

To delete an attribute, select it and click the “Delete” button.

5.4.4.2 Attribute Identifierwlb (Identification WLB)

In order to balance plantypes of the same kind simultaneously, these plantypes must be identifiable for balancing.

For this reason a new attribute for Work Load Balancing and a new attribute for Automatic Line Balancing were introduced in version PE 5.12.

The attribute **identifierwlb** is used to balance several plantypes of the same kind (for example in processes: test process, process non-value added, process value added). The allocation of this attribute calls the plantype for the balancing process. This is illustrated using an example:

Example PE 5.12:

Example

To balance several process types:

In the first step you have to show the attribute **identifierwlb** in one or in all plantypes.

- 1) Select the plantype in the Configuration Manager and show the attribute **identifierwlb**.

The screenshot displays the SAP Configuration Manager interface for the attribute **identifierwlb**. It is divided into two main sections: 'Data Type Definition' and 'Advanced Properties'.

Data Type Definition:

Name	identifierwlb
Interner Name	m_strIdentifierWLB
Bezeichnung	Identifier WLB
Datentyp	String
Typ des Controls	Standard
Gruppe	Group::1001 (-)Page::1000 (General)
Beschreibung	
Nutze Master	Nein

Display and Position:

Im Editor anzeigen	Ja
Im Browser anzeigen	Nein
Im Sucher anzeigen	Nein
Position im Editor	105
Position im Browser	105
Position im Sucher	0
Position im Baum	0
Länge begrenzt auf	n

Advanced Properties:

Type Name	ergoplantype	<input type="checkbox"/> Is relevant
Attribute Name	identifierwlb	<input type="checkbox"/> Is Printable
Physical Name	m_strIdentifierWLB	<input type="checkbox"/> Use master
Prompt	WLB	<input type="checkbox"/> Read Only
Copy Prefix		<input type="checkbox"/> Read-only for scripting
Defined by	Delmia	<input type="checkbox"/> Constraint[03AZ]
Group - Page	[1001] - [1000] General	

Display:

Position in tree	0	
Position in Editor	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display in Editor
Position in Finder	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Display in Finder
Position in Browser	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display in Browser

Figure 133: Attribute identifierwlb

- 2) Enter the same value (e.g. "wlb") in the attribute **identifierwlb** in all plantypes (system library / plantype sets) to be used for balancing processes.
- 3) In the configuration of Work Load Balancing you must now select the attribute **identifierwlb** and enter the previously entered value for the process configuration.

- All plantypes with this value (wlb) in the attribute identifierwlb are used for balancing.

5.4.5 Additional Attributes

5.4.5.1 Attribute "balancing_update_identifier"

The attribute (data type: String) "**balancing_update_identifier**" can be used for highlighting or marking individual processes. The process is then shown in the work load balancing in color (red). You can find the attribute under the type XDOErgoCompProcessDefault.

How do you use this attribute?

- 1) In your plantype set select the process or process group plantype and select Edit in the contextual menu.
 - 2) In the open Configuration Manager overwrite the attribute "**balancing_update_identifier**" of the base type **ergocompprocessdefault** for the plantype.
 - 3) The attribute must be displayed on a page and must be able to be edited.
 - 4) Save your changes in the Configuration Manager.
- You can find the new attribute in the properties of a process.

As long as the attribute is empty, the process is not marked.

- If you enter a value into the attribute, the process is marked for the work load balancing. The value is shown in the work load balancing and the process is highlighted in color. Please refer to the [Figure 134](#).

Nr.	Name	Process number	Time [min]	time with	Freq. [%]	Aktualisierungsfarbe	Alternating Color
37	Process084	TechRes.Process	0.02	0.022410	100		
38	Process085	TechRes.Process	0.10	0.100461	100		
39	Process086	TechRes.Process	0.12	0.115469	100		
40	Process087	TechRes.Process	0.05	0.051907	100		
41	Process088	TechRes.Process	0.08	0.082434	100		
42	Process089	TechRes.Process	0.15	0.147448	100		
43	Process090	TechRes.Process	0.04	0.042468	100		
44	Process091	TechRes.Process	0.11	0.110968	100	a	
45	Process092	TechRes.Process	0.07	0.068237	100		

Figure 134: Attribute Updating Color

5.4.5.2 Attribute "balancing_alternating_identifier"

The attribute (data type: String) "**balancing_alternating_identifier**" can be used for grouping processes. The processes marked as such are then shown in the work load balancing with alternating colors whenever the value changes (green). In [Figure 135](#) the attribute was used to show the group affiliation of the processes. You can find the attribute under the type XDOErgoCompProcessDefault.

How do you use this attribute?

- 1) In order to show the attribute, proceed exactly as described for the attribute "**balancing_update_identifier**".
- In the properties of a process you can now find the new attribute

Balancing Alternating Color Identifier	ProcessGroup048
--	-----------------
 - If you enter a value into the attribute, the process is marked for the work load balancing. The value is shown in the work load balancing and the process is highlighted in color. Please refer to the [Figure 135](#).

Nr.	Name	Process number	Time [min]	time with	Freq. [%]	Aktuali	Alternating Color
37	Process084	TechRes.Process	0,02	0,022410	100		
38	Process085	TechRes.Process	0,10	0,100461	100		
39	Process086	TechRes.Process	0,12	0,115469	100		
40	Process087	TechRes.Process	0,05	0,051907	100		ProcessGroup044
41	Process088	TechRes.Process	0,08	0,082434	100		ProcessGroup044
42	Process089	TechRes.Process	0,15	0,147448	100		ProcessGroup045
43	Process090	TechRes.Process	0,04	0,042468	100		ProcessGroup045
44	Process091	TechRes.Process	0,11	0,110965	100	a	ProcessGroup045
45	Process092	TechRes.Process	0,07	0,068237	100		ProcessGroup046
46	Process093	TechRes.Process	0,19	0,187672	100		ProcessGroup047
47	Process094	TechRes.Process	0,07	0,068236	100		ProcessGroup047
48	Process095	TechRes.Process	0,06	0,064157	100		ProcessGroup048
49	Process096	TechRes.Process	0,02	0,022474	100		ProcessGroup048
50	Process097	TechRes.Process	0,08	0,080680	100		ProcessGroup049
51	Process098	TechRes.Process	0,20	0,197533	100		ProcessGroup049
52	Process099	TechRes.Process	0,06	0,058821	100		ProcessGroup050
53	Process100	TechRes.Process	0,12	0,120119	100		ProcessGroup050
	Berechnete Z						
	AUSGANG00	TechRes.Output-Fol					
	Berechnete Z						

Figure 135: Attribute 'balancing_alternating_identifier'

In contrast to the attribute "balancing_update_identifier" with which individual processes are highlighted, the attribute "**balancing_alternating_identifier**" is filled with different values of several processes, so that the color of the highlighting of the processes changes whenever the value is changed.

5.4.5.3 Attribute "balancing_number_of_workplaces"

The standard number of workplaces per station is taken from the attribute **balancing_number_of_workplaces** (data type: Integer) of the starting object of the level 3 work load balancing (here group) (only the part with whole numbers).

If the attribute is not configured or the value of the attribute is not within the interval defined in the configuration for the number of workplaces, a dialog is opened with the help of which the number of workplaces is set in the work load balancing.

You can find the attribute under the type XDOErgoCompBase.

How do you use this attribute?

- 1) The attribute must be configured on the starting object of the level 3 work load balancing (e.g. group). In order to show the attribute, proceed exactly as described for the attribute "**balancing_update_identifier**".
 - 2) The attribute should be write-protected and given a standard value. It does not have to be visible on the screen.
- As soon as this attribute is set, the prompt for the number of workplaces no longer appears when the level 3 work load balancing starts (Figure 136) and the work load balancing is started with the previous value.

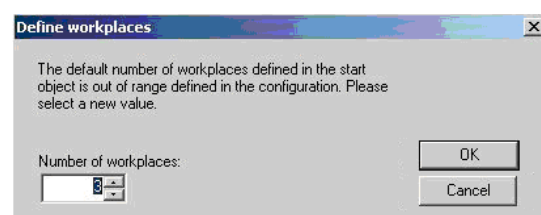


Figure 136: Dialog for Specifying the Number of Workplaces

5.4.5.4 Attribute "balancing_customizationname"

If you have started a work load balancing on an object in the resource view, the Work Load Balancing takes note of the names of configuration and upon the next opening it starts the work load balancing with the same configuration.

In order not to display the selection dialog when there are several dialogs, use the attribute "**balancing_customizationname**". Proceed as follows:

- 1) If you always want to start with the same configuration in PPR-Navigator or for a new work load balancing in the resource view, you must configure the attribute "**balancing_customizationname**" (data type String) on your starting object and enter the name of the work load balancing configuration.
- 2) You can overwrite the attribute in the Configuration Manager of the Process Engineers of **XDOErgoCompBase**.

For a level 3 work load balancing you have e.g. three starting objects (line, organizational line, and group), and three different configuration names for the respective starting objects.

5.4.5.5 Attribute "graphicname"

Graphic macro for displaying the station in the layout

This is configured on the plantype Station. This attribute is not shown on the screen and it cannot be edited.

M balancing_stationarea_default must be entered as a standard value. This is the name of the macro.

5.4.5.6 Attributes of the Station

The macro accesses the data of the station. Therefore, the following attributes must be available at the station:

Table 26: Station Attributes

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
Materialareawith		double		
Length		double		
Width		double		

If the attributes are incorrect or contain incorrect values, the interplay between material provision view and the layout is incorrect (stations are then shown incorrectly and parts bins are not shown at the right places).

5.4.5.7 Cycle Time

If no cycle time is specified in the resource to which you open the balancing process, a message will indicate this. Even if a cycle time is not defined, you can still open the balancing process.

- 1) Confirm the message with **OK**. The balancing process will then be opened. As a default, the balancing process then uses a cycle time of one minute.



Figure 137: Message whenever no cycle time has been specified

- 2) First check the properties dialog to see if there is a "Cycle time" input field.

- If not found, you must create a “Cycle time” input field using an attribute. You can show the attribute in the plantype set or in the configuration manager. The following attributes can be used as the cycle time:

All double attributes

The attribute « **cycletime** »

The attribute “cycletime” is intended as the default for the cycle time. Now you just need to show it on a page.

- 3) Then open the configuration of the balancing process.
 - 4) Open the attribute list of the line (Level 2 = line).
- For example in your configuration, the attribute **dbl_attribute_10** is pre-defined for the cycle time. This attribute is the attribute shown on Level 2 (the line in the example).

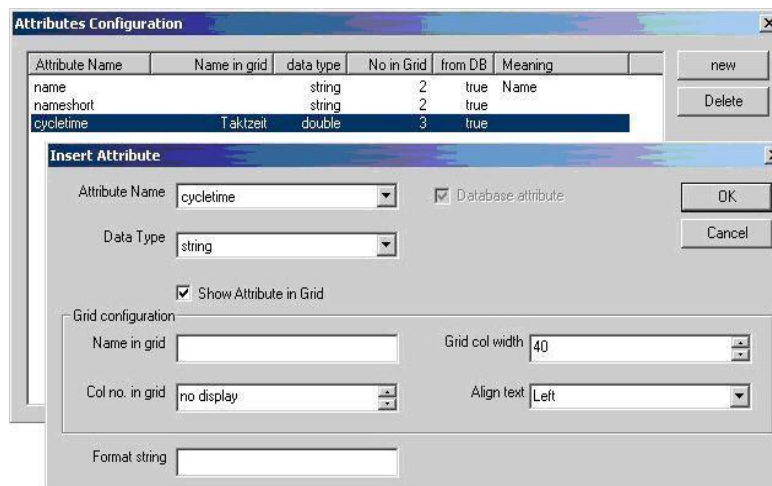


Figure 138: Attribute Configuration

- 5) Open this attribute.
- 6) In the selection field for attribute name select the attribute **cycle time**.
- 7) Click **OK** to leave the dialog.

You can use any double attribute for the cycle time, but you have to assign this attribute to the meaning 'Cycle Time' in the configuration of the balancing process.

5.4.6 Relations

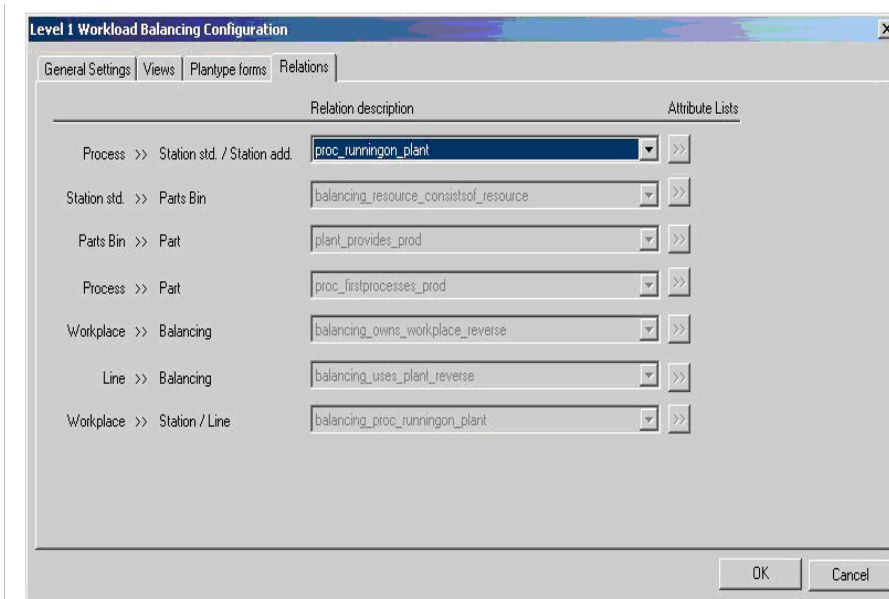


Figure 139: Balancing - Configuration; Tab Relations

5.4.6.1 Relation Description

Select the relation to be used in the selection list. Only the relations that are possible between the two plantypes and which have been created in the system are offered.

The following relations are used specially by Work Load Balancing:

balancing_owns_workplace and **balancing_owns_workplace_reverse**:

Relation from work load balancing object to the workplace.

➤ In Status complete change: Yes

balancing_proc_runningon_plant: Relation from the workplace to the resource (e.g. station).

➤ In Status complete change: Yes

balancing_resource_consistsof_resource: Relation of station, usage folder to the parts bin.

➤ In Status complete change: Yes

balancing (ergocomplantdefault - balancing): Relation from the balancing object to the resource.

➤ In Status complete change: Yes

balancing (ergocomporplant - balancing): Relation from work load balancing object to the organizational resource.

➤ In Status complete change: Yes

balancing_uses_plant and **balancing_uses_plant_reverse**: Relation from the balancing object to the resource.

➤ In Status complete change: Yes

balancing_resource_consistsof_resource: Relation from Tool to Station.

- Change in the status complete: Yes

Using the script action below (AFTER), you can have the internal name of a relation displayed.



```
function sa_link(parent_id, rel_ids, listname)
  relname = Data.GetAttributeById(rel_ids(0), "relationname")
  MsgBox(relname)
end function
```

5.4.7 Use Change Management with Work Load Balancing



For more information, Please refer to the Appendix in the [Work Load Balancing User's Manual](#).

5.4.8 Error Messages in the Configuration of Work Load Balancing

If a configuration is left by clicking **OK**, the Work Load Balancing checks its integrity. If the Work Load Balancing recognizes an error in the configuration, you will be informed of this.

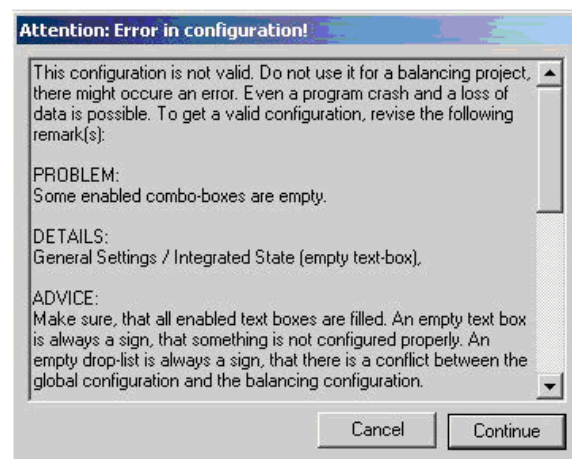


Figure 140: Message if an Error Appears in the Configuration

The message from Figure 140 indicates to you that 'Valid balancing possible' is activated, but no planning status has been selected.

- 1) By clicking **abort** you return to the configuration and you can rectify the error.

If you leave the configuration despite the error warning, you will not be able to execute the work load balancing without errors. You will receive an alert when starting the work load balancing.

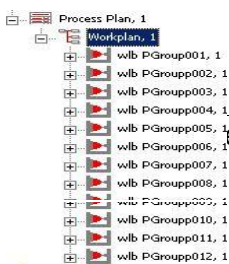
5.4.9 Three level Work Load Balancing

There is a process structure with 12 process groups.

These process groups are distributed amongst five stations.

- 1) You can link the process groups to the stations in the PPR-Navigator or start the work load balancing on the line as shown in the example.

If you create the links in the PPR-Navigator, the WLB configuration is not called up and error messages may appear when opening the work load ba-



lancing. The multiple usage of processes could be used as an example. If you have deactivated them in the WLB configuration, but have linked the same process several times in a station via the PPR-Navigator, you will receive an error message when opening the work load balancing and only one process is shown in the balancinglist.

The corresponding configuration - for level 1 or raw balancing - looks like this:

The screenshot shows the 'Level 1 Workload Balancing Customization' dialog box. It features several tabs: 'General Settings', 'Views', 'Planttype forms', and 'Relations'. The 'General Settings' tab is active, displaying various configuration options. On the left, there are fields for 'Configuration Name' (set to 'Level 1 Balancing Configuration'), 'Input folder' (set to 'Pool'), 'Master Configuration' (set to 'NONE'), and 'State Working' (set to 'Working'). Below these are 'Validity settings' including a checkbox for 'Valid balancings possible' and a 'State Integrate' dropdown menu set to 'Approved'. On the right side, there are 'Number of Workplaces' (min: 1, max: 6), 'Effectivity representation' (radio buttons for 'Days' and 'Weeks starting on' with a dropdown for 'Sunday'), 'Balance' (radio buttons for 'technical stations' and 'workplaces'), 'Process settings' (radio buttons for 'Balance process groups' and 'Balance single processes'), 'MC Collaboration' (checkbox), 'Write graphic station offsets to database for layout' (checkbox), 'Multiple process usage is allowed' (checkbox), 'Enable Show Tools' (checkbox), 'Enable Show Parts' (checkbox), 'Enable Partsbirmangement' (checkbox), 'Enable Toolmanagement' (checkbox), and 'Enable Locking' (checkbox). The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are located at the bottom right of the dialog.

Figure 141: Work Load Balancing Configuration

Display	General			Name		Effectivity		Status	Config	Filling
	Move	Drop	Delete	Display	Edit	Display	Edit	Display	Display	Display
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Standard Grid View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional Grid View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Diagram View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Area View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							

Figure 142: Level 1 Work Load Balancing Configuration A

	Component type	Attribute	Value	Attribute Lists
Line sequence	ergocomplantdefault	name	Building	>>
Line	ergocomplantdefault	name	Line	>>
Station std.	ergocomplantdefault	name	Station	>>
Process	ergocomprocessdefault	name	ProcessGroup	>>
Station add.	ergocomplantdefault	name	Pool	>>
Tool	ergocomplantdefault	name	Tool	>>
Part	ergocomproductdefault	name	Part	>>
Parts Bin	ergocomplantdefault	name	Partsbin	>>
Workplace	ergocomportprocess	name	Workplace	>>

Figure 143: Level 1 Work Load Balancing Configuration B

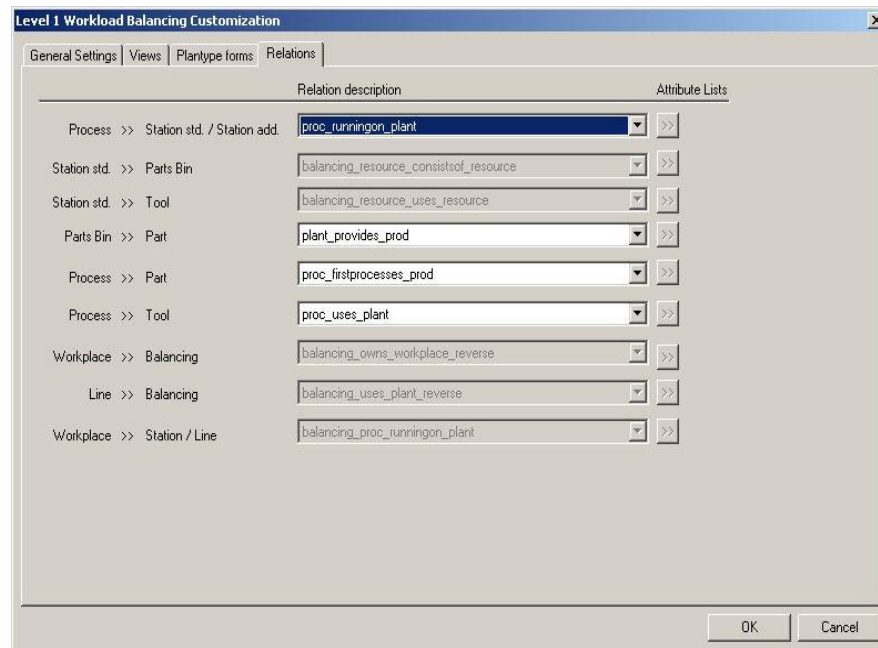


Figure 144: Level 1 Work Load Balancing Configuration C

The work load balancing is started on the line.

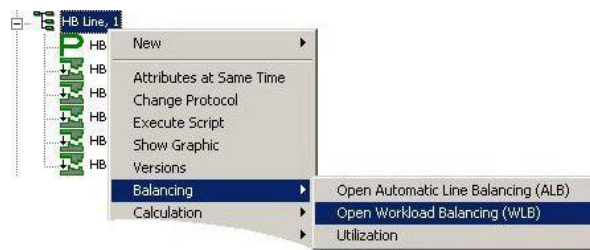


Figure 145: Work Load Balancing Started

If there are several configurations, the corresponding one should be selected



Figure 146: Choose Configuration

The four views of the work load balancing open.

The processes can now be assigned to the stations from the PPR-Navigator.

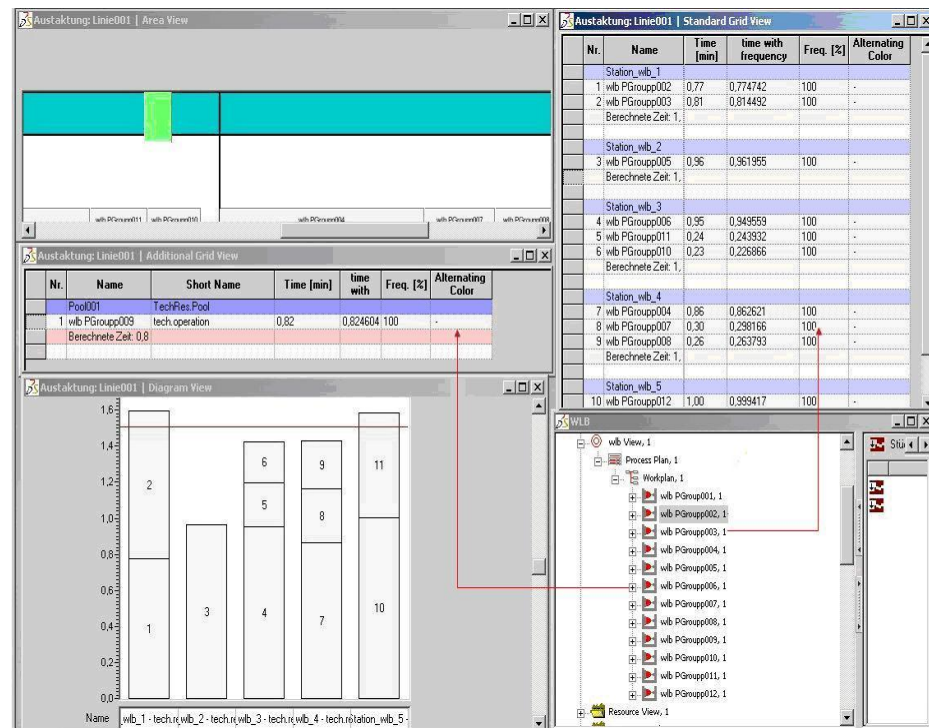


Figure 147: Four Views of Work Load Balancing

Save the work load balancing.

In the next step, a level 2 work load balancing is to be created. To do this, several objects must be created and linked to one another.

An additional organizational node is created in the resource view.

This organizational node should contain two groups.

If it has two groups, an output folder, input folder, and a usage folder must also be created for both groups. The structure then looks like the following figure. Please refer to the [Figure 148](#).

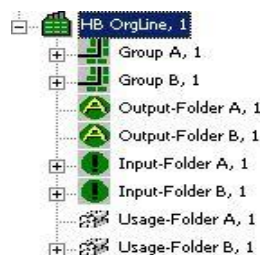


Figure 148: Work Load Balancing Structure

Every group must receive at least one intermediate level (Subline).

Every one of the intermediate levels (Subline) must be linked to an output folder, input folder and a usage folder as a bill of materials entry.

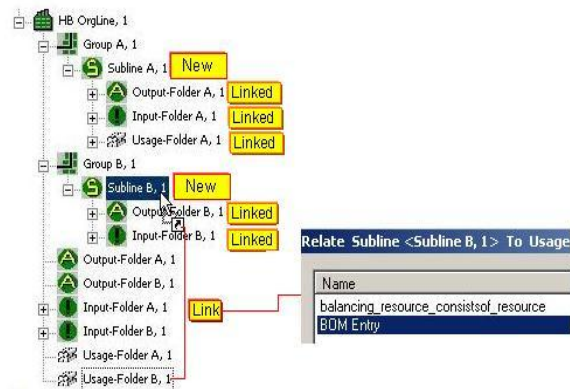


Figure 149: BOM Entry

The stations that should be under the group must be a part of the stations of the level 1 work load balancing. Therefore, the stations of the level 1 work load balancing must also be linked as a bill of materials entry in the groups. *Please refer to the [Figure 150](#).*

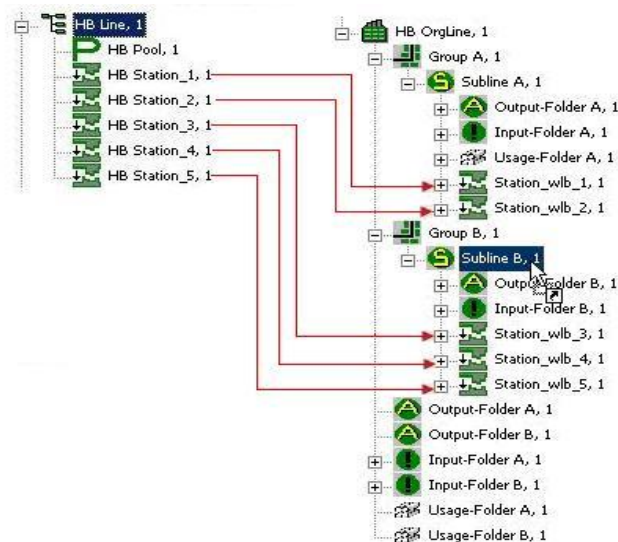


Figure 150: Link stations with the Subline

The resources view is now opened on the organizational node. (Contextual menu on **HB OrgLine** > **Open in** > **Process Engineer**).

Create a new work load balancing on the organizational node; (Contextual menu on **HB OrgLine** < **New** < **Work load balancing**).

The corresponding configuration of a level 2 work load balancing looks like the following:

Level 2 Workload Balancing Customization

General Settings | Views | Planttype forms | Relations

Configuration Name: Level 2 Balancing Configuration

Input folder: Input-Folder

Master Configuration: Level 1 Balancing Configuration

State Working: Working

Validity settings:

- ☒ Valid balancings possible
- State Integrate: Approved
- ☒ Use cycltime from first level associated balancing configuration
- ☐ Save working balancings, which begin in the past is allowed

Number of Workplaces:

min: 1 max: 6

Effectivity representation:

- ☐ Days
- ☒ Weeks starting on: Sunday

Balance:

- ☒ technical stations
- ☐ workplaces

Process settings:

- ☐ Balance process groups
- ☒ Balance single processes

MC Collaboration: ☐

Write graphic station offsets to database for layout: ☒

Multiple process usage is allowed: ☐

Enable Show Tools: ☒

Enable Show Parts: ☒

Enable Partsbinmanagement: ☐

Enable Toolmanagement: ☐

Enable Locking: ☒

OK Cancel

Figure 151: Level 2 Work Load Balancing

The level 2 work load balancing can be executed with process groups or with processes. If process groups were used in the level 1 work load balancing, the processes of this process group are used for the work load balancing in the level 2 work load balancing; assuming **Balance single processes** was activated.

If **Balance single processes** has not been activated, only process groups are balanced.

The input directory is dependent on the planttype and must be selected therefore.

Level 2 Workload Balancing Customization

General Settings | Views | Planttype forms | Relations

Display	General			Name		Effectivity		Status	Config	Filling
	Move	Drop	Delete	Display	Edit	Display	Edit	Display	Display	Display
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Standard Grid View	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional Grid View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Diagram View	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> Area View	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							

OK Cancel

Figure 152: Level 2 Work Load Balancing Customization A

Component type	Attribute	Value	Attribute Lists
Line sequence	ergocomplantdefault	name	Building
Line	ergocomporgplant	name	OrgLine
Station std.	ergocomplantdefault	name	Usage-Folder
Process	ergocomprocessdefault	name	Process
Station add.	ergocomplantdefault	identifierwib	I/O Folder
Tool	ergocomplantdefault	name	Tool
Part	ergocomproductdefault	name	Part
Parts Bin	ergocomplantdefault	name	Partsbin
Workplace	ergocomporgprocess	name	Workplace

Figure 153: Level 2 Work Load Balancing Customization B

Relation description	Attribute Lists
Process >> Station std. / Station add.	proc_runningon_plant
Station std. >> Parts Bin	balancing_resource_consistof_resource
Station std. >> Tool	balancing_resource_uses_resource
Parts Bin >> Part	plant_provides_prod
Process >> Part	proc_firstprocesses_prod
Process >> Tool	proc_uses_plant
Workplace >> Balancing	balancing_owns_workplace_reverse
Line >> Balancing	
Workplace >> Station / Line	

Figure 154: Level 2 Work Load Balancing Customization C

The two views of the level 2 work load balancing are opened.

Nr.	Name	Process number	Time [min]	time with	Freq. [%]	Aktualisierungsfarbe	Alternating Color
Output-Folder A							
	Berechnete Zeit						
Output-Folder B							
	Berechnete Zeit						
Input-Folder A							
1	Process003	TechRes.Process	0.00	0.003504	100		
2	Process004	TechRes.Process	0.19	0.190181	100		
3	Process005	TechRes.Process	0.18	0.177260	100		
4	Process006	TechRes.Process	0.01	0.011338	100		
5	Process009	TechRes.Process	0.22	0.217862	100		
6	Process010	TechRes.Process	0.01	0.014059	100		
	Berechnete Zeit						
Input-Folder B							
7	Process011	TechRes.Process	0.09	0.091005	100		
8	Process012	TechRes.Process	0.13	0.131217	100		
9	Process021	TechRes.Process	0.13	0.133469	100		
10	Process022	TechRes.Process	0.03	0.026532	100		
11	Process019	TechRes.Process	0.17	0.173779	100		
12	Process020	TechRes.Process	0.25	0.245001	100		
13	Process023	TechRes.Process	0.17	0.169044	100		
14	Process024	TechRes.Process	0.00	0.003926	100		
15	Process001	TechRes.Process	0.07	0.072391	100		
16	Process002	TechRes.Process	0.08	0.075487	100		
17	Process007	TechRes.Process	0.20	0.197620	100		
18	Process008	TechRes.Process	0.09	0.095384	100		
19	Process013	TechRes.Process	0.16	0.159674	100		
20	Process014	TechRes.Process	0.16	0.161956	100		
21	Process015	TechRes.Process	0.07	0.068936	100		
22	Process016	TechRes.Process	0.21	0.207451	100		
	Berechnete Zeit						

Nr.	Name	Process number	Time [min]	time with	Freq. [%]
Usage-Folder A					
	Berechnete Zeit				
Usage-Folder B					
	Berechnete Zeit				

Figure 155: Level 2 Work Load Balancing for Processes



For information on how to work with the level 2 work load balancing, *Please refer to the [Work Load Balancing Manual](#).*

Save the work load balancing.

If when saving the work load balancing you receive the following error message, the link either to an input, output, or usage folder is missing. The work load balancing can therefore not be saved. Only after all folders have been linked correctly can the work load balancing be saved.



Figure 156: Error Message

In the next step, a level three work load balancing is to be created. No further objects must be created for this.

- 1) The resource view is opened on a group, e.g. Group A. (**Contextual menu on group A < Open in < Process Engineer**).
- 2) Create a new work load balancing on group A; (**Contextual menu on group A < New < Work Load Balancing**).

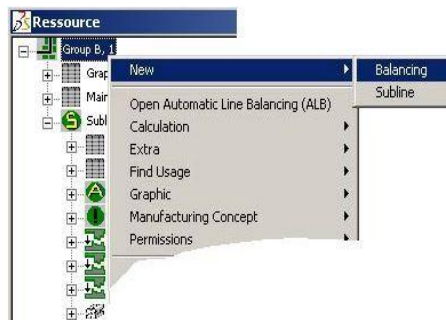


Figure 157: Create a New Work Load Balancing

The corresponding configuration looks like the following (a level 3 balancing or fine work load balancing):

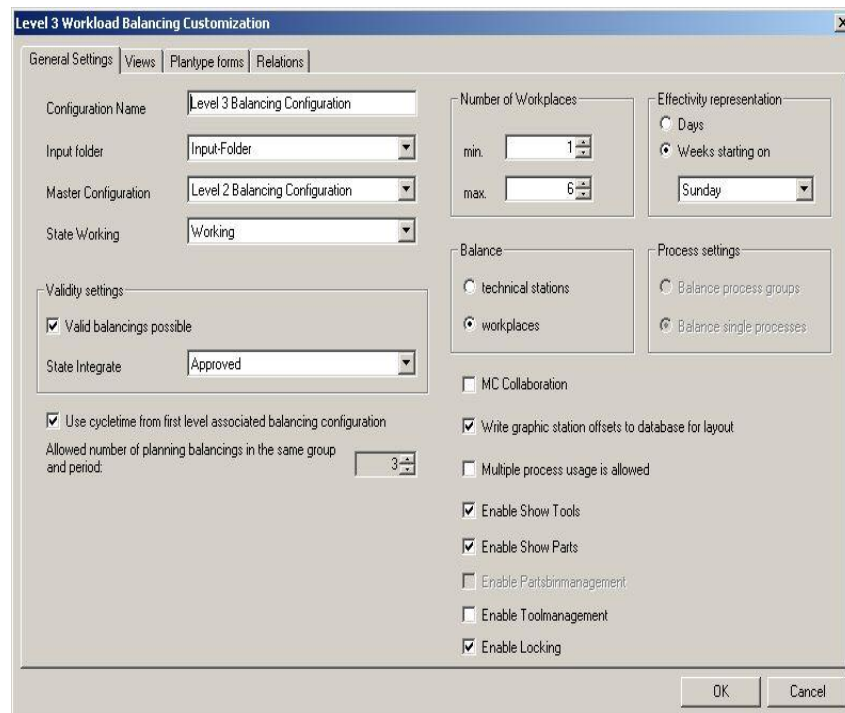
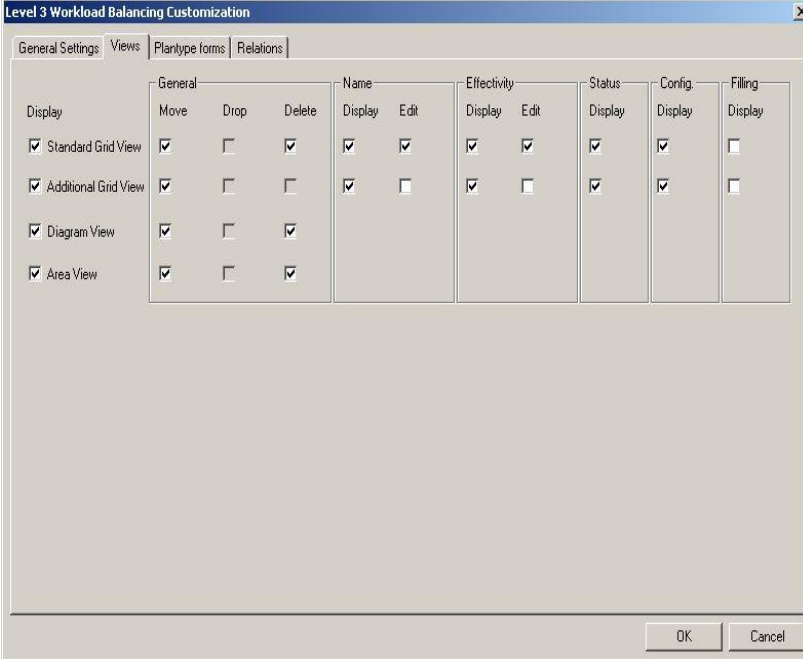


Figure 158: Level 3 Work Load Balancing Customization A

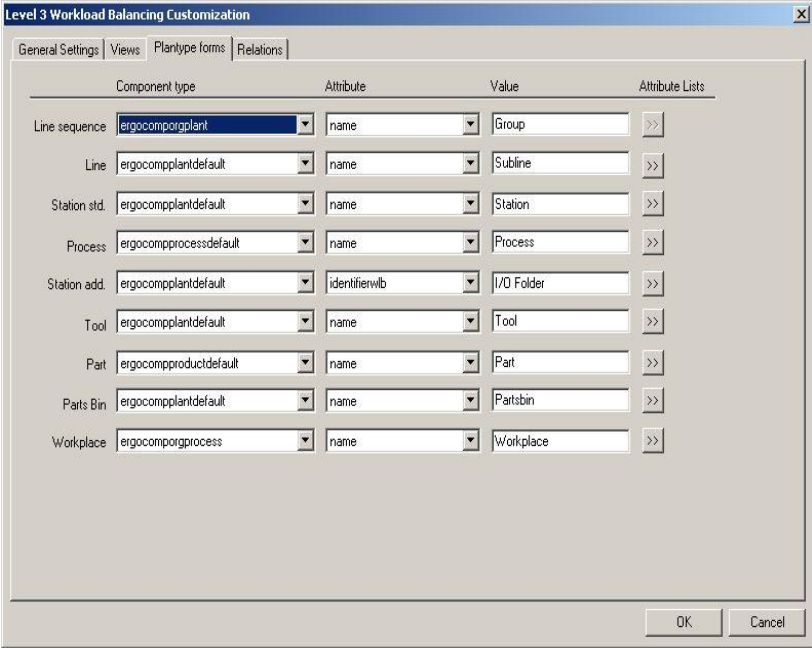


The dialog box 'Level 3 Workload Balancing Customization' has tabs for General Settings, Views, Planttype forms, and Relations. The 'Views' tab is active, showing a table of view settings.

Display	General			Name		Effectivity		Status	Config.	Filling
	Move	Drop	Delete	Display	Edit	Display	Edit	Display	Display	Display
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Standard Grid View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional Grid View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Diagram View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Area View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							

OK Cancel

Figure 159: Level 3 Work Load Balancing Customization B



The dialog box 'Level 3 Workload Balancing Customization' has tabs for General Settings, Views, Planttype forms, and Relations. The 'Planttype forms' tab is active, showing a table of component types and their attributes.

Component type	Attribute	Value	Attribute Lists
Line sequence: ergocomplant	name	Group	>>
Line: ergocomplantdefault	name	Subline	>>
Station std: ergocomplantdefault	name	Station	>>
Process: ergocomprocessdefault	name	Process	>>
Station add: ergocomplantdefault	identifierwlb	I/O Folder	>>
Tool: ergocomplantdefault	name	Tool	>>
Part: ergocomproductdefault	name	Part	>>
Parts Bin: ergocomplantdefault	name	Partsin	>>
Workplace: ergocomprocess	name	Workplace	>>

OK Cancel

Figure 160: Level 3 Work Load Balancing Customization C

- 3) Save the work load balancing configuration. For more information on how to work with the level 3 work load balancing, *please refer to the [Configuring Work Load Balancing](#).*

6. Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing

Automatic Line Balancing (ALB) and WLB are configured in the same dialog in version PE 5.12. If you have already worked with WLB in previous versions, you are already familiar with the basic setup of this dialog; the structure and mode of functioning of the new dialog are identical. The dialog is opened using the contextual menu on the project node.

You can customize the configuration of ALB according to your needs. In earlier versions certain ALB settings had to be made using the Configuration Manager; they can be made more quickly in the new dialog of version PE 5.12.

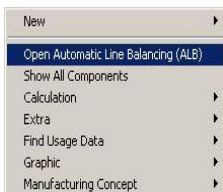
You can also make these settings using the Configuration Manager, as in previous versions. The procedure for doing this is explained briefly below.

The setting for the linking process generated plantypes is no longer required; it has been removed without a replacement.

6.1 Individual Configuration (only Version PE 5.10, 5.11)

Automatic Line Balancing is completely integrated in the DELMIA Process Engineer®. To be able to use Automatic Line Balancing, the contextual menu entry must be enabled before starting.

- 1) Open the Configuration Manager and select the entry **ergocomplantdefault**.
- 2) Open the Editors directory and search for the menu text entry **Balancing** and the browser ID **epcompeditor-component**.
- 3) Enter a call text in the menu text input field, for example Start Automatic Line Balancing and activate **Browser on single select**. Save the configuration.
- 4) The entry is now available in the contextual menu of a resource.



6.2 New Installation

To work with the Automatic Line Balancing module the following adjustments need to be made in the configuration and in the plantype set after a reinstallation:

Changing of values of car body positions in the configuration.

The module Automatic Line Balancing supports twelve car body positions, which are listed in the table. *Please refer to the Table 27:*

Table 27: Car Body Positions

Name	Abbreviation
Rear left	HL
Rear center left	HML
Front center left	VML
Front left	VL
Rear center	HM



Name	Abbreviation
Inside rear	IH
Inside front	IV
Front center	VM
Rear right	HR
Rear center right	HMR
Front center right	VMR
Front right	VR

- 1) To change the values, open the Configuration Manager and search the type **ergocompprocessdefault**.
- 2) Select the attribute **carbodyposition**.
- 3) Under the attribute **carbodyposition** hide the values already entered in the value list.
- 4) Then enter the new values as described in the [Table 28](#).

Table 28: New Values

Item Name	Item Value	Order
HL	1	15
HML	2	16
VML	4	17
VL	8	18
HM	16	19
IH	32	20
IV	64	21
VM	128	22
HR	256	23
HMR	512	24
VMR	1024	25
VR	2048	26

As a result you will get the following value list. *Please refer to the [Figure 161](#).*

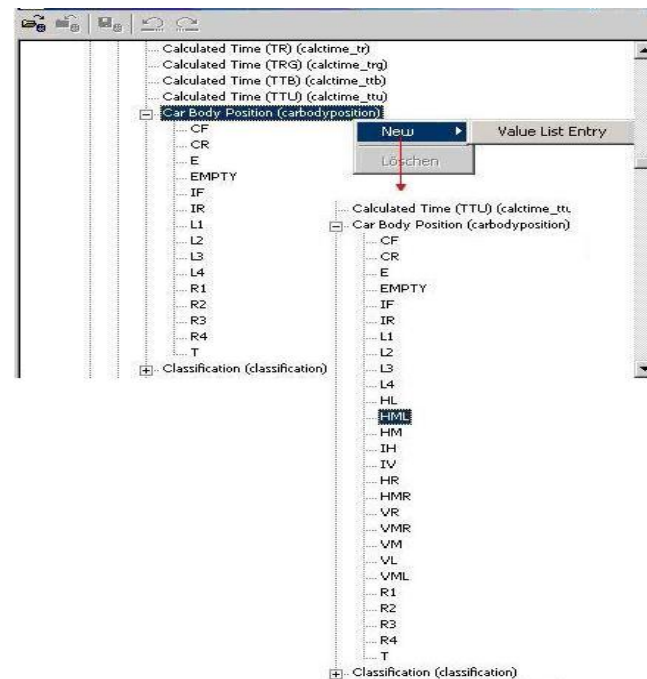


Figure 161: Value list of the attribute carbodyposition

6.2.1 Create New Plantypes

The Automatic Line Balancing uses shelf libraries for planning shelves. The shelf libraries contain the respective shelves which can be used for planning. The purpose behind shelf libraries is to be able to use alternative shelves in the ALB. Shelf libraries must be created in templates of the project library.

Two new type resource plantypes must be created for planning shelves, depending on the plantype set used:

- Shelf
- Shelf Library

The plantype **shelf** is a child of the shelf library and the plantype used for the stations, e.g. in the "machine" or "work location".

The shelf library must be a child of the resource view.

Whenever the **Container** plantype is mentioned in Automatic Line Balancing, this refers to the plantype used for system elements. You can also create your own type resource plantype for the container.

To Create Shelves and Shelf Library Plantypes:

- 1) Open the plantype set you want to edit in the system library.
- 2) You can create two new resource plantypes: select the plantype "Resource" in the contextual menu: **New/Resource** and enter the name **Shelf Library** and **Shelves**. You also must enter a name for the identification ALB attribute.

Figure 162: New Plantype Shelf

Shelf

- 1) Link the shelf to the shelf library and the plantype which is being used as stations.
- 2) Link the shelf library to the resource view.

Material Area

The Automatic Line Balancing uses the plantype material area for the layout:
The data model von Automatic Line Balancing can be found in the appendix.

Material area = area ergocomplantarea

The material area must be a child of the station.

6.2.2 Attributes

6.2.2.1 Material Area, Ergocomplantarea

A material area must have the following attributes:

Name of the material area.

name

Number

nameshort

Overwrite the following attributes from **ergocomplantdefault**:

Page of the material area:

Containerareaside 0 = undefined
1 = left
2 = right

Length [mm]:

Length

Width [mm]:

Width

restricted area:

materialarea_locklength_left

Graphic macro for displaying the material area

graphicname

This attribute is not shown on the screen and it cannot be edited.

The graphic macro **alb_materialarea_default** must be available in the directory \\DELMIA\PPRServer\data\lsegim\Graphik.

6.2.2.2 Create Containers

A container must have the following attributes:

Possible shelves:

Internal shelf planning data (**alb_shelfplanningattributes**)

Number of levels of the standard shelf:

Number of levels (**numberoflevels**)

There should be exactly one standard shelf in every shelf library for every one to six levels. ALB uses these shelves for the automatic balancing process. Non-standard shelves must be added manually.

A template can contain several shelf libraries. If there are several shelf libraries available (even from various templates), ALB, while loading, asks you which shelf library should be used.

The standard shelf refers to the shelf which is automatically added in the automatic balancing process, assuming the container does not fit in any existing shelf.

You can enter a number between 1 and a freely definable upper level limit for the shelf levels (in the following example, the upper limit is 6 levels). In doing this you set the number of shelf levels for the standard shelf that can be used in the shelf library. Make sure that the container fits on its shelf.

The container can be placed on shelves of which the number of levels is specified in the attribute **possible shelves**.

The standard shelf should be located in the **possible shelves**; otherwise ALB issues an error message when loading and ignores the shelf attributes of the container.

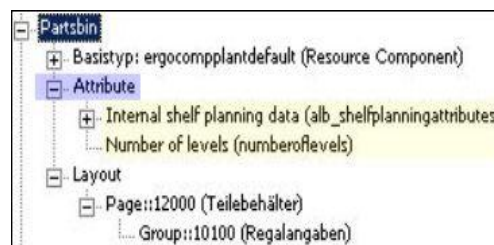


Figure 163: Error Message

The attribute **Internal shelf planning data (alb_shelfplanningattributes)** in **ergocomplantdefault** specifies in which shelves containers can be placed and should be used for the number of **possible shelves**.

- 1) Overwrite this attribute for container plantypes. Then create a value list. The values must be entered as described in the following table.

Low-value bits (entered as an internal value) specify whether the container can be stored in the respective shelf. 12 (= 1100 binary) therefore means that the container fits into standard shelves 3 and 4.

In the following table you will find the values described for shelves from one to six levels:

Table 29: Value Calculation for Shelf Levels

First Shelf	Last Shelf	Value
1	1	1
1	2	3
1	3	7
1	4	15
1	5	31
1	6	63
2	2	2
2	3	6
2	4	14
2	5	30
2	6	62
3	3	4
3	4	12
3	5	28
3	6	60
4	4	8
4	5	24
4	6	56
5	5	16
5	6	48
6	6	32

Formula for the evaluation

The value is calculated with the following formula:

X_1 = Levels of the first shelf

X_2 = Levels of the last shelf

X_3 = Levels of the last shelf - Levels of the first shelf = possible levels + 1

$$2^{(\text{levels of the first shelf} - 1)} * (2^{(\text{possible levels})} - 1)$$

$$\text{Value} = 2^{x_1-1} \times 2^{x_3} - 1$$

or

$$\text{Value} = 2^{x_2} - 2^{(x_1-1)}$$

You can use the values from the table **Value calculation for shelf levels** as an aid in creating the following value list. The value list is created in the same way as with the attribute **carbodposition**.

Table 30: Value List

Display Value (Example)	Item Value	Display Order
1 level	1	1
1 - 2 levels	3	2
1 - 3 levels	7	3
1 - 4 levels	15	4
1 - 5 levels	31	5
1 - 6 levels	63	6
2 levels	2	7
2 - 3 levels	6	8
2 - 4 levels	14	9
2 - 5 levels	30	10
2 - 6 levels	62	11
3 levels	4	12
3 - 4 levels	12	13
3 - 5 levels	28	14
3 - 6 levels	60	15
4 levels	8	16
4 - 5 levels	24	17
4 - 6 levels	56	18
5 levels	16	19
5 - 6 levels	48	20
6 levels	32	21

6.2.2.3 Create Shelves

Shelves must be created in templates of the project library. In order to do this, select the plantype set in which you created the shelves and the shelf library.

The template must be opened as a new project in order for it to be edited.



For more information on “how templates are created in the project library”, *Please refer to the [Project Library Manual](#).*

A shelf must have the following attributes:

- **Name:** The name of the shelf
- **Number:** The number of the shelf
- **Standard shelf:** specifies whether the shelf is a standard shelf
- **Number of levels:** The number of levels of the shelf

- **Length, width, height:** The outer dimensions of the shelf
- **Inner length** (inner width, inner height): The inner dimensions of a compartment of the shelf. All compartments have the same dimensions.
- **Default shelf (isdefaultshelf):** specifies whether a shelf is a standard shelf
- **Inner length (innerlength):** specifies the inner length of a compartment of a shelf.
- **Number of levels (numberoflevels):** specifies the number of levels for shelves as well as the standard shelf for containers.

The parent-child relations between containers and shelves must be specified in the configuration tool for ALB:

albspec_Partsbin_positioned_in_shelf c

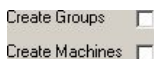
albspec_Partsbin_positioned_in_shelf_reverse between **ergocomplantdefault** and **ergocomplantdefault** in the relation class **XDORelationship**.

As of version PE 5.14SP2, new attributes have been introduced for shelves with the same heights, angles and overhangs. To display these attributes in the properties dialog, they must first be configured. A summary of all attributes and plantypes can be found in the appendix. *Please refer to the [Data model for Automatic Line Balancing](#).*

6.2.3 Additional Notes

- If a message appears, the workload balancing can still be continued. This message is only a note for used car body positions, which are not used by automatic line balancing (attribute **carbodysposition**).

Whenever you start a balancing process and select a manufacturing concept, you must deactivate **Create Groups** and **Create Machines**.



6.3 Preparing ALB Plantype Sets

With this release, Automatic Line Balancing (ALB) produces results that can be displayed and read in V5 for stations and workplaces that have been created with Automatic Line Balancing. To obtain these types of results, it was necessary to change relationships and provide new plantypes for Automatic Line Balancing.

To get the most out of the ALB with the assistance of new plantypes, such as the **Logical Part Bin** (which works as the storage medium that creates the link between the material area and the container), or the plantype **DNBBehavior** (which is used to display TSA – resource dependant processes), the appropriate settings must first be made in the plantype set and in the ALB-configuration.

6.3.1 New Plantypes

With the assistance of the new plantypes, results of the Automatic line balancing can continue to be utilized and displayed in V5.

The table provides an overview of which new plantypes need configuring.



For more information, Please refer to the sections “Configuring Automatic Line Balancing” for ALB Configuration “Planning resource-related processes” and “Providing data for part bin usage” in the [Automatic Line Balancing Manual](#).

Attached is the table of the attributes, plantypes and relations that describe the Automatic Line Balancing data model.

Table 31: Table of New Plantypes

Type	Plantype
Ergocomplantworker	Worker
Ergocomprocessbehavior	DNBBehavior
ergocomprocessdefault	TSA
ergocomplantdefault	ALB Logical Part Bin

6.3.1.1 Important Terms

The following table defines common terms:

Table 32: Reference and Instance Objects

ALB PlanType	Meaning
Reference object	<p>Reference objects, such as a container create the base from which objects (instance objects) can be directed for planning. Only a single reference object is available in the system library.</p> <p>Example: Container blue is the reference object in the system library. All objects used for planning by container blue are allocated to this reference object. These are all objects (instances) that have been referenced to the reference object.</p> <p>Any changes to the reference object affect all objects that are allocated to it. For instance, by changing the length of container blue all referenced objects belonging to container blue will reflect this change.</p>
Instance object	<p>Instance objects are similar to processes, container or material areas etc in that they are objects that are used for planning. Instance objects are derived from reference objects.</p> <p>Instance objects are based on the reference objects in the system library. The properties of the reference objects are determined in the plantype set.</p> <p>Copies of instance objects are independent objects that are used for planning. Changes made to the properties of a reference object do not affect copied instance objects.</p>

For explanations of the relationships relating to terms in this table, Please refer to the [Plantype Relationships](#).

Table 33: Plantypes for processes

ALB PlanType	Meaning
Process	Processes are created in the DPE and are the basis for finding stations and workplaces. Processes are part of a larger processplan/workplan. Additionally, processes provide the basis for the TSA process.
Processplan/Workplan	Processplans and workplans are logical nodes in the process structure that contain all of the processes used for work load balancing.

ALB PlanType	Meaning
Resources with behavior	Resources that are marked with the Owns Behavior option are used to display TSA-processes in V5. TSA-processes can only be assigned to resources that are marked in this way. Resources with behavior are marked with the Owns Behavior option in the plantype set.
TSA	TSA processes (Task Specification Activities) are copies of the processes for a processplan/workplan that are used for work load balancing. TSA are resource-dependent processes that are only used for a particular resource, such as a station or workplace. These TSA processes enable the displaying of processes for resources in V5. The parent node of a TSA process is always a DNBBehavior process. TSA processes are created automatically in ALB by work load balancing.
Behavior process	DNBBehavior processes are used in V5 to display TSA processes. The parent node for Behavior processes created by ALB is always the workplace. DNBBehavior processes are created automatically in ALB by work load balancing.

Table 34: Worker – Logical Partsbin

ALB PlanType	Meaning
Logical Partsbin	A logical parts bin is a storage medium and the link between the material area or shelf and the parts bin. The parent node of Logical Partsbin is a shelf or material area. Logical partbins are created automatically in ALB by work load balancing.
Worker	The number of workers is determined during work load balancing. The parent node for the Worker plantype is always the Station plantype.

6.3.2 Adjust ALB for R18 (Update)

The so-called reference-instance-model is the basis for displaying the ALB results in V5. In order to display the ALB results for this model, the following ALB-configuration settings need to be made.

6.3.2.1 ALB-Configuration Update – Overview

Along with the description of the settings described below, read the chapter entitled Plantype Relationships in the chapter entitled [Data model for Automatic Line Balancing](#) in the appendix of this user manual.

Dummy Part Bin Plantype

The **Dummy part bin** plantypes in the ALB-configuration must be replaced by the **Logical part bin** plantypes.

Functionality

Dummy part bins are created as **Logical part bin** type objects. A separate plantype is not required for **Dummy part bins**. The dimensions of **Dummy part bins** (such as length and width) are fixed in the **length** and **width**

attributes. **Dummy part bins** in a plantype set must be assigned to the structure of a **Material area** and a **shelf** with the assistance of the parent/child relation.

Logical Part Bin Attribute

The following **Logical part bin** attributes must be configured:

Table 35: Table of New Attributes

Attribute	Meaning
Partname	An attribute used to show the name of the part.
part number	An attribute used to show the part number.
process list	The process list attribute enables display of all processes that are linked to this part and parts bin.
TSAlist	The TSAlist attribute enables display of all TSA-processes that are linked to this part and parts bin.
part Id	An attribute for the identification number (Id) of a part.
part bin Id	An attribute for the identification number (Id) of a part bin.



To insure the consistency of data from the ALB results, it is suggested that these attributes be configured as **read only**.

Why? These attributes are automatically setup with the appropriate values in the process of creating the Automatic line balancing. These results should not be manually changeable.

6.3.2.2 Data Model Scheme – Relationships between Plantypes Data Structure

A Logical parts bin is created by ALB for each Part bin that is planned in for Material area or Shelf: Material area, Shelf, Logical parts bin and Part bin are all linked together by way of parent/child-relations. The Logical part bin is either the child of the Material area or the Shelf. The Part bin is always the child of a Logical part bin.

The relation “balancing_resourceconsists of_resource” is no longer created by ALB to link a Material area with a Part bin. This relation is replaced by the parent/child-relations between the Material area and Shelf and the Logical parts bin.

The data model shows the new relationships for the R18 release of ALB:

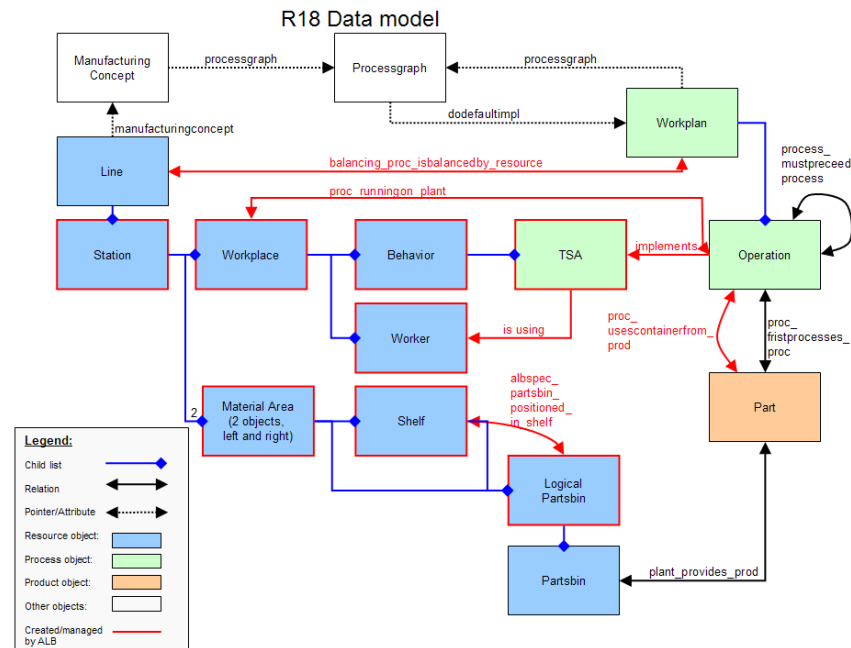


Figure 164: R18 Data Model – Relations

6.3.2.3 Update an Older Version to R18

The following steps must be followed when updating an older version:

Carry out a data merge in the same manner as with previous updates

Configure the new plantypes in the plantype set

Check the ALB-configuration and configure the new plantypes and attributes

Once these steps have been taken, start ALB in the same manner as with preceding versions. Once the ALB-results have been saved, the new data structure is created, and in addition to this the ALB-results can now be displayed in the Reference-instance-model of V5.

6.3.3 Plantype Relationships

The relationships between plantypes should be determined in the plantype set.

A pre-configured plantype set is available with the update for the ALB-Demo-Project. The rest of the steps for the plantype set configuration must be carried out manually.

The names of plantypes used in the chapter are not set or in any way mandatory. In other words, feel free to choose other names for plantypes. It is important that the structures in the plantype set match those shown below.

6.3.3.1 Set the Plantype Set

Station

The **Workplace**, **Material area**, and **Worker** are always linked with the station (parent node) by way of a parent/child-relation. These three plantypes are always part of the **Station** structure – which means they are so-called children of the **Station** parent node.



Figure 165: Parent/child-relation for the Workplace

Workplace

In this example, (Machine) Station is the plantype for the workplace.

The **Owns Behavior** option must be activated in the properties dialog of the plantype for the workplace – in this example it is for the (Machine) station. Workplaces cannot be assigned to **TSA** processes unless this option has been activated.

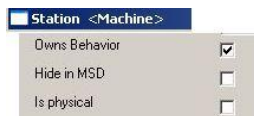


Figure 166: Activate the Owns Behavior Option

DNBBehavior – TSA

The **DNBBehavior** plantype enables the displaying of resource-dependant **TSA** processes in V5. For this reason, the **TSA** process plantype must always be assigned as the child of the parent node in the structure for the **DNBBehavior** plantype.



Figure 167: DNBBehavior – TSA

Material Area – Logical Part Bin

A logical parts bin is a storage medium and the link between the **Material area** or **Shelf** and the **Parts bin**. This means that a **Logical parts bin** must have the **Material area** and **Shelf** plantypes as parent nodes.



Figure 168: Logical Part Bin

Shelf – Logical Part Bin

The **logical parts bin** must be part of the **Shelf** plantype structure.



Figure 169: Logical Part Bin – Shelf

Parts bin – Logical Part Bin

The **Part bin** plantype must be part of the **Logical Part bin** plantype structure.

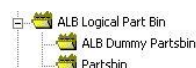


Figure 170: Part Bin – Logical Part Bin

6.4 Update

Pertains only to an update of versions prior to PE 5.10.

In case of an update from PE 5.10 to PE 5.11 or higher, you can skip over the following section.

6.4.1 Before Update

Before an update, a script must be executed that copies previously removed attribute values to another place. For this purpose you need to generate the following script and execute it directly in the Process View. The script brings about the following effect:



Caution

*The script only needs to be executed if you have already worked with Automatic Line Balancing in the previous version. If you have not yet used Automatic Line Balancing (most frequent case), for example, in PE 5.9, you should **not** execute the script before the update.*

- In the **proc_firstprocesses_prod** relation the values of the **dbl_defattribute_1** attribute are copied to the **nameshort** attribute.
- In the **proc_runningon_plant** relation the values of the **m_strExternalId** attribute are copied to the **sortindex** attribute.

```
Dim iNumberOfProcs
sub update_process(proc_id)
    REM = 1. if the object is a process => update the attributes
    tablename = data.GetAttributebyId(proc_id, "tablename")
    if tablename = "ergocompprocessdefault" then
        REM = 1.1 update relation "proc_firstprocesses_prod"
        REM > copy values from attr dbl_defattribute_1 into nameshort
        pfpp_id = data.GetFirstChild(proc_id, "proc_firstprocesses_prod")
        do while pfpp_id <> ""
            dblNumber = data.GetAttributebyId(pfpp_id, "dbl_defattribute_1")
            sNumber = CStr(dblNumber)
            data.SetAttributebyId pfpp_id, "nameshort", sNumber
            Rem SOLL: numberofitems STATT nameshort
            pfpp_id = data.GetNextChild(proc_id, "proc_firstprocesses_prod")
        loop
        REM = 1.2 update relation "proc_runningon_plant"
        REM > copy values from attribute m_strExternalId to sortindex
        prop_id = data.GetFirstChild(proc_id, "proc_runningon_plant")
        do while prop_id <> ""
            strSortindex = data.GetAttributebyId(prop_id, "m_strExternalId")
            if IsNumeric(strSortindex) then
                dSortindex = CInt(strSortindex)
                data.SetAttributebyId prop_id, "sortindex", dSortindex
            else
                data.SetAttributebyId prop_id, "sortindex", 0
            end if
            prop_id = data.GetNextChild(proc_id, "proc_runningon_plant")
        loop
        REM = 1.3 increase the number of updated processes
        iNumberOfProcs = iNumberOfProcs + 1
    end if
    REM = 2. if the process has childs, update them too
    proc_id1 = data.GetFirstChild(proc_id, "nodes")
    do while proc_id1 <> ""
        update_process proc_id1
        proc_id1 = data.GetNextChild(proc_id, "nodes")
    loop
end sub
sub main(ap_id)
    iNumberOfProcs = 0
```

```
proc_id = data.GetFirstChild(ap_id, "nodes")
REM == 1. step through all processes
do while proc_id <> ""
    update_process proc_id
    proc_id = data.GetNextChild(ap_id, "nodes")
loop
MsgBox(CStr(iNumberOfProcs) + " Prozesse upgedatet!")
End Sub
```

6.4.2 Update from R18 SP0/R18 SP1 to R18 SP2

To update the R18 SP0/R18 SP1 to R18 SP2, perform the following steps:

- 1) Start DBAssistant.

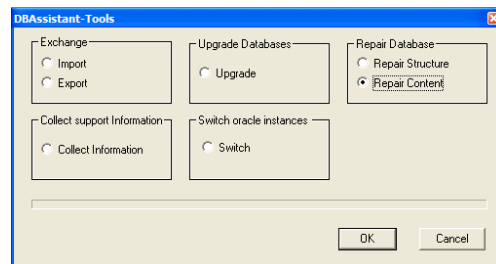


Figure 171: DBAssistant Tools

- 2) Select **Option Repair Content** under **Repair Database**.
- 3) Click **OK**.

6.4.3 Update from any Version to R18 SP2

To update the R18 SP2 from any version, perform the following steps:

- 1) Adopt ALB configuration.

The screenshot shows the 'Automatic Line Balancing Customization' dialog box with the 'Relations' tab selected. The dialog is divided into three main sections: Process, TSA, and Container. Each section contains several dropdown menus for defining relations, with a '>>' button next to each. The 'Process' section includes relations for process to workplace, precedence between processes, process to part, process to container, process to tool, processes in different graphs, alternative processes, and process to TSA. The 'TSA' section includes precedence between TSAs, order relation between TSAs, TSA to part, and TSA to worker. The 'Container' section includes container to shelf and product to container. The 'Relation from processplan to line' dropdown is highlighted with a red box and contains the value 'balancing_proc_isbalancedby_resource'. At the bottom of the dialog are buttons for 'Load Default Values', 'Export', 'Import', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

Figure 172: Automatic Line Balancing Customization

- 2) Set Relation from processplan to line to "balancing_proc_isbalancedby_resource".
- 3) Click **OK**.

6.4.4After Update

You need to make the same adjustments in the planttype set as you would after a reinstallation in order to be able to work with the Automatic Line Balancing module after the update. For more detailed information *Please refer to the [New Installation](#)*.

In the appendix you will find the data model for the Automatic Line Balancing.

6.5 Opening the Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing

- 1) Open the balancing configuration using the contextual menu of a project.

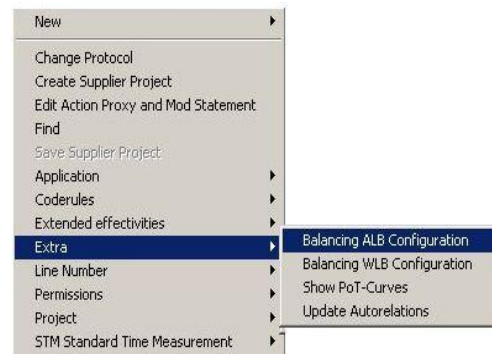


Figure 173: Open Balancing Configuration

The dialog has three tabs necessary for the configuration of Automatic Line Balancing.

The configuration in Automatic Line Balancing is comparable to the configuration of Work Load Balancing.

The tab Plantype forms includes the configuration of the types and their attributes. The structure of balancing is set here, just as in Work Load Balancing.

- 2) The **types** must be set. All types of the Configuration Manager will be offered in a pop-up menu.
- 3) In the second step define the **attributes** required for identifying the plantypes. All attributes of the selected type will be offered in a pop-up menu.
- 4) The **value** of the previously selected attribute is entered.
- 5) In the list of the **attributes** are all attributes which are shown in the balancing form as a default. These attributes are required to enable the balancing process to function smoothly and therefore cannot be deleted. You can change these attributes.

6.6 General Settings Tab

Set the general valid data for the display of balancing under the tab General Settings of the Automatic Line Balancing configuration. The user can change the basic settings in the balancing under **Options/Settings** and adapt them to the prerequisites of balancing. These changes apply only to this user. The Automatic Line Balancing configurations set in the basic settings apply to any other users who open the same balancing.

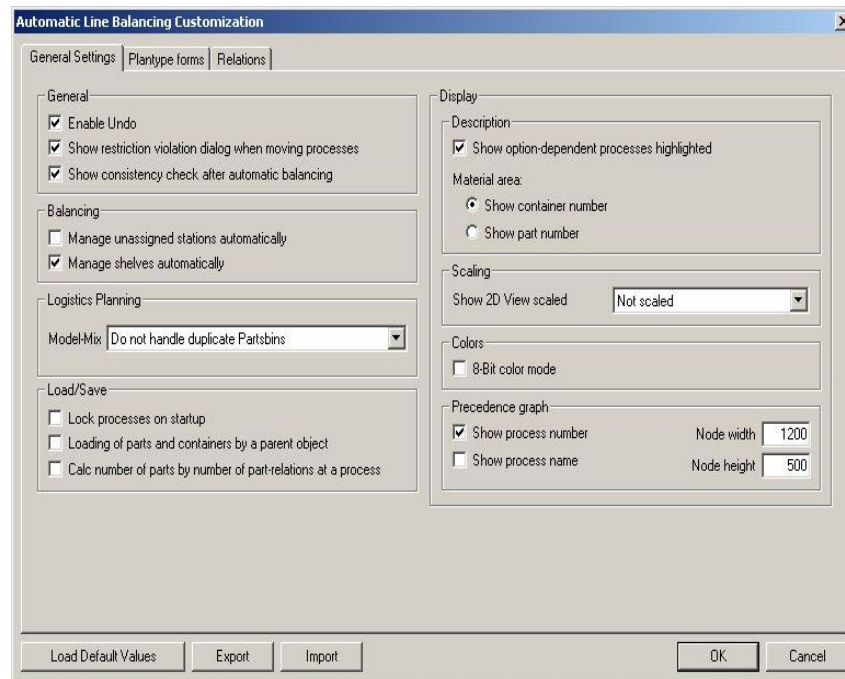


Figure 174: Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing; tab 3

General

- 1) Check **Undo**, if you want to enable the **Undo** function.
- 2) **Show restriction violation dialog when moving processes:**
This function is activated in the standard configuration. If you **deactivate** Show restriction violations on moving, the violation of restrictions will no longer be displayed in the performance view of the balancing when the processes are moved.
- 3) **Show consistency check after automatic balancing:**
This function is active in the standard configuration. If you **deactivate** Show consistency check after doing an automatic balancing, consistency checks will no longer be displayed after starting or re-starting the balancing.

Balancing

- **Manage unassigned stations automatically:** Checkmark **Manage unassigned stations automatically** to enable the functions described below that option.
- **Manage shelves automatically:** If you enable Automatically manage shelves, empty shelves are removed in the balancing processes,
- When moving a process to another station to which part bins placed in a shelf are assigned, a new shelf is generated in this station as long as no appropriate shelf is available in this station.

Logistics planning

- **Model Mix:** Determine the default value for the **Model Mix**. This setting is used to start every new work load balancing. The setting can be changed in the work load balancing.

Load/Save

- **Lock processes on startup:** Enabling this field, the processes used for the balancing process cannot be edited in the PPR-Navigator. Therefore enabling this field ensures, for example, that process times can be changed while working with the balancing process.

☒ Manage shelves automatically

- **Loading of parts and containers by a parent object:** Whether you enable the **Loading of parts and containers by a parent object** function or not depend on your configuration. If the containers are linked to an organizational node of the product structure in the configuration (*Please refer to the Figure 175*), you must check the box. In the default configuration the load containers and containers with technical nodes are linked and you do not have to check the box.

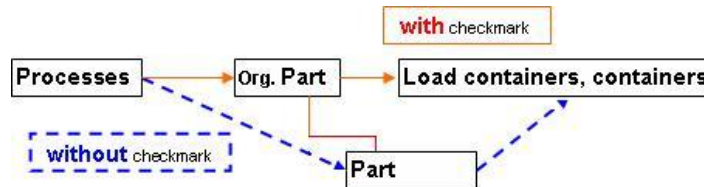


Figure 175: Schematic Diagram

Calc. number of parts by numbers of parts-relations at a process:

- If this option is activated, all identical parts must be linked individually to a process - Instances model.
- If this option is deactivated, you need to link a part that is used several times only once to a process – Reference model.

Description

- Checkmark **Show option-dependent processes highlighted** to visually display processes to which special equipment parts are assigned. Processes are assigned special equipment parts according to a code rule.

Material Surface

- If you activate **Show parts bin number**, the corresponding **parts bin number** for a loading unit is shown.
- If you activate **Show part number**, the corresponding **part number** of the part for the loading unit that is assigned to this loading unit is shown.

Scaling

2D View scaled display: By default the 2D View is not displayed scaled. With the help of the two options (**Only Workplace Width, All**) you can display the 2D View in other scale modes. This might be helpful if the width of the workplace is too small so that the process cannot be displayed within the workplace.

Color

Activate 8-bit color mode: Activate this mode only if you can display the graphics on the computer in 8-bit color mode.

Precedence Graph

This area specifies data for the display of processes in the Priority Graph view.

- Checkmark **Show process number** and **Show process name** to display the processes with the corresponding names and numbers in the Priority Graph view.
- The **Node width** and **Node height** fields are both used to specify the size for displaying the process in the Priority Graph view. **Node width** and **node height** are specified in pixels.



Caution

If you use the ALB work load balancing, the automatic synchronization of the autorelations must be switched off.

Project <Project>

General | Filter | Notes

Project Name: Project

Project Number: 2003

Write Change Protocol: ☐

Automatically Synchronize Autorelations: ☒

Allow Parallel Versions: ☒

Allow Time Update: ☒

Figure 176: Automatic Synchronization of the Autorelations

6.7 Plantype Forms Tab

Component type	Attribute	Value	Attribute Lists
Line	ergocomplantdefault	name	Line
Station	ergocomplantstation	name	Machine
Workplace	ergocomplantstation	name	Machine
Material Area	ergocomplantarea	name	Material Area
Process	ergocomprocessdefault	name	Operation
TSA	ergocomprocessdefault	name	TSA
Behavior	ergocomprocessbehavior	name	DNBBehavior
Worker	ergocomplantworker	name	Worker
Part	ergocomproductdefault	name	Part
Container	ergocomplantdefault	name	Partsin
Logical Part Bin	ergocomplantdefault	name	ALB Logical Part Bin
Tool	ergocomplantdefault	name	Resource
Shell	ergocomplantdefault	name	Shell
Shell Library	ergocomplantdefault	name	Shell Library
Processplan	ergocomprocessdefault	name	Workplan

Buttons: Load Default Values, Export, Import, OK, Cancel

Figure 177: Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing; tab Plantype Forms

The data model for Automatic Line Balancing can be found in the appendix. The data model provides you with an overview and can be seen as a template for the standard configuration.

You can find all of the types of the data model in the dialogs of the configuration (tab 2 and 3).

Button Attribute

The attribute list is displayed in its entirety and without error messages if the type, the attribute and its corresponding value have been completely and correctly filled out.

Only attributes for the set type are displayed in the attribute list.

- 1) The attribute list is be opened by clicking on the **Attributes** button.

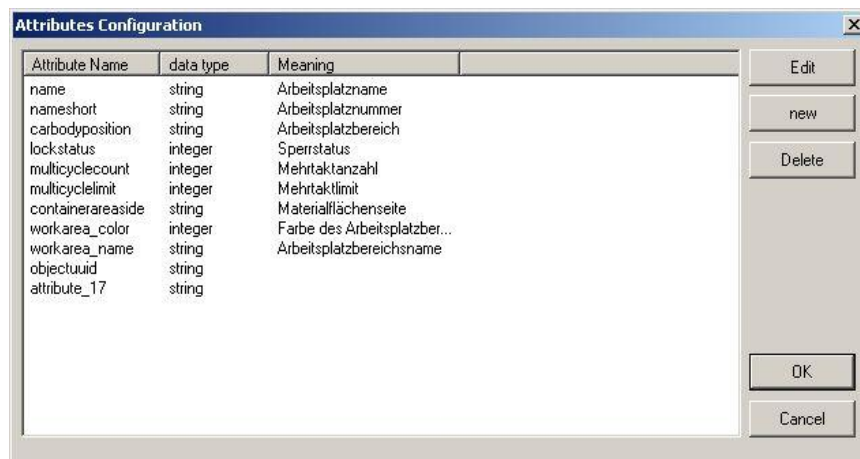


Figure 178: Open Balancing Configuration

- In the list you can see all attributes of the selected plantypes which are used by ALB as a default. These attributes are required to enable the balancing process to function smoothly, but they can be changed.

Displayed

- The name of the attribute (indicates the usage, important if changes are made to the attribute; for example, if the displayed usage of the attribute was or is to be configured under another attribute.)

The used data type

- And the meaning (example: "Setuptime" for name, and setup time for meaning).
- The displayed attributes can be edited.

- 2) After selecting the attribute click on the **Edit** button.

- The **Configure ALB Attribute** dialog will open. Editing is necessary when, for example, the setup time is not assigned to the attribute setuptime, but rather to a free attribute such as **dbl_attribute_1**. All available attributes of this plantype can be found in the combobox of the display field **attribute**.

If, for example, the name of the station (Figure 179) is not read from the attribute **name**, look for the attribute in the combo box which contains the name or the meaning of the station.

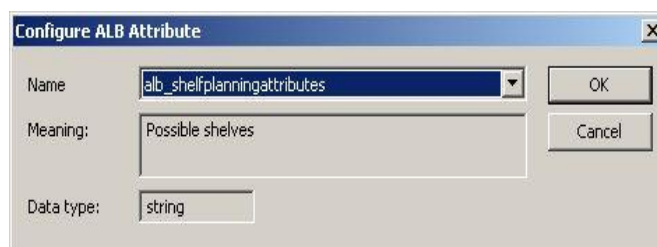


Figure 179: Dialog Configure ALB Attribute

- 3) After you have made all the settings, you must close the dialog again in order for the settings to take effect.
- 4) Confirm the entries with **OK**.

Deleting Attributes

To delete an attribute, select it and click the “Delete” button.

6.7.1 Inserting a New Attribute into the ALB Configuration

All attributes that by default are shown on the balancing form, are found on this list of attributes. Most of these attributes are required to enable the balancing process to function smoothly and therefore cannot be deleted. The following error message will be displayed:



Figure 180: Deleting a Predefined Attribute

Further attributes can be added to this list, or existing attributes can be changed and removed from the table.

To show fixed space in the layout, the **ALB Dummy Parts bin** attribute must be configured along with the configuration for the Dummy Container plantype. To insert a new attribute follow these directions:

New Attribute

- 1) Use the "New" button to start the **insert attribute** editor. This editor can be used to define the properties of an attribute.

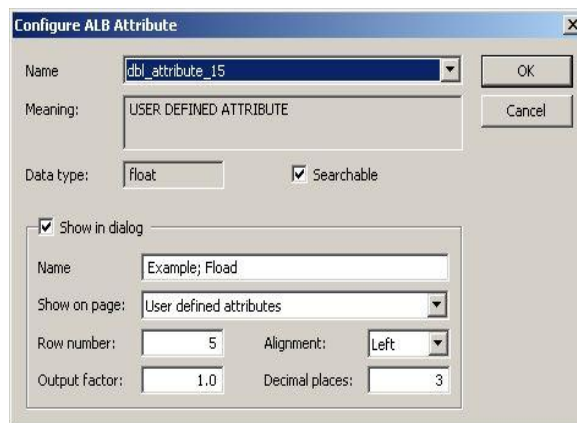


Figure 181: New Attribute

OK button

Using this button the attribute is permanently saved in the database.

Cancel button

Using this button you can exit the dialog without saving the changes.

Table 36: New Attributes Dialog Description

Properties	Type	Comment
Name	Selection field	Select a name for the new attribute.
Meaning	Display field	This field cannot be edited. The default value for new attributes is set on user de-



Properties	Type	Comment
		defined attribute.
Data type	Selection field	Here you can see the data type of the selected attribute. The data types are described under Data Types in this manual.
Searchable	Checkbox	To determine whether these attributes are (activate) or, are not (deactivate) to be used as search criterion, check this checkbox.
Show in dialog	Checkbox	To determine whether these attributes are (activate) or, are not (deactivate) to be displayed, check this checkbox. The attribute properties will first be visible after this checkbox has been activated.
Name	Input field	Enter one of the names to be displayed in the balancing list.
Show on page	Rotary field	Select the page on which the attribute is to be displayed.
Column number	Rotary field	Select the column number for the balancing list, in which the attribute is to be displayed. If multiple attributes use the same number, the values of the attributes should be separated by a hyphen "-" in the balancing list.
Alignment	Selection field	You can specify the text position here: left, right or center.
Output factor	Input field	This field is dependent on the data type and is only displayed when selecting a double data type. An entry in this field is multiplied by the attribute value as in the case of time conversions from minutes to seconds, for example.
Decimal places	Input field	This field is also dependent on the data type. This is used to determine the decimal places for the attribute.



6.7.2 Attribute identifieralb (Identification ALB)



Note

Just as in the configuration of WLB, there is a new attribute for ALB (identifieralb) which is used to balance several plantypes of the same kind (for example, with processes: test process, process non-value added, process value added)

The items station and workplace are exceptions. The attributes and values must be set using unique defined attributes (they cannot be used twice) for these plantypes. These plantypes are generated by Automatic Line Balancing.

Plantypes of the same kind which are to be balanced simultaneously must be identifiable for balancing.

The new attribute (**identifierlb**) can be assigned to plantypes of the same kind several times. The allocation of this attribute calls the plantype for the balancing process.

Example

Example:

To balance several process types:

In the first step you have to show the attribute **identifierlb** in one or in all plantypes.

- 1) Select the plantype in the Configuration Manager or the base class of all plantypes (internal name = XDOErgoplantyp; typename = ergoplantyp) and show the attribute **identifierlb**.
 - 2) Enter the same value (e.g. "alb") in the attribute **identifierlb** in all plantypes to be used for balancing processes.
 - 3) In the configuration of Automatic Line Balancing you must now select the attribute **identifierlb** and enter the previously entered value for the process configuration.
 - 4) Close the dialog or switch tabs. The items are then stored and enabled.
- All plantypes with this value (alb) in the attribute identifierlb are used for balancing

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Process'. It contains three main input fields: 'Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'ergocompprocessdefault', 'Attribute' with a dropdown menu showing 'identifierlb', and 'Value' with a text box containing 'ALB'. There is also a button labeled 'Attributes' on the right side of the dialog.

Figure 182: Attribute Identifierlb

6.7.3 Relations Tab

The procedure for configuring the relations is analogous to the plantype configuration. The proper relations must be selected in accordance with the selected plantypes.

If, for example, the relation **proc_alike_proc** is not displayed in the selection list, the relation must first be enabled.

Automatic Line Balancing Customization

General Settings | Planttype forms | **Relations**

Relation description	Attribute Lists
Process	
Relation from process to workplace	proc_runningon_plant
Precedence relation between processes	process_mustprecede_process
Relation from process to part	proc_firstprocesses_prod
Relation from process to container to load containers related to a product	proc_usescontainerfrom_prod
Relation from process to tool to load tools for the process	proc_uses_plant
Relation between processes in different process graphs	
Relation between alternative processes in the same process graph	process_isalternative_process
Relation from process to TSA	proc_implements_proc
TSA	
Precedence relation between TSAs	process_mustprecede_process
Order relation between TSAs	process_runsbefore_process
Relation from TSA to part	proc_firstprocesses_prod
Relation from TSA to worker	proc_uses_plant
Relation from processplan to line	proc_runningon_plant
Container	
Relation from container to its shelf	albspec_partsbin_positioned_in_shelf
Relation from product to container to load container for the product	plant_provides_prod_reverse

Load Default Values | Export | Import | OK | Cancel

Figure 183: Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing; Tab Relations

Load Default Values

Use this button to load the standard settings of the Automatic Line Balancing configuration (all three tabs are affected by this). The configuration shown in [Figure 184](#) serves as the basis, and the corresponding values are inserted in the configuration.

The data model shows the relationships between the different plan types exemplarily.

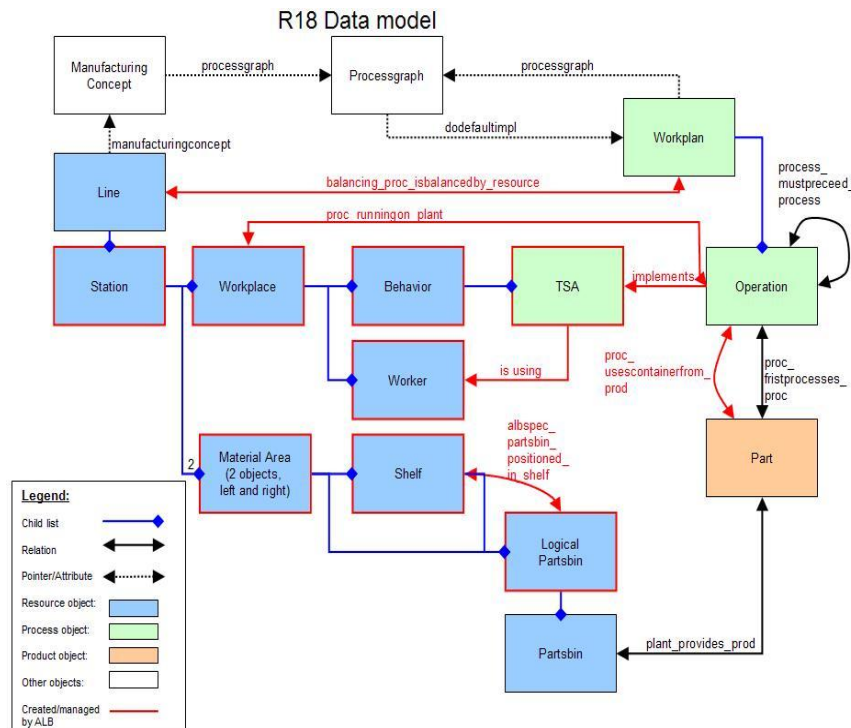


Figure 184: Default values for Automatic Line Balancing

Import

You can import an Automatic Line Balancing configuration by using the Import button. Only files of type **ALB Configurations Files** with the **.alb** extension can be imported. The existing configuration is overwritten.

Export

The configurations are exported using the Export button. A dialog for selecting the saving location is opened. The exported file is saved with the **.alb** extension.

Showing Graphic

The **Show Graphic** function can only be activated at the start of a project with the assistance of a script action. Proceed as follows:

- 1) Create a new script in either the project library or system library: **Scripts < New < Script**.
- 2) Name the script and insert the following script into the source text field.

Function SA_OpenProject(id)

'Necessary for the Feature 'Show Graphic' in ALB.

'Shows the Graphic of the object, stored in the Registry.

'Then deleted the entry, so the object is shown only once.

'DELMIA GmbH 17.01.2006 - MFM

'=====

Dim sOID

sOID = Data.ReadSessionData("E5Balancing", "OID_for_ShowGraphic", "HKCU")

Call Data.WriteSessionData("E5Balancing", "OID_for_ShowGraphic", "HKCU", "")

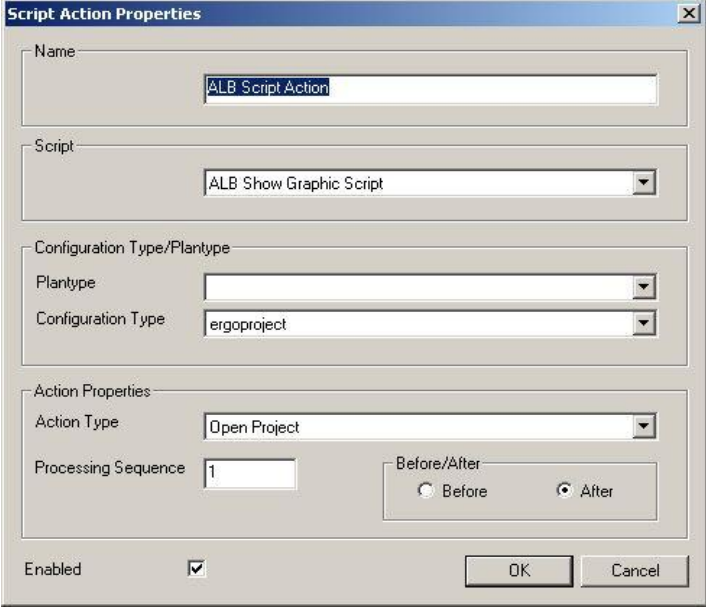

```
If Len(sOID) > 0 Then
```

```
    Call Graphic.ShowGraphic( sOID , "" )
```

```
End if
```

```
End Function
```

- 3) Save the script.
- 4) Create a new script action in either the project library or system library:
script action < new < script action and enter the following values:



The screenshot shows the 'Script Action Properties' dialog box. It contains several sections: 'Name' with a text field containing 'ALB Script.Action'; 'Script' with a dropdown menu showing 'ALB Show Graphic Script'; 'Configuration Type/Plantype' with 'Plantype' as an empty dropdown and 'Configuration Type' as 'ergoproject'; 'Action Properties' with 'Action Type' as 'Open Project', 'Processing Sequence' as '1', and 'Before/After' radio buttons where 'After' is selected. At the bottom, there is an 'Enabled' checkbox which is checked, and 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 185: Script Action Properties

- The next time the project is started, the **Show Graphic** in ALB function will be available.

7. Settings

7.1 Recommended Settings for the PPR Server

The following settings allow influencing the performance of the PPR server:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\IPDSERVER\Ergoplan\configuration
\ReadAhead = 100

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\IPDSERVER\Ergoplan\Database\
ReadAhead = 100

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\EnableSBHeap = 1

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\SBHeapThreshold = 1016

7.2 Recommended Settings for the PPR Client

The performance can be influenced negatively by a flood of settings which the PPR Client writes into the registry in course of time. You may gain performance by deleting the key HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\DELMIA. Note, however, that all user-specific settings will be lost when you do so.

The following settings allow influencing the performance of the PPR client:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ERGOPlan\useclientcache =
1

7.3 Logging

Process Engineer provides logging functionalities to record system errors and warnings, as well as server- and user-specific activities.

7.3.1 Standard Error Logging

Standard error logging in Process Engineer differentiates between critical and non-critical errors by categorizing them into the following error types:

- **Information and warnings:** Non-critical information that is helpful when debugging client connection problems or network-related issues.
- **Access Errors:** Errors that occur when a client requests faulty information, such as attempting to access an object that has been deleted or requesting unknown attributes for a given object type.
- **Server Errors:** Errors that occur in contextual of server services but allow the continued use of the server process, such as database errors or data consistency errors.
- **Critical Errors:** Errors that lead can lead from restricted usage of the server process to no usage at all, depending on the severity of the error. These might include critical database errors, memory issues, connection issues, etc.

Each entry in the server error log file is in the following format:

Severity: <category> <classification>

where <category> represents one of the following error types:

Information/Warning

Access Error

Server Error

Critical Error

and <classification> represents more detailed information about the specific error.



Note

This functionality is effective for logs generated from IPDServer, Lock Manager and Update Manager processes.

7.3.1.1 Customization

Enable/Disable Standard Error Logging

The standard error log file can be turned on or off via the “SwitchOffStandardErrorLog” registry key:

[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\IPDSERVER\SwitchOffStandardErrorLog]

A value of “0” enables standard error logging, while a value of “1” disables it.

Error Filtering

Errors can be filtered by type to control the contents of the standard error log file. This is determined by the value of the “ErrorLogSeverity” registry key:

[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\IPDSERVER>ErrorLogSeverity]

This key can be set to the following values:

0: Everything is logged to the standard error file

10: Everything is logged except Information and Warnings

20: Only Server Errors and Critical Errors are logged

30: Only Critical Errors that force the server into the emergency mode are logged. (In this case, the standard error log file is identical to the critical error log file.)

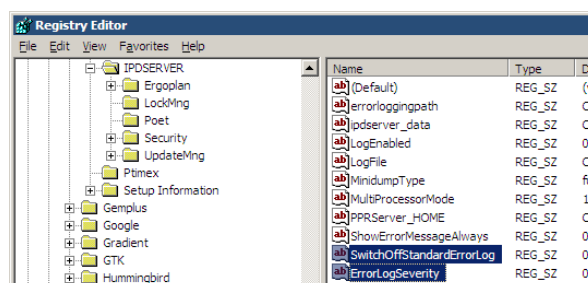


Figure 186: ErrorLogSeverity” Registry Key



Note

These keys do not exist in the default installation and must be created in the proper location in the registry.

Disabling standard error logging as described above does not affect critical error logging. Critical errors are always logged to a separate file that contains only critical errors.

7.3.2 Server Activity Logging

Server activity logging retains information regarding the start and termination of IPDServer processes, as well as changes in the various states of the process (emergency state, lock state, and availability state).

The resulting XML log file contains this information in the following format:

- **Start of an IPDServer process:** Activity ("IPDServer started") , <date>, <time>, <server machine>, <server process id>, <OS user name>
- **Termination of an IPDServer process:** Activity ("IPDServer terminated") , <date>, <time>, <server machine>, <server process id>, <kind of termination> (regular, irregular)
- **Change of the emergency state of an IPDServer process:** Activity ("IPDServer emergency"), <date>, <time>, <server machine>, <server process id>, <kind of emergency> , <List Affected clients <client machine> and <client process ids> >
- **Change of the lock state of an IPDServer process:** Activity ("IPDServer lock state"), <date>, <time>, <server machine>, <server process id>, <lock cause>, <List Affected clients <client machine> and <client process ids> >
- **Pool assignment of an IPDServer process:** Activity ("IPDServer pool assignment"), <date>, <time>, <server machine>, <server process id>, <Kind of pool assigned to>, <List Affected clients <client machine> and <client process ids> >
- **Change of the Availability state of an IPDServer process:** Activity ("IPDServer availability state"), <date>, <time>, <server machine>, <server process id>, <Availability state>, <List Affected clients <client machine> and <client process ids> >

The tags shown above are defined as follows:

- **<date>:** The date and time when the activity is logged
- **<time>:** The time when the activity is logged.
- **<server machine>:** The computer name on which the process started, terminated, or went in emergency mode.
- **<server process id>:** The process ID of the process that has been started, terminated, or went in emergency mode
- **<OS user name>:** The user account that the started process belongs to. Needed for evaluation of DCOM configuration.
- **<kind of termination>:** Regular or irregular (unexpected process termination).
- **<kind of emergency>:** The following emergency causes can be logged:
 - **"low memory":** memory too low for the IPDServer process

- **"critical c exception"**: critical exception of the Windows runtime lib
- **"system critical exception"**: critical exception of the DPE server system
- **"critical database exception"**: critical database exception
- **"critical database abort exception"**: critical database exception forcing the failover abort procedure
- **"RPC error update manager"**: DCOM RPC connection to the Master update manager process broken
- **"RPC error lock manager"**: DCOM RPC connection to the Master lock manager process broken
- **"IO error security logger"**: IO operation of the security logger process failed
- **"RPC error security logger"**: DCOM RPC connection to the security logger process broken
- **"system abort exception"**: critical exception of the DPE server system forcing the failover abort procedure
- **"<-generic emergency->"**: numeric emergency failure code

<lock cause> The following causes can be logged:

- **"locked by emergency handler, emergency state: <kind of emergency>"**: The IPDServer process was locked by the emergency handler – emergency cause see <kind of emergency> above
- **"locked by running termination"**: The server termination is running and has locked the IPDServer access
- **"locked by application request"**: The server is locked by an application request (API call)
- **<Kind of pool assigned to>**: The following pool assignments can be logged:
 - **"assigned to <description of pool>"**: The client is assigned to an IPDServer process of the Sub-ServerPool described by <description of pool>; the pool description may contain the connect option (exclusive, shared) and/or the pool label (defined by the application or the PoolingServer configuration) and/or the persistent pool flag and/or the connection mode (with or without data actualization).
 - **"assigned to pool of uninitialized invalid IPDServer processes - process is termination candidate"**: The IPDServer is moved to the pool of uninitialized server processes to be terminated by the IPDServer GarbageCollector; cause: the IPDServer process could not be initialized.
 - **"Periodic IPDServer check: inactive process assigned to pool of unused IPDServer processes (client count: 0) - process is termination candidate"**
The IPDServer has become inactive by an DCOM access timeout, access error or internal service shutdown.

- **"Periodic IPDServer check: inactive process assigned to pool of unused IPDServer processes (availability state: 'Failover task completed', client count: <number of clients>) - process is termination candidate"**: The IPDServer is moved to the pool of unused server processes to be terminated by the IPDServer GarbageCollector; cause: after the server was set into the emergency mode the failover procedure has closed the server services; <number of clients> is the number of current clients still connected by DCOM and registered in the ServerPool.
 - **"IPDServer GC: active process assigned to pool of unused IPDServer processes"**: The IPDServer is moved to the pool of unused server processes to be terminated by the IPDServer GarbageCollector.
- <Availability state>**: The following availability states of the IPDServer process can be logged:
- **"Periodic IPDServer check: <state> - process is set into the inactive state and cannot be connected anymore."**: The availability state is logged if any kind of availability problems occur; the server availability state information is detailed by <state> with:
 - **"IPDServer connection is lost by RPC"**: The DCOM RPC connection to the IPDServer process is broken
 - **"accessing the ipdserver process has been timed out"**: Invoking the IPDServer process via DCOM has been timed out
 - **"IPDServer process termination is running"**: The IPDServer process is already terminating
 - **"IPDServer services are terminating"**: The IPDServer application services are already terminating
 - **"IPDServer emergency failover procedure has been completed"**: The IPDServer is removed from pool after internal emergency failover service shutdown
 - **"IPDServer COM connection is not initialized"**: The IPDServer cannot be accessed since the DCOM connection to that process was not initialized
 - **"unknown error occurred trying to access the ipdserver process"**: The IPDServer process could not be accessed caused by an unknown error
- <List Affected clients <client machine> and <client process ids>**: List of client processes that were affected by the server emergency state.

7.3.3 User Activity Logging

User activity logging retains information regarding user login and logout, opening and loading projects, and PackNGo activities. User activity logging is a prerequisite for "Delete non-leaf versions" (*Please refer to the [PPR Navigator Manual](#)*).

The resulting XML log file contains this information in the following format for the different activities:

- **User login:** Activity ("User login"), <user id>, <E5 user name>, <client type>, <client machine>, <client process id>, <OS user name>, <server

machine>, <server process id>, <number of user logged on server process>, <number of **user** logged on server machine>, <execution time>

- **User logout:** Activity ("User logout"), <user id>, <E5 user name>, <client type>, <client **machine**>, <client process id>, <OS user name>, <server machine><server process id>, <number of user logged on server process>, <number of user logged on server machine>, <execution time>
- **Open Project:** Activity ("Open Project"), <user id>, <E5 user name>, <client type>, <client machine>, <client process id>, <OS user name>, <retrieved project name>, <execution time>
- **Load Project:** Activity ("LoadProject"), <date>, <time>, <user id>, <E5 user name>, <client type>, <client machine>, <client process id>, <OS user name>, <project **name**>, <project short name>, <project object id>, <node name>, <node short name>, <node object id>
- **Navig Load:** Activity ("NavigLoad"), <date>, <time>, <user id>, <E5 user name>, <**client** type>, <client machine>, <client process id>, <OS user name>, <project name>, <project short name>, <project object id>
- **Pack&Go:** Activity ("Pack&Go"), <user id>, <E5 user name>, <client type>, <client machine>, <client process id>, <OS user name>, <retrieved project name>, <retrieved node>, <execution time>

The tags shown above are defined as follows:

- **<date>:** The time when the activity is logged
- **<time>:** The time when the activity is logged
- **<user id>:** The unique **numeric** identifier for the E5 user account
- **<E5 user name>:** The **E5** user account of the connected user, as a string
- **<OS user name>:** The operating system user account of the connected user, as a string.
- **<client type>:** E5/V5, release, SP, hotfix
- **<client machine>:** The **machine** on which the connecting client application runs.
- **<client process ID>:** The **process** ID of client application
- **<server machine>:** The machine name of the server connected to by the client.
- **<server process ID>:** The **process** ID of the server process connected to by the client
- **<project name>:** The name of the project opened by the client or accessed for PackNGo
- **<project short name>:** Short name of the project opened by the client or accessed for PackNGo
- **<project object ID>:** Object id of project that has been opened by client or which is accessed for PackNGo.

- **<node name>:** The name of the process that is accessed for PackNGo or expanded by LoadProject
- **<node short name>:** The short name of process that is either accessed for PackNGo or expanded by LoadProject.
- **<node object ID>:** The **object** id of the process accessed for PackNGo or expanded by LoadProject
- **<number of user logged on server process>:** The number of users connected to the server process at the time of login or logout.
- **<number of user logged on server machine>:** The number of users connected to the server machine at the time of login or **logout**.

Data protection laws in some countries forbid the logging of user names (<E5 user name>, <OS user name>), therefore the logging of these is disabled by default. It can be enabled by the registry settings described below.

Three central settings are available on the master server under the following registry key:

[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\Ergoplan System\UserActivityLogging]

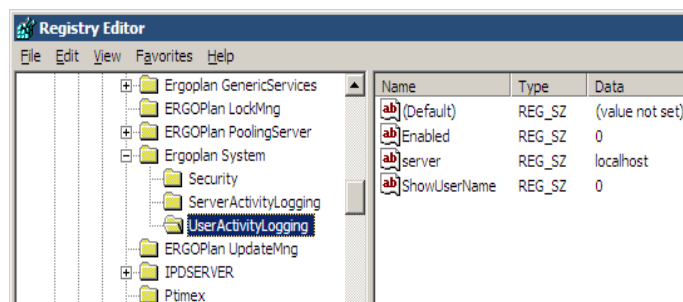


Figure 187: Key for UserActivity Logging in the Registry

- The “Enabled” setting is disabled by default (“0”). To enable User Activity Logging, set this value to “1”.
- The “server” value is set to “localhost” by default, where each server machine connects locally to the EPLogger process and a separate log file is generated. A specific machine can be specified here so that logging is done in a single log file on az central machine.
- “ShowUserName” is set to “0” by default, which means that <E5 user name> and <OS user name> are not included in the generated log files. To include these in the log files, set this value to “1”.

An additional registry setting specifies the location for all log files written by the EPLogger. This registry value is named “LogPath” and is stored under the following key: [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\EPLOGGER]

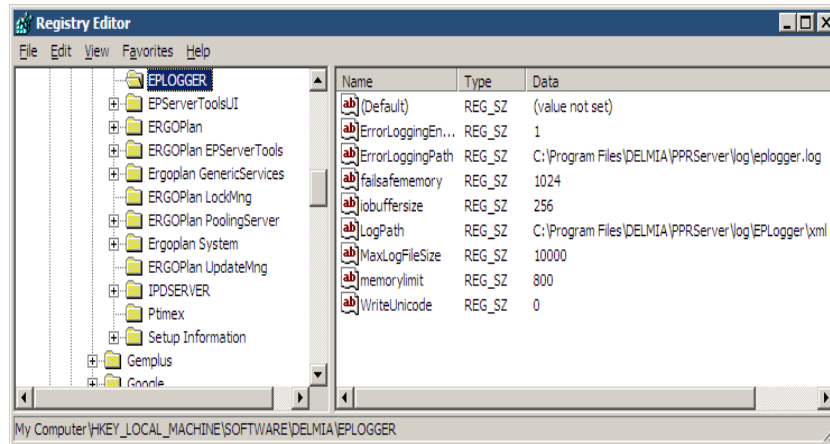


Figure 188: Registry Key for Location of the Log Files

When changing the location of the generated log file, either one registry or several registries of several server machines must be changed, depending on whether the logging is done centrally or individually.

If User Activities are to be logged centrally, the DCOM configuration for the EPLogger process on that server machine must be configured so that it can be accessed remotely by all server processes.



For more information *Please refer to the* [DCOM Settings Manual](#).

7.4 CAA Application Authentication

The EPIPDCClient automatically detects whether the authentication is enabled or not. To enable the EPIPDCClient:

Set registry value

"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\Ergoplan System\Security\ClientAuthenticationEnabled" to "1".

Restart all server processes to apply the changes.



Note

If EPIPDCClient is enabled then new set of connection methods is used.

If disabled (setup default) the old set of connection methods, which do not authenticate the client application on the server, is used by the EPIPDCClient.

Client applications, which do not use the EPIPDCClient to connect the server, are responsible to manage the use of the correct set of connection methods by themselves. If the authentication is enabled and if they try to connect the server using insecure methods, the connection process fails returning an appropriate error code.

When using the new connection methods in the disabled authentication mode, the connection process fails returning an error code indicating the secure connection has been disabled.

If DPM client loses the connection and tries to re-connect, a new authentication is required again.

Connection Process

The new secure connection consists of two steps:

Step 1: Retrieve the Public Key for encryption

Step 2: Invoke the secure connecting methods

The authentication is done by the Server Pool, assigning IPDServer processes to the client, the Server Pool must already be selected by the Pooling Server in step (1) and this Server Pool selection must be transferred with the secure connection in step (2). [Figure 189](#) depicts how the secure connection is established.

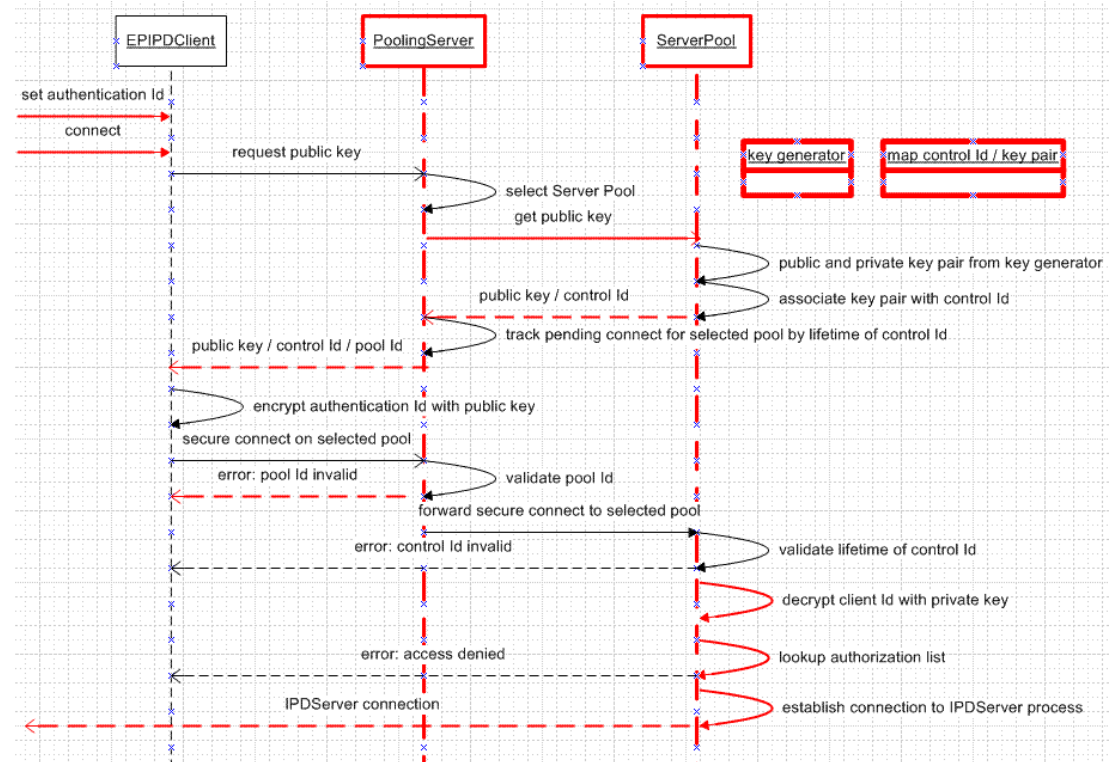


Figure 189: Secure Connection

During the first connection step, before `GetNewClientId` or `Connect` is called for the first time, the `EPIPDCClient` requests the Public Key from the Pooling Server to encrypt the module authentication identifier. With the encrypted authentication identifier and an authentication control identifier that is provided by the Server Pool to identify the secure login process, the client connects to the IPDServer using a new set of secure connection API methods implemented by the Pooling Server and Server Pool.

After the first step has been completed, the Pooling Server needs to track, which Server Pool is part of pending connection process preventing Server Pool to reconnect to that machine. Otherwise, the connection process could unexpectedly fails. Since a pending Server Pool selection cannot be prevented to reconnect for infinite time, it has a limited life-time and becomes invalid after creation timeout configured by Pooling Server has expired. This timeout is an already existing setting:

**HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\Ergoplan
EPSTools\serverpool\ ipdserver_creation_timeout <value> in
[second]**

If the timeout setting is disabled (0), a timeout of 1 hour will be used.

In the second connection step the Server Pool authenticates the client module against the list of allowed client modules. This list is provided by the Pooling Server configuration and contains all client module authentications identifiers. For the look-up the Server Pool needs first to decrypt the encrypted client

authentication identifiers using the associated private key. If one of the listed identifiers matches the secure connection succeeds. If the client authentication fails, a specific HRESULT error code is returned allowing the client to evaluate the failed authentication.

For the secure connection, Pooling Server is only responsible to forward the connection calls to the Server Pool and to provide the current list of authorized client module identifiers in an encrypted manner. The implementation guarantees that no other program than the Pooling Server can provide this list. To encrypt the module identification list, the Pooling Server requests a Public Key from each Server Pool. This encryption uses the same interface as clients.

It is client's responsibility to give a proper error message that authentication has failed.

Authentication Identifier

To authenticate the client, the authentication identifier assigned to a specific client module has to be set for the EPIPDCClient instance calling a new interface method **SetClientModuleAuthenticationId**. This authentication identifier is

- a) Fixed for standard clients provided by the setup or
- b) Created and assigned by the administration for a new client module/application which is allowed to access the server.

For clients of type a) the interface method **SetClientModuleAuthenticationId** is called in the implementation of all client applications. The appropriate authentication identifiers are provided during development.

For clients of type b) the authentication identifier is provided by administrators.

The method **SetClientModuleAuthenticationId** needs to be invoked in both cases before calling GetNewClientId or Connect method for the first time.

The internal (EPIPDCClient, Pooling Server, Server Pool) authentication control identifier has a limited life-time and becomes invalid either after the second connection step or after client connection timeout configured by Pooling Server has expired. This timeout is an already existing setting:

**HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ERGOPlan
PoolingServer\client_connect_timeout <value> in [second]**

If the timeout setting is disabled (0), a timeout of 1 hour is used.

If the EPIPDCClient tries to call any secure connection method with an invalid authentication control identifier the connection process then fails and an error code is returned.

Public Key Cryptography

The Server Pool is responsible to create the Public/Private Key pair and the global unique authentication control identifier being associated with this key pair, in the first connection step.

In order to enable, the public key cryptography, three wrapper methods are needed:

Retrieving a new public/private key pair from the operating system environment.

Encrypt a given string with a given key (the public key)

Decrypt an encrypted string with a given key (the private key).

All three methods internally use standard Windows © API functions which provide the requested functionality.

The key pair generation is time expensive, Server Pool creates a block of Public/Private Keys by a background task. Each of these key pairs is used within a configurable time span for all requested connections. This time span can be changed by registry setting:

**HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\Ergoplan
EPSTools\serverpool\ secure_connect_key_lifetime_sec <value> in
[second]**

If only one key pair still exists the Server Pool starts a new key generation. Till until generation has completed, the existing key pair is used for all connection requests.

DCOM Settings

In order to assure that PPR-Server processes are solely launched by the EPSTools process running on the local machine – and thus “CAA Application Authentication” feature is not by-passed – administrators have to setup the following DCOM settings.

- 1) In the **DCOM Configuration Tool** the **Properties** dialog of the “DPE PPR-Server” application has to be started.

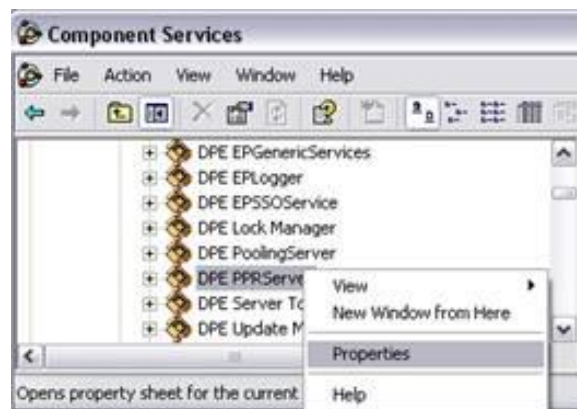


Figure 190: DCOM Setting – Step 1

- 2) On the **Security** tab of the **Properties** dialog change the **Launch and Activation Permissions**.

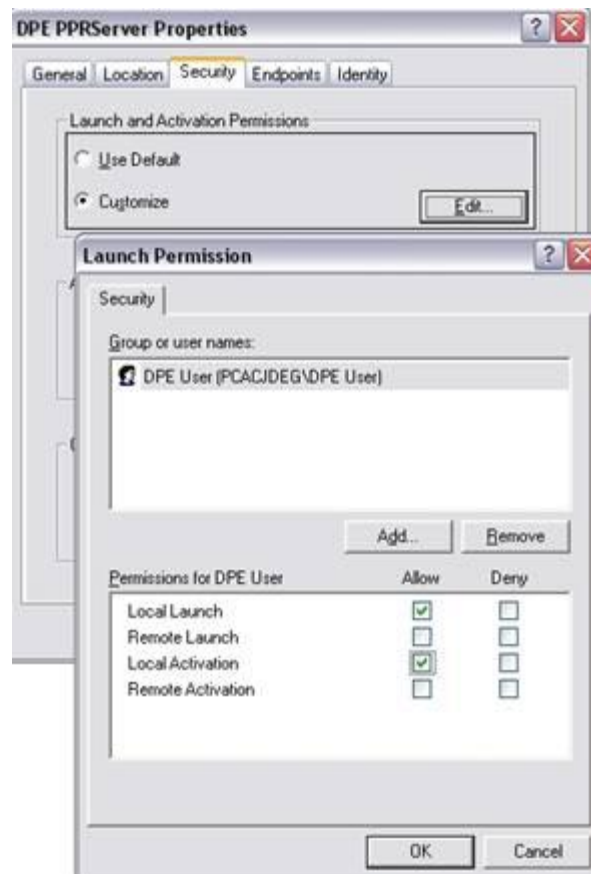


Figure 191: DCOM Setting – Step 2

- 3) The Launch Permission have to be setup in a way that “DPE PPR-Server” processes are only allowed to be started by the user account under which the “DPE Server Tools” process is running.



Figure 192: DCOM Setting – Step 3

The setting:

**HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\Ergoplan
System\Security\MaxNumberFailedClientAuth**

adjusts the maximum number of failed connects till the Manufacturing Hub is locked. Once the Hub is locked no client can connect anymore even if it could authenticate correctly. The client receives the error message indicating pooling server is locked.

This is a security restriction to prevent hostile attacks. The lock status is displayed in the ServerTools client:

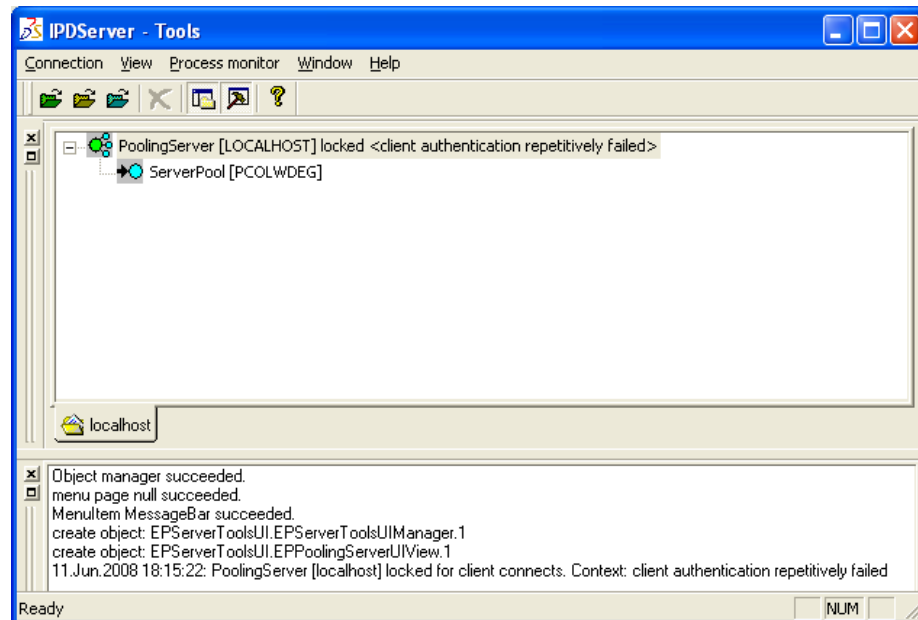


Figure 193: ServerTools client – PoolingServer Lock Status

Whenever that lock state is reached by too many failed client authentications the Manufacturing Hub must be completely restarted. The setup default setting is 10.

Pooling Server Configuration

To allow third party clients, which are not installed by the setup, to connect, when the authentication feature is enabled, the administrator can create new client module authentication identifiers and list them in the new section <<authorization>> within the Pooling Server configuration file. This new section can be placed after or before other sections like <<emergencyconfig>> or <<netconfig>>, e.g.:

```
<<emergencyconfig>>
```

```
....
```

```
<<netconfig>>
```

```
...
```

```
<<authorization>>
```

The section <<authorization>> has the following structure:

```
<<authorization>>
```

```
client_authentication:
```

```
module_ids [ '<authentication_id>',  
'<authentication_id>', ... ]
```

whereas <authentication_id> has to be replaced with the real GUID string between ' ' (apostrophe). The GUID string format is fixed with the following HEX char sequence:

XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX
(8 – 4 - 4 – 4 – 12 chars from 0...9 and A...F)

Each identifier is separated by comma; the list is not limited, as shown in example below.

```
<<authorization>>
```

```
client_authentication:
```

```
module_ids [ 'C6CF5F84-700B-42fe-9015-6115F0B00962',  
'8A0093D1-0559-448a-A083-3BEB44B08362' ]
```

The format of the authentication GUID's, being listed in `module_ids`, is checked by the `PoolingServer` configuration parser. If it is not correct an the `PoolingServer` configuration is invalid and is not be used; the error is logged.

Important Points

- 1) The security level, concerning hostile attacks, depends on how the client implements the assignment of the secret Authentication Id. External clients have to consider the possibilities for such attacks as well as the clients delivered with the setup. On serverside particular attention has to be paid regarding the possibilities to externally access the `PoolingServer` configuration if additional authentication Id's are listed after the setup installation.
- 2) The customization setting 'MaxNumberFailedClientAuth' in registry key `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\Ergoplan System\Security` restricts the access on the Manufacturing Hub after that threshold is exceeded by incoming connect request. Whenever parallel connects have already passed this check successfully, they will remain valid. That restriction is effective only for the subsequent connect trials.
- 3) Once the maximum number for allowed failed authentication accesses (`MaxNumberFailedClientAuth`) is exceeded the Manufacturing Hub must be completely restarted to allow to access the server again, even for clients which can authenticate correctly. This restriction increases the security level concerning hostile attacks.
- 4) The first connect may be delayed in the range of few seconds due to the initial generation of encryption keys. Subsequent connects will not be delayed.

7.4.1 CAA Application Authentication Failure Logging

All clients of Manufacturing Hub server authenticate themselves before entering the server. *PoolingServer.exe* is the master server process which authenticates all the clients. This master server grants or denies access, based on the list of authorized client applications and thus prevents unauthorized access to the database.

Starting with R21, it is easy to recognize the client applications, which are failing to authenticate. The master server process *PoolingServer.exe* log details of the failed clients to the log file ("EPPoolingServer.log"). The error log file contains failed client information (like client executable name, client process ID, client label name, DPE user name, client machine operating system user name, client machine name, and client DNS machine name). These details appear in log file only when the client application passes these details to the server.

The below mentioned error messages appears as message appears in the poolingserver log file (EPPoolingServer.log) when the authentication fails.

```
06.Sep.2010 12:03:54 EPPoolingServer:
```

```
    ERROR <Server Error (6 - 'Service fail')>:
```

```
Client Exe Name: CAA_Failed_Authentication_Test,
Client Process ID: 7036
```

```
Client Label Name: ,           DPE User: admin,           Client
Machine OS User: DS\AXX
```

```
Client Machine: FLORADEI,       Client DNS Machine Name:
FLORADEI.ds
```

```
FILE: XEPPoolingServer.cpp, LINE: 510, MODULE:
EPPoolingServer, METHOD: XEPPoolingServer::GetServerImpl
```

```
06.Sep.2010 12:03:54 EPServerTools Server
```

```
[xeppoolingserver.cpp, 2126, EPPoolingServer,
XEPPoolingServer::GetExclusiveServer_Secure]:
```

```
    @@excep<<FLORADEI-5468-5864-1279197379-0-23014-32>> {
```

```
        DELMIA EP server exception <SubSystem:
Server::EPServerTools>
```

```
        Severity: Access Error (3 - 'App. fail'),
Returncode: 0x80040C10
```

```
        Error Information: The client module is not
authenticated to connect the server. Access is denied.
```

```
        Time: 09/06/2010 12:03:54, Machine: FLORADEI,
Process: 5468, Thread: 2272
```

```
        File: xclientmoduleauthentication.cpp, Line No.:
637, Module: EPServerTools Server, Function:
XClientModuleAuthentication::AuthenticateClientModule
```

```
    }
```

7.5 Customization Settings for Planning Context

The following are the customization settings for creating, deleting, and modifying Planning Context in E5.

- 1) Open configuration and select type **Ergo Component**.
- 2) Set property **Exclude from MCM** to **yes** for attributes.

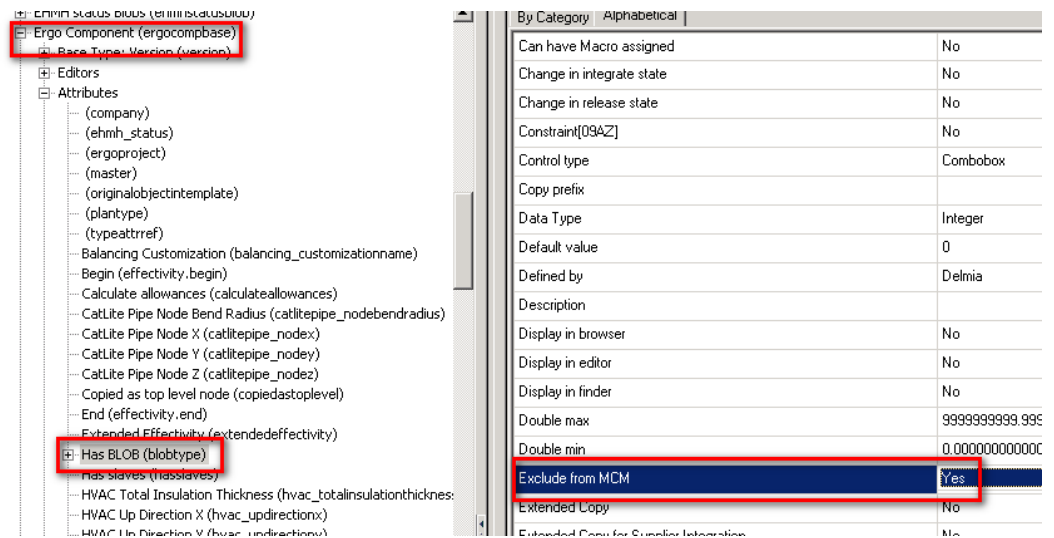


Figure 194: Set Property Exclude from MCM in Configuration

3) Select parent child relation “planningcontext” and set the property.

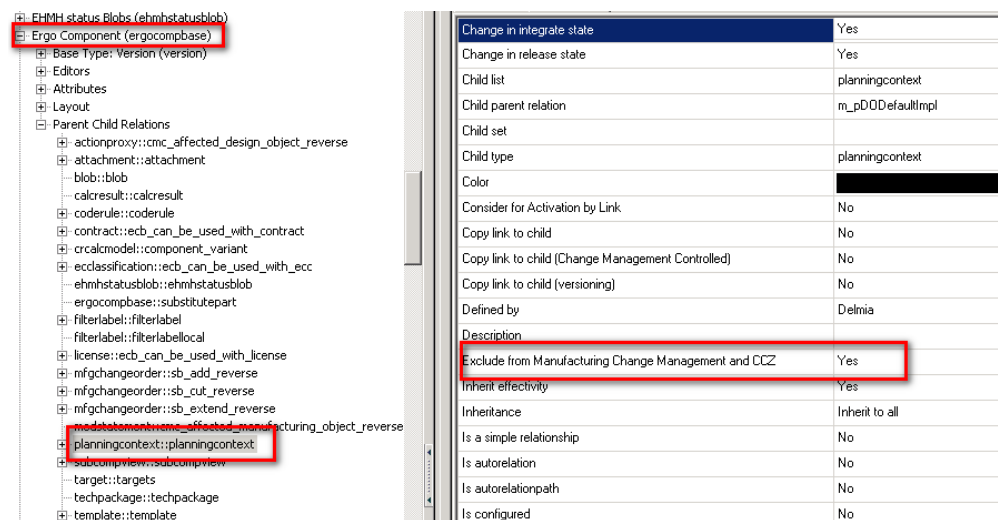


Figure 195: Set Property Exclude from MCM and CCz in Configuration

4) Select attribute “blob_as_string” and set the property.

The screenshot displays a configuration tool interface with a tree view on the left and a properties table on the right. The tree view shows a hierarchy of planning context attributes, with several items highlighted by red boxes and yellow callouts. The properties table on the right shows the 'Exclude from MCM' property being set to 'Yes' for the highlighted items.

Tree View Hierarchy:

- Planning Context (planningcontext)
 - Base Type: Base BLOB (baseblob)
 - Attributes
 - Blob Length (bloblength)
 - (blob_as_string)
 - related object or project (dodefaultimpl)
 - Layout
 - Planning State (planningstate)
 - Planning State (planningstatefolder)
 - Attributes
 - (typeattrref)
 - Begin (effectivity.begin)
 - Coderule (coderulestring)
 - Coderule (coderulestring_crlf)
 - End (effectivity.end)
 - Extended Effectivity (extendedeffectivity)
 - Line Numbers (tailnumber)
 - Planning code (planningcode)
 - Planning code (planningcode_crlf)
 - Planning state (planningstatename)
 - related object or project (dodefaultimpl)
 - version number (versionnumber)
 - Layout
 - Attributes
 - Overwrite attribute
 - Parent Child Relations
 - Attributes
 - (blob_as_string)
 - related object or project (dodefaultimpl)
- Partsbins positioned in shelf (relationship_albspec_partsbin_posi)
 - Planning Context (planningcontext)
 - Base Type: Base BLOB (baseblob)
 - Attributes
 - (blob_as_string)
 - blobtype (blobtype)
 - Name (name)
 - related object or project (dodefaultimpl)
 - Planning State (planningstate)
 - Planning State (planningstatefolder)
 - Partsbins positioned in shelf (relationship_albspec_partsbin_posi)
 - Planning Context (planningcontext)
 - Base Type: Base BLOB (baseblob)
 - Attributes
 - (blob_as_string)
 - blobtype (blobtype)
 - Name (name)
 - related object or project (dodefaultimpl)
 - Planning State (planningstate)
 - Planning State (planningstatefolder)

Properties Table:

Property	Value
Double max	9999999999.9999008
Double min	0.0000000000000000
Exclude from MCM	Yes
Extended Copy	No
Extended Copy for Supplier Integration	No
Copy prefix	
Flags	
Is read only	Yes
Is read only for scripts	No
Is printable	Yes
Change in integrate state	No
Change in release state	No
Is transient	No
In AVSet	No
Mandatory value	No
Is relevant	No
Exclude from MCM	Yes
Own Rights	No
Extended Copy	No
Extended Copy for Supplier Integration	No
In AVSet	No
Mandatory value	No
Is relevant	No
Exclude from MCM	Yes
Own Rights	No
Extended Copy	No
Extended Copy for Supplier Integration	No
Mandatory value	No
Is relevant	No
Exclude from MCM	Yes
Own Rights	No
Extended Copy	No

Figure 196: Set Property Exclude from MCM in Configuration

**Note**

These customization can be ignored for non-MCM Projects, but it is must to follow these customization for MCM Projects.

7.6 Expand Action Tree

The screenshot shows the Windows Registry Editor. The left pane displays the tree structure, with 'common' selected under 'ERGOPlan'. The right pane shows the values for the selected key, with 'expandactiontree' highlighted, showing a value of 1.

Name	Value	Type	Path
Rlg_Path	REG_SZ	D:	
StartDPFFrame	REG_SZ	D:	
STM_PATH	REG_SZ	D:	
View Allowance	REG_SZ	1	
expandactiontree	REG_SZ	1	

Figure 197: Key for Expand Action Tree in the Registry

The registry key “expandactiontree” is useful for the new Open Project dialog. If you open a MCM project, the Select Modification Statement dialog opens. With the default setting “expandactiontree”=0 the action tree will not expand. If the key value is set to “1”, the action tree will expand up to the last used Modification statement.

7.7 Automatic Termination for Lock and Update Managers

To help avoid excessive memory fragmentation for long processes, the Lock Manager and Update Manager can be terminated automatically when there are no IPD server connections. Once terminated, these processes are then restarted when the next IPD server process is started. This allows the memory for the Lock Manager and Update manager to be reinitialized without requiring any manual administrative intervention.

When Automatic Termination is enabled, it is triggered when there are no IPD server connections and either of the following conditions is true:

- Five Check Client Alive periods occur without any IPD Server connections. By default, the Check Alive period is two minutes, therefore ten minutes will have elapsed before terminating.

The default Check Client Alive period can be changed via the registry. For the Update Manager, this is determined by the [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ERGOPlan UpdateMng\ErrorIterationPeriodCallbacks(sec)] registry value. For the Lock Manager, it is set via the [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ERGOPlan LockMng\ErrorIterationPeriodCallbacks(sec)] registry value.

- When a Check Client Alive period occurs and either of the defined memory usage limits is exceeded:
 - Virtual memory used of 500MB
 - Actual memory used of 300MB

7.7.1 Enabling Auto Termination

By default, Auto Termination is not enabled. It can be enabled via the following registry keys:

For the Update Manager, the registry value [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ERGOPlan UpdateMng\AutoTermination] must be "1".

For the Lock Manager, the registry value [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ERGOPlan LockMng\AutoTermination] must be "1".

7.8 Global Emergency Mode

Global Emergency Mode is raised when a master process runs into a critical error state that affects functionality used by other processes. Critical errors are then resolved automatically, such that Process Engineer does not require a manual restart.

8. Applying Time Analyses from an Oracle Database



Before applying time analyses from a DB-Ergotime database, all prerequisites described in the [PPR Navigator Manual](#) must be met:

For more information, *please refer to the* [PPR Navigator Manual](#).

The existence of a plantype set that provides the plantypes for the individual analysis methods of processes in the PPR-Navigator.

The attributes for the various time types and allowances must be configured.

- The extension of the plantype set is described for individual analysis methods in the section [Extending the Plantype Set](#).
- The required attributes are described in section [Attributes of the Process Analysis](#).
- The conversion of analysis data of the DB Ergotime database to the DB database is described in section [Importing Time analyses from an Oracle Database](#).

If you want to begin immediately with the creation and editing of process analyses, import the plantype set:

plantypes_ergoplan_stm_default.ini .This plantype set is setup so that all plantypes and attributes that are required for editing process analyses are available and configured.

Create a new project with this plantype set. You can create process analyses in the new project.

The following sections will, however, involve existing projects with previously created time analyses. The plantype sets must be adjusted and the time analyses created in the projects must be converted and re-assigned to the respective process.

Initial Situation

Two databases were used in version DPE 5.14:

- DB–Database
- DB-Ergotime

Processes were saved in the DB database, the time analyses in the DB-Ergotime database. To be able to process time analyses in the DELMIA Process Engineer® FinderControl was required.

Objective

As of version DPE 5.15 there is only one database. For processing of time analyses FinderControl is no longer needed.

All time analyses should be available on the DB database after the upgrade from version DPE 5.14 to DPE 5.15.

The allocation of the time analysis data to the processes must also be retained.

Procedure

In the following, the steps necessary to transfer time analyses from the DB-Ergotime database to the DB database will be shown.

Execute the upgrade from version DPE 5.14 to DPE 5.15.

- 1) Adjust your plantype set.
Extend the plantype set with the analysis methods that you want to use. You can use the plantype set **plantypes_ergoplan_stm_update.ini**. With it you can add all analysis methods to your existing plantype set as a new plantype. You can read more about this in the section [Extending the Plantype Set](#).
- 2) In order to edit the settings for the processes analyses, you must open the contextual menu in the plantype set of the system library and activate the entry **Settings for the STM – plantypes**.
Check whether the settings can be called up on the plantype set of the system library. If this is not the case, the contextual menu call-up must be configured:
Configuration Manager > Types > ergoplantypeset (plantype set) > Editors > EPSTMSettings. EPSTMSettingsManager:: ergoexplorer-library:: STM Plantype Settings > Single selection in browser to Yes.
You cannot create process analyses if you have not opened and **saved** the setting for editing at least once.
- 3) Check whether the datacards and datacard entries are available in the system library. If this is not the case, the datacards must be configured:
Configuration Manager > Types > archivroot (Library) > parent-child relation > datacardfolder:: datacard > Parent-child information > tree view to Yes.
Then the datacards and the datacard entries must be imported.



For more information on how datacards and datacard entries are imported, *Please refer to the [PPR Navigator Manual](#).*

- 4) Adjusting the attributes. In order to be able to make use of the functional diversity of the analysis methods, a few attributes need to be adjusted. You can read more about this in the section [Attributes of the Process Analysis](#).
- 5) You can transfer all of the analysis data from the DB-Ergotime database to the DB database by using the EPDBUpdater. You can read more about this in the section [Importing Time analyses from an Oracle Database](#).
- 6) The contextual menu entries for opening of FinderControl. If the contextual menu entries for opening the FinderControl are still active, you must switch them off or remove them from the configuration.
- 7) Execute STM Time Update.... You accomplish the Time Update through the menu **Tools/STM-Time Update**. You can accomplish the Time Update only if you activate the field **Allow Time Update** of the properties dialog of the dialog.

8.1 Extending the Plantype Set

Each analyses method is represented by a separate plantype:

Table 37: Plantype Sets

Analysis Method	Plantype
STM – UAS	ergocomptimeanalysisUAS
STM – MTM-1	ergocomptimeanalysisMTM1
STM - MTM-2	ergocomptimeanalysisMTM2

Analysis Method	Plantype
STM - MEK	ergocomptimeanalysisMEK
STM - STD	ergocomptimeanalysisSTD
STM - SAM	ergocomptimeanalysisSAM
STM - BasicMOST	ergocomptimeanalysisMOST
STM - General Time Element	ergocomptimeanalysisAZB
STM - Formula	ergocomptimeanalysisFOR

Proceed as follows in order to extend a plantype set by the aforementioned analysis methods:

- 1) Open the system library and select the plantype set to be extended.
- 2) Select **Import plantype set** in the contextual menu.
- 3) Select the plantype set **plantypes_ergoplan_stm_update.ini** in the file selector that opens.
- 4) Activate **Keep customization** and **Create new plantypes** in the dialog that opens. This makes it possible to import new plantypes and keep their existing configuration as it is.

For more information on importing plantype sets, *Please refer to the [System Library Manual](#).*

All analysis methods are available to you after the import is successfully executed.



8.2 Attributes of the Process Analysis

All of the attributes that are used for editing process analyses are listed below. All new attributes in DPE 5.15 as well as the attributes from earlier versions are listed. Some of the earlier attributes are also used in version DPE 5.15, others are still available but inactive because of compatibility reasons.

Table 38: Editing Process Attributes

Physical name	Prompt	DPE 5.14	New	DPE 5.15	
				Usage in:	
				ergocomp process default	ergocomp org process
Basic times					
m_dblestimated_ttb	Entered Time (ttb)		x	x	x
m_dblestimated_ttu	Entered Process Time (ttu)		x	x	x
m_dblestimated_tw	Entered Waiting Time (tw)		x	x	x
m_dblestimated_trg	Entered Set up Time (trg)		x	x	x
m_dblCalctime_ttb	Calculated Time (TTB)	x		x	
m_dblCalctime_ttu	Calculated Time (TTU)	x		x	
m_dblCalctime_tw	Calculated Time (TW)	x		x	
m_dblCalctime_trg	Calculated Time (TRG)	x		x	
m_dblCalctime_tg	Calculated Time (TG)	x		x	

Physical name	Prompt	DPE 5.14	New	DPE 5.15	
				Usage in:	
				ergocomp process default	ergocomp org process
m_dbvalidtime_ttb	Validtime (ttb)		x	x	x
m_dbvalidtime_ttu	Validtime (ttu)		x	x	x
m_dbvalidtime_tw	Validtime (tw)		x	x	x
m_dbvalidtime_tt	Validtime (tt)		x	x	x
m_dbvalidtime_tg	Validtime (tg)		x	x	x
m_dbvalidtime_trg	Validtime (trg)		x	x	x
Calculated times					
m_dbCalctime_te	Calculated Time (TE)	x		x	x
m_dbCalctime_tr	Calculated Time (TR)	x		x	x
m_dbCalctime_ta	Calculated Time (TA)	x		x	x
m_dbCalctime_t	Calculated Time (T)	x		x	x
m_strcalc_unit	Calculation Unit		x	x	x
m_dbcalcquantity	Calculation Quantity		x	x	x
Allowances					
m_bCalculateAllowances	Calculate Allowances	x		x	x
m_dballowancetemp_1 to 3	Allowancetemp 1 to 3		x	x	
m_dballowancevalue_1 to 8	Allowancevalue 1 to 8		x	x	
m_dballowancetime_1 to 8	Allowancetime 1 to 8		x	x	
General attributes					
m_iValidTime	Valid Time	x		x	x
m_pAllowanceSet	Allowance Set	x		x	x
m_strValueAdded	Value Added		x	x	
m_dbValueAdding Percentage	Value adding percentage		x	x	
m_AnalysisLines	Analysis Lines		x	x	
Attributes that are no longer used					
calcre-sult__sum_calculated_time	Calculated Valid Times	x		x	x
calcre-sult__sum_estimated_time	Sum Estimated Times	x		x	x
calcre-sult__sum_time1	Sum reference time	x		x	x

Physical name	Prompt	DPE 5.14	New	DPE 5.15	
				Usage in:	
				ergocomp process default	ergocomp org process
calcre-sult__sum_time2	Sum 2nd time	x		x	x
m_calctime	Calculated Time	x		x	x
m_time	Time = estimated Time	x		x	
m_time1	time1 = reference time	x		x	
m_time2	time2 = 2 nd estimated time	x		x	
m_dbAttribute_1	Calculated Analysed Times	x		x	
m_dbValidTG	Valid TG	x		x	
m_dbValidTRG	Valid TRG	x		x	
m_dbTimePerUnit	Time per Unit	x		x	

The connections between the individual attributes are shown in the following figure. Please refer to the [Figure 199](#).

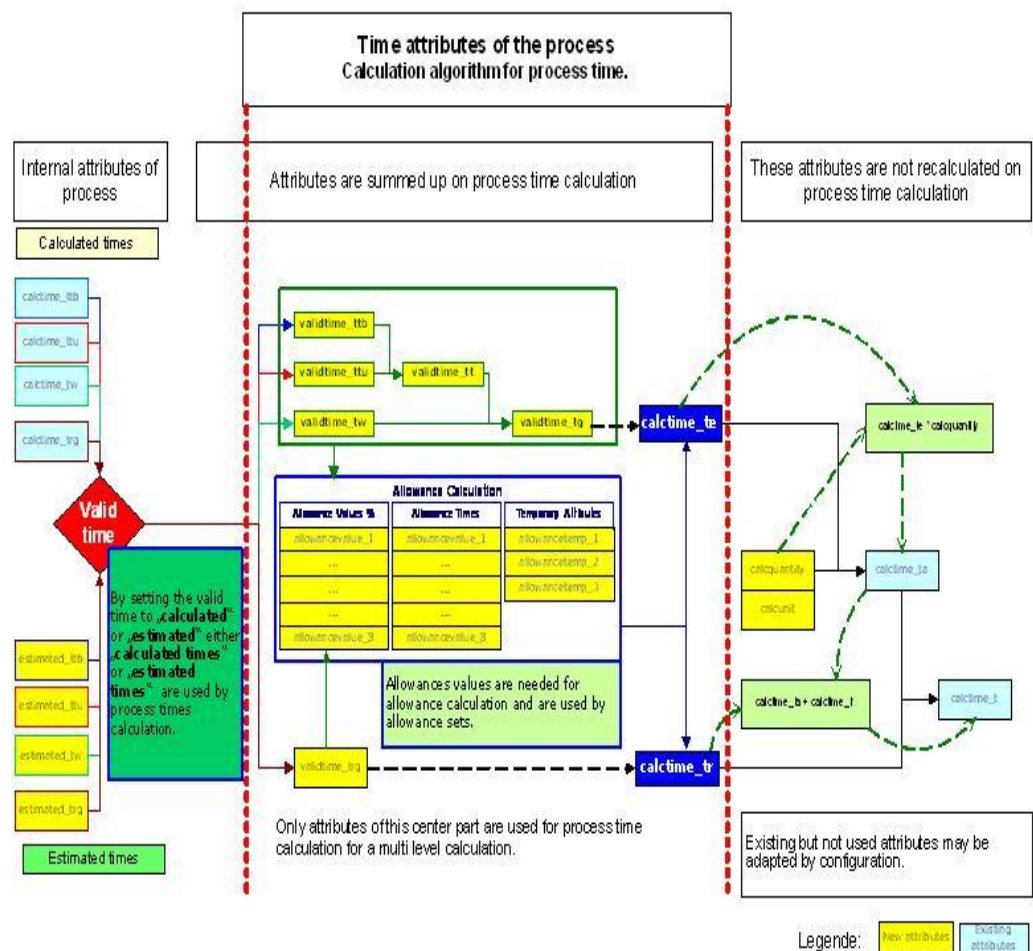


Figure 198: Open EP4 Database Conversion Importing Time analyses from an Oracle Database

8.2.1 Starting the Transfer

The import of ERGOTime analyses from an Oracle database is very similar to the conversion of an EP4 database and is therefore also executed via the EPDBUpdater.

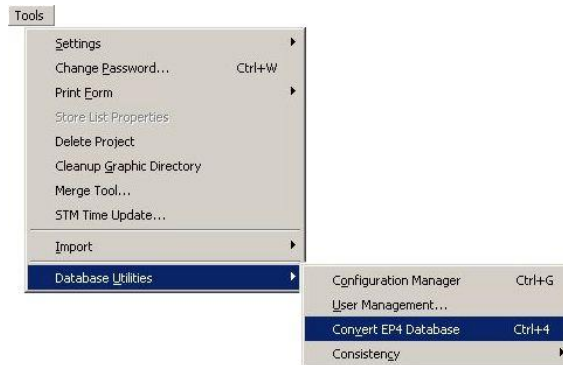


Figure 199: Open EP4 Database Conversion

8.2.2 Data Conversion Menu Item

After calling up the menu item "Convert EP4 database", a dialog with a tree view for selecting data appears. The branch "ERGOTime work system" relevant to the ERGOTime import appear when an entry is made in the registration editor.

Under

`HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\DELMIA\ergoplan\common\`
`"EnableERGOTimeImport"="`

there must be a string value EnableERGOTimeImport with the value of 1. If this is not the case, a string value must be re-created. You can do this in the registry editor or via the menu **Tools < Settings < Maintenance**.

If you open the node "ERGOTime work systems", the connection parameters for access to the database are queried:

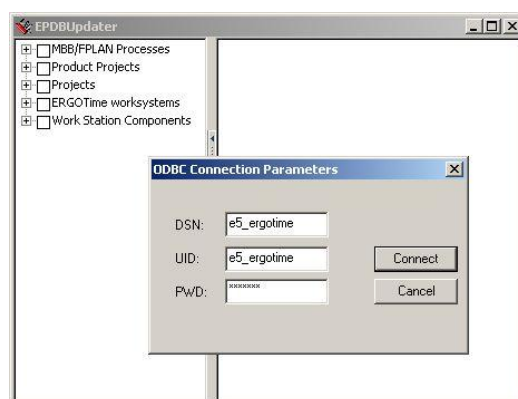
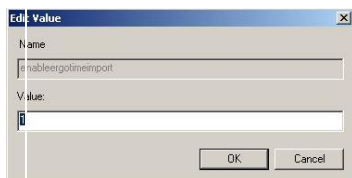


Figure 200: Open EP4 Database Conversion

8.2.2.1 Database Connection

DSN

Enter the ODBC name of the data source (DB Ergotime) under DSN.

UID

UID is the user name of the database

PWD

Enter the password under PWD.

Note

Depending on the operating system used, you will find the relevant information under Settings < Control Panel < Administrative Tools < Data Sources (ODBC).

The ERGOTime database version that has been found is indicated in an information dialog.



8.2.3 Start the Import Process

The import of analyses from an Oracle database involves four steps.

- 1) Selecting the analyses and starting the conversion.
- 2) Selecting the plantype set.
Selecting value added groups and entries (optional).
- 3) Selecting the target project.
- 4) Selecting the conversion mode.

8.2.3.1 Select Analyses and Start Conversion

After connecting to the database, the tree view can be opened to the station level and the work systems and stations you want to import can be marked (individual analyses cannot be selected).

You can start the import in one of three ways.

- 1) One option is via the EPDBUpdater menu. Select the menu item **Start Conversion**.
- 2) Another is via the EPDBUpdater menu bar. Select the corresponding button (Save icon).
- 3) The third option is via the contextual menu (right mouse click in the tree view). Select the menu item **Convert Selected Elements**.

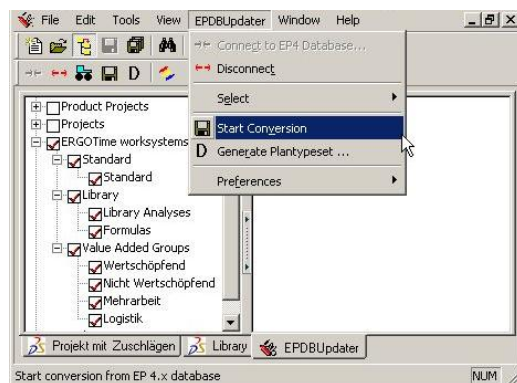


Figure 201: Starting the Conversion via the Menu

8.2.3.2 Select Plantype Set

A dialog for selecting the plantype set is opened.

If one decides to import into a previously existing project, the project should of course have a suitable plantype set allocated to it. The plantype set does not need to cover all ERGOTime subsystems; Non-specific subsystems are then simply ignored during the import, which is noted in the modification log ([Log](#)).

However inconsistencies could arise if referenced analyses are not imported because of a missing plantype set entry.

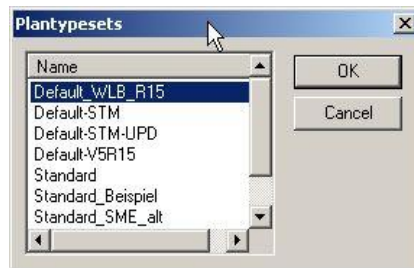


Figure 202: Data Import

The data import is started by confirming with 'OK'.

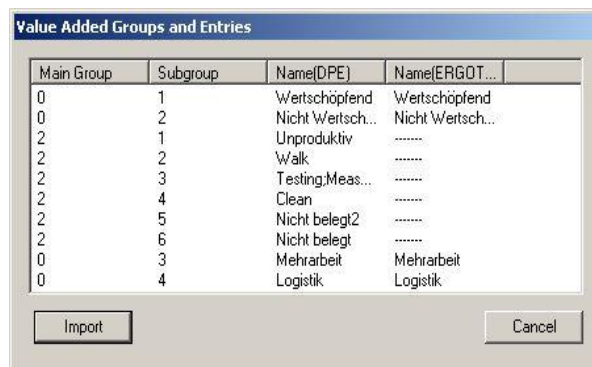


Figure 203: Value Added Groups and Entries

Select the value added groups and entries to be imported and activate the button *Import*. In the following dialog you will be asked to indicate the template. If you select *no* value added groups or entries, the import continues as usual.



Figure 204: Choose a Template



Note

All value added groups and entries are imported even if you have selected only individual entries.

Previously existing value added groups and entries are overwritten in the plantype set. This is because time analyses and previously set value adding percentages are transferred at a 1:1 ratio. Therefore the same requirements must apply to both the target system and the source system. Another reason is the compatibility between old and new analyses: they should all be based on the same value added definition

8.2.3.3 Select the Target Project

In the next step, the target project for the data to be imported is specified. Ensure that you select a project of the previously selected plantype set.

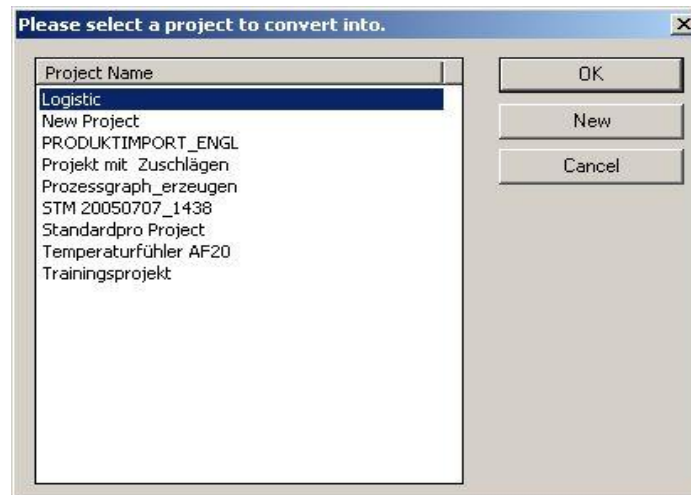


Figure 205: Select a Project

Select a project or create new project using the "**New**" button.

If the plantype set of the selected target project does not contain any of the necessary types, the import is cancelled with a corresponding error message.

If you want to create a new target project, you must select a suitable plantype set. This plantype set cannot be imported from here; it must already exist in the database.

8.2.3.4 Select the Conversion Mode

Set which analyses are to be converted in the process assignment.

- If **Import assigned analyses only** is active, only the analyses that are assigned to a process are imported.
There is a condition: there must be processes in the project to which analyses were assigned.
- If **Import assigned analyses only** is not active, all analyses are imported into the project library.

Exception: The formulas are always imported into a template of the system library.

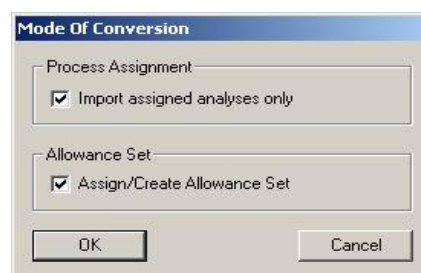


Figure 206: Conversion Mode

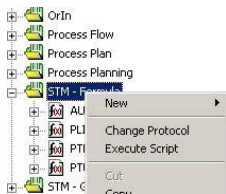
Allowance sets are not imported -- only the reference to a allowance set is, since allowances in the DELMIA Process Engineer® can be defined individually.

The data import is started by confirming with '**OK**'.



Figure 207: Data Import Started

8.2.4 Log



A log is created for every imported analysis method. The log is opened via the pop-up menu of the analysis method:

Every imported analysis is logged with its code and its time per item. Furthermore, the analyses that cannot be imported or can be imported only partially (without referenced analyses) are noted in the log.

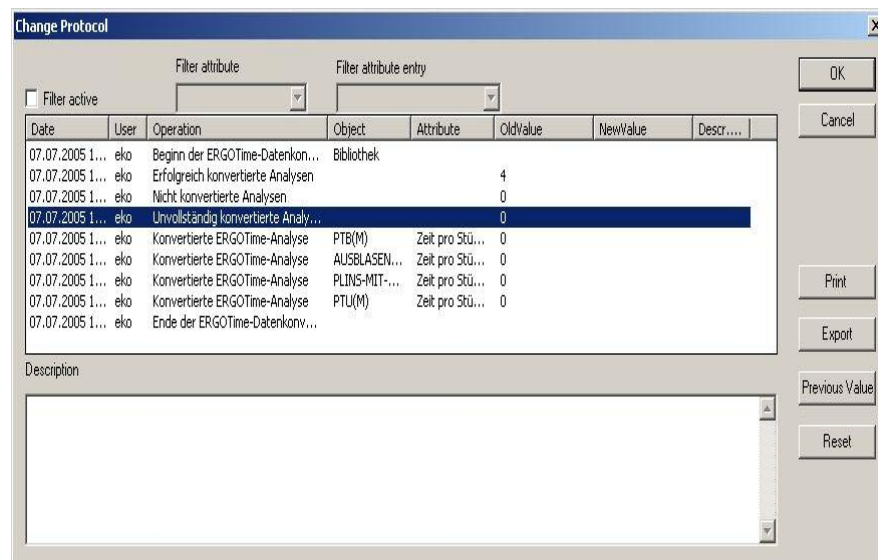


Figure 208: Log Details

B. Operating the Software

9. General Information

This chapter contains all the information required for the continuous productive operation of the software. This also includes the use of export and import tools for system elements and projects. It describes how the Server Tools can be used to monitor the current operation and how the Database Tools are employed to identify and resolve problems in the database.

Conversion of ERGOPlan 4 Databases

WSC import and export from E5 to E5

- Please refer to the [Import and Export of Work System Elements and Projects Manual](#).

Exporting and importing projects

- Please refer to the [Import and Export of Work System Elements and Projects Manual](#).

Cleanup Graphic Directory

Server Tools

- Please refer to the [Server Tools Manual](#).

Recurring Tasks

Database Tools

10. Conversion of ERGOPlan 4 Databases

10.1 Converting Data

You can continue using your ERGOPlan 4 data in the DELMIA Process Engineer. However, to continue using your ERGOPlan 4 data you first have to convert the data into a DELMIA Process Engineer project.

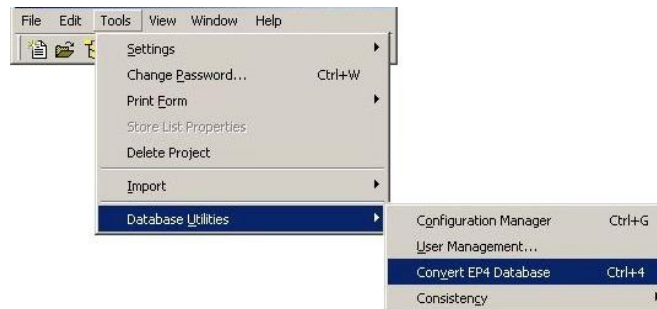


Figure 209: The “Convert EP4 database” Menu Item

For this purpose the program „**EPDBUpdater**“ (ERGOPlan Database Updater) has been developed. The “EPDBUpdater” is started using the **Convert EP4 database** menu item in the “Tools” menu of the PPR Navigator. A window divided into two sections is opened.

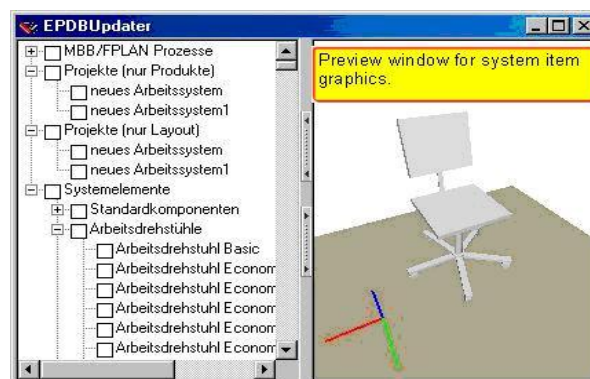


Figure 210: The “EPDBUpdater” window

The following information is displayed on the left side:

- Processes (MBB/FPLAN processes)
- Projects (only products): only the product structure is read
- Projects (only layout): only the layout (as in E4 separated by systems/stations) can be read.
- System items

With products as well as with layouts on the highest level the “work systems” are always shown.

In the case of system items the corresponding graphics are shown as a 3D preview on the **right side**. By clicking in the preview window you have the possibility, as with other graphic windows, to rotate or to translate the object in the view.

10.1.1 The “EPDBUpdater” Toolbar

In the toolbar of the PPR Navigator additional tools appear:

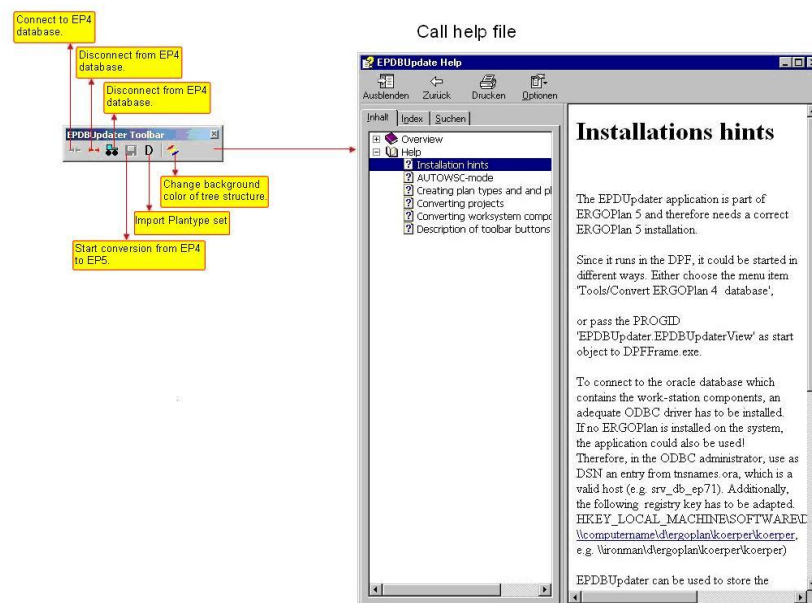


Figure 211: The “EPDBUpdater” Toolbar

10.1.2 The “EPDBUpdater” Menu Item

When using the “EPDBUpdater” the “EPDBUpdater” menu item is added in the PPR Navigator.

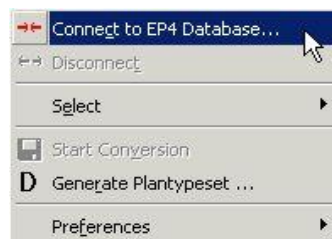


Figure 212: The “EPDBUpdater” Menu Item

The following menu items are available in the menu:

- **Connect to EP4 Database:** Using this menu item you can connect to an ERGOPlan 4 database.
- **Disconnect:** You can disconnect the connection to the ERGOPlan 4 database.
- **Select:** Using this menu item you can direct the selection in the left part of the window of the EPDBUpdater. The following sub-menu items are available:

Toggle Selection

You can change the selection of the currently marked tree element (mark/unmark).

Workstation Components

You can select either all system items at once or you can select a certain system item group, for example, work chairs or desks. For this purpose, the

None:

necessary options are available in an additional sub-menu

No item is selected, a previously made selection is reversed.

- 1) Start Conversion
- 2) The conversion process is started

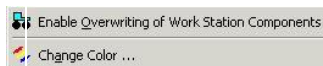
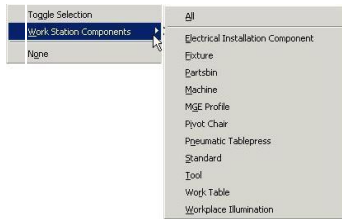
Generate Plantypeset

A plantype set is loaded from an INI file. A file selection window opens for this purpose.

Preferences

In the **Preferences** menu item you can make the following settings:

- **Enable Overwriting of Workstation Components:** If the system items already exist in the DELMIA Process Engineer database, the system items are overwritten without confirmation during the import process.
- **Change Color:** You can set the background color for the left window section here.
- **Help:** The Help function is called.



10.1.3 The EPDBUpdater Contextual Menu

If you right-click on an object in the left side of the EPDBUpdater, a contextual menu with the following menu items opens.



Figure 213: The “EPDBUpdater” Contextual Menu

- **Toggle Selection:** The selection in the left window section is reversed.
- **Select:** Functions for object selection are made available in the left window section.
- **All System Elements:** Select all system items.
- **All Siblings:** Select all siblings of the selected (active) element.
- **None:** No item is selected, a previously made selection is reversed.
- **Convert Selected Items:** The conversion process is started.

10.2 Database Settings

To convert data from the EP4 database, these data must first be displayed on the screen. For this purpose it is necessary to connect the EPDBUpdater with the EP4 database. First start the EPDBUpdater in the “Database Utilities”/EP4 database menu item. You can start the connection:

Using the Connect button in the EPDBUpdater toolbar (*Please refer to the [The “EPDBUpdater” Toolbar](#)*), or



By expanding the tree in the EPDBUpdater

The “ODBC Connection Parameters” dialog box opens.

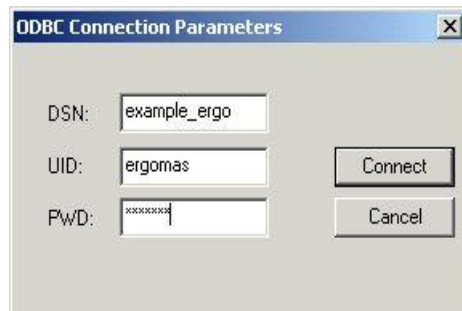


Figure 214: Connection Parameters

11. Cleanup Graphic Directory

The graphics information is stored in the Process Engineer in a body directory. Redundant files can be removed from this directory with the function **Cleanup Graphic Directory**, which is included as of version PE 5.14.



Note

This function can be executed only by the administrator. Before you begin, ensure that all databases and applications for all normal users are closed. Before you begin, ensure that no graphics files can be created or deleted during the execution.

11.1 General Comments

The function **Cleanup Graphic Directory** can be executed in three ways; in simulation mode, backup mode and in real mode.

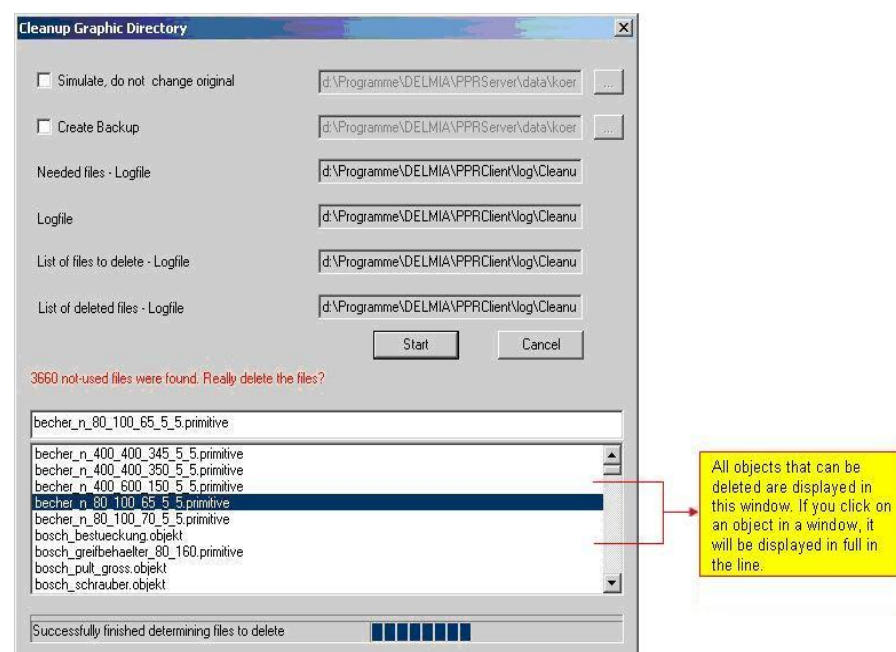


Figure 215: Cleanup Graphic Directory Dialog

11.1.1 Information on Log Files

Log files are created for each mode of operation. The path of the log files are fixed and cannot be edited. The standard location of the log files is the folder **PPRClient/log**.



Note

The path of both log files Required files – log file and log file are read from the folder of the registration editor. If this registration key has been deleted by accident, both paths are sent to the Temp folder of the local settings: for example C:\Documents and Settings/Username/Local Settings/Temp.

Needed Files – Logfile

A log file for required data which contains paths to all of the files in the body directory.

Needed files - Logfile ELMI\PPRClient\log\CleanupNeededFiles.log

Figure 216: Log File for Required Files

The **log file for required files** contains all files used in graphics or layouts.

Logfile

A normal log file in which the entire process of the function **Cleanup Graphic Directory** is logged: backup mode and simulation mode.

Logfile rogramme\DELMIA\PPRClient\log\Cleanup.log

Figure 217: Log File for Statistical Data

All statistical data such as time, execution steps and number of objects are found in the **log file**. Problems which arise during the process are displayed and notes on remedying these problems are contained in this file.

List of the Files to Delete - Log File

This log file includes all objects that are to be deleted.

List of files to delete - Logfile LMIA\PPRClient\log\CleanupFilesToDelete.log

Figure 218: Path – Log File for Objects that are to be Deleted

List of Deleted Files - Log File

This log file includes all objects that have been deleted.

List of deleted files - Logfile ELMI\PPRClient\log\CleanupDeletedFiles.log

Figure 219: Path – Log File for Objects that have been Deleted



Note

Both log files are compared in order to determine whether all objects have been deleted. Both log files must as a rule correspond to one another.

11.1.2 Learning about the Modes of Operation

11.1.2.1 Simulation Mode

In simulation mode you can simulate the cleaning of the body directory; previously existing files are not deleted in this mode. The result of the simulation is, just like in backup mode, the cleaned body directory with the files for which an operational reference to existing graphics and layouts exists.

In this procedure, the simulated files are copied to a simulation directory which you have created.

11.1.2.2 Backup Mode

In backup mode you can clean the body directory in real mode; in this mode unnecessary files are irrevocably deleted.

All files of the body directory are copied to a backup directory. In backup mode these copied files are checked and the redundant files are deleted from the body directory after the check.

11.1.2.3 Real Mode

In pure real mode the cleanup of the body directory is carried out without a **backup or simulations directory** being created.



Note

If you have previously saved the directory, for example you have burned it to a CD or DVD, you do not need a backup directory. In this case you can execute the function Cleanup Graphic Directory without further consideration.

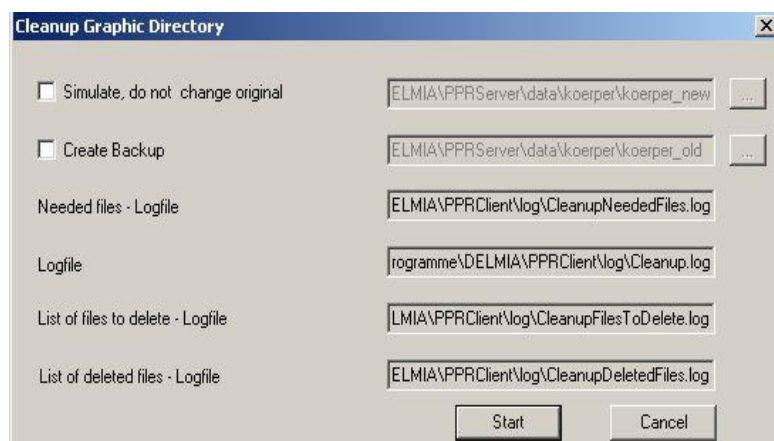


Figure 220: Neither Backup nor Simulation Activated

11.1.3 Important Notes for the Execution

Before starting **Cleanup Graphic Directory**, check to ensure that the following prerequisites for execution have been fulfilled:

- The directory for the log files must exist and must not be write-protected (full access is required).
- Full access to the body directory is required
- Full access to the simulation directory is required (if a simulation is to take place)
- There must be enough space in the backup directory for the complete body directory (with subdirectories), if "Create Backup" is marked). Full access to the directory is required.
- The path to the body directory must be set correctly in the registry.

11.2 Starting Cleanup Graphic Directory

Before executing **Cleanup Graphic Directory**, ensure again that the prerequisites listed under **Important Notes on the Execution** have been fulfilled.

This function is executed above all in order to delete files that are no longer required. In this way you can ensure that the current graphics files are always

located in the body directory, and that the body directory does not become too large, thus preventing disk space from being used unnecessarily.

The following is checked:

- First, all links from graphics objects to the database are checked.
- Files for graphics or layouts which no longer exist in the application are deleted from the body directory after execution in backup mode and real mode.



Caution

Windows functions and dialogs are used during the execution for deleting and copying files. Most of these dialogs have an Abort button. You must never click this button, otherwise the entire process will be aborted. This behavior is Windows-specific and cannot be changed.



Figure 221: Starting Cleanup Graphic Directory via Tools Menu

11.2.1 Opening the Cleanup Graphic Directory Dialog

- 1) Select **Cleanup Graphic Directory** in the **Tools** menu. *Please refer to the Figure 221.*
- 2) In order to activate the simulation mode, place a checkmark in the **Simulate, do not change original** field. **Create Backup must not** be activated in this mode.
- 3) In order to activate backup mode, place a checkmark in the **Create Backup** field. **Simulate, do not change original must not** be activated in this mode.

☒ Simulate, do not change original

☒ Create Backup



Caution

Before starting always check whether there is enough storage space for the simulation or backup mode.

11.2.1.1 Working in Simulation Mode

It is advisable to first simulate the cleanup redundant graphics files in the body directory before the execution in backup mode in order to first get a result for the cleaned-up body directory. If the result is satisfactory, you do not have to

worry about the implementation in real mode and you can execute the function in backup mode; you already know the result from the simulation.

- 1) This button is used to set the simulation directory.

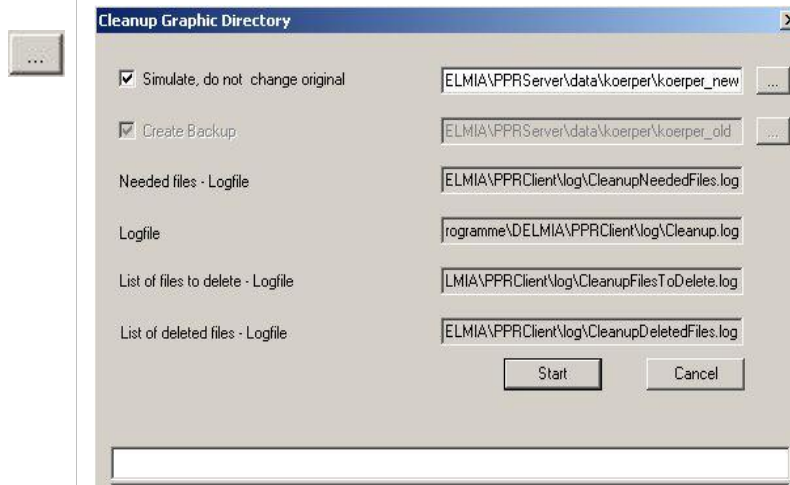


Figure 222: Activate Simulation in the Dialog



- 2) Click **Start** in order to start the simulation. The current information on the process is always displayed in the status line (**Ready** in the figure).

- The new simulation directory is created according to the rights of the administrator. All needed files are copied from the body directory into this simulation directory.
- The process is logged in both log files (**Logfile and Needed file – Logfile**); if errors occur during the process, you will be given important notes via the log files as to how you can remedy the errors.

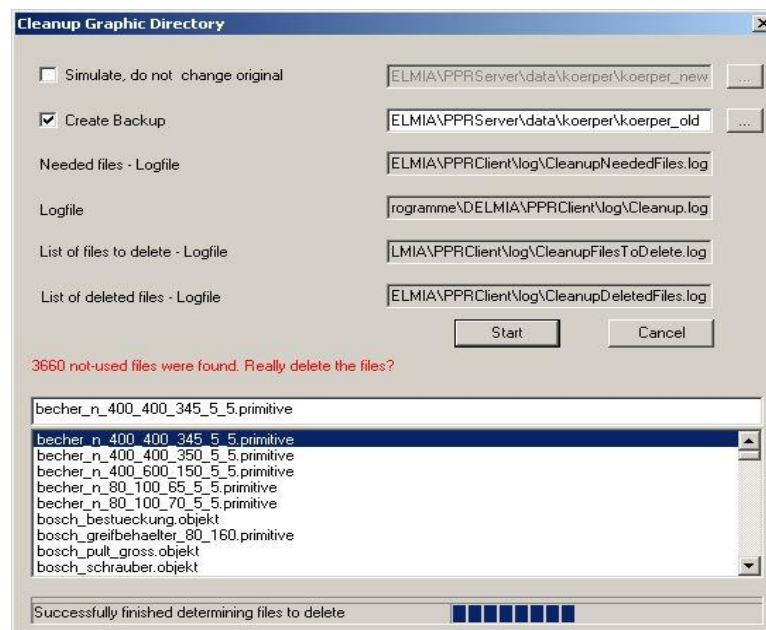


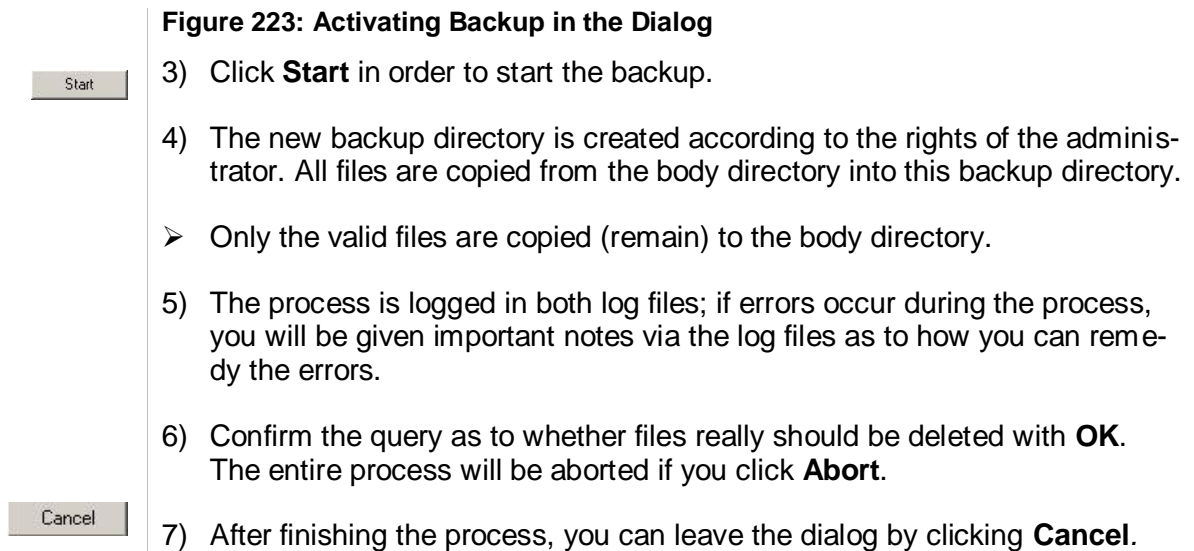
After finishing the process, you can leave the dialog by clicking **Cancel**. Please refer to the [Figure 222](#).

11.2.1.2 Working in Backup Mode



Set the backup directory using the button.





11.3 Server Tools



For more information, *Please refer to the* [Server Tools Manual](#).

12. Recurring Tasks

To ensure optimum performance of the database despite growing data volume, the statistics must be recomputed regularly (daily or at least weekly, but especially after creation or change of larger data volumes). It is not necessary to stop the PPR server to do so. If the statistics are not recomputed regularly, a performance drop is likely to occur.

On all database users execute the following command (example for e5_database)

```
Exec dbms_stats.gather_schema_stats('E5_DATABASE',
                                     estimate_percent => 90,
                                     granularity => 'ALL',
                                     method_opt => 'FOR ALL INDEXED COLUMNS SIZE 1',
                                     cascade=> TRUE)
```

1) In ORACLE 9.2.0 the following command can be used

```
Exec                                     dbms_stats.gather_schema_stats('E5_DATABASE',
                                     estimate_percent      =>      dbms_stats.auto_sample_size,
                                     granularity            =>      'ALL',
                                     method_opt             =>      'FOR ALL INDEXED COLUMNS SIZE 1',
                                     cascade=> TRUE)
```

12.1 Database Tools



For more information, Please refer to the [DBAnalyser Manual](#) and [PlanType-Set Switch Manual](#).

12.2 Terminating the PPR Server Processes

The PPR server processes (**IPDServer.exe** and **EPServerTools.exe** on all server machines) use up operating system resources (e.g. main storage and handles). In time these resources are fragmented and cannot be reused. On the one hand this can lead to a performance drop, on the other hand to depletion of system resources. A known limitation in Windows 2000 Professional Server, for instance, is that no more than 2 GB of main storage can be used per process. You can avoid such problems in production by regular restart of the processes. To do that, all users must be logged off from the respective server.



For more information, Please refer to the [Server Tools Manual](#).

Termination of the PPR server processes also leads to release of all ORACLE sessions of the server. Thus, these resources are also re-released on the database level.

When any type of problem occurs with the PPR Server, this method should also be followed if that seems required upon analysis of the log files. Thereby the continuous operation of the other PPR servers and users can be guaranteed.

12.3 Terminating the PPR Master

Sometimes it is also required to terminate all processes. Then, upon termination of all PPR server processes, the PPR services (**UpdateMg.exe**, **LockMng.exe** and **EPPoolingServer.exe**) must be terminated. This is required, for instance, before you export or import a database dump.

Appendix

1. General Information

This appendix contains a description of the data types and the control types. Additionally, you will find the data model for Automatic Line Balancing.

Data Types

The data types you can use are described in the following. Data types that are necessary for internal calculations are not listed here.

Double data type (double value with double precision) are saved as 64 bit double values (8 bytes) ranging from: **-1.79769313486231E308** to **-4.94065645841247E-324** for negative values and from **4.94065645841247E-324** to **1.79769313486232E308** for positive values.

Single data type (double **value** with single precision) are saved as 32 bit-double values (4 bytes) ranging from: **-3.402823E38** to **-1.401298E-45** for negative values and from **1.401298E-45** to **3.402823E38** for positive values.

Integer data type are **saved** as 16 bit numbers (2 bytes) ranging from – 32,768 to 32,767. With **Integer** data types variables you can also display list values. A list value consists of an endless quantity of unambiguous integers; each integer has a special meaning in the used contextual.

String Data type: **There** are two types of string values:

Fixed-length string values and variable-length string values.

- Fixed-length string values, the 'normal strings' can contain anywhere from 1 to around 1000 characters. The maximum number depends on the language settings used.

There are individual fields which can accommodate up to 4000 characters e.g. code rules.

Fields with 4000 characters:

```
XDOCoderule    m_strCoderule
XDOConfiguredObject m_strExtEffectivity
XDOConfiguredObject m_strCoderuleCopyNew
XDOConfiguredObject m_strCoderulePlanningCodeCopyNew
XDODefaultImplm_note
XDOErgoCompBase m_strVPMID
```

The same applies to the attribute in all derived classes.

These are filed in the ORACLE database as a VARCHAR2 data type. The database administrator is capable of configuring attributes with more than 1000 and up to 4000 characters. If the value of the attribute is longer than the defined number, all characters over this number are not saved.

Variable-**length** strings are BLOBs (binary large objects). These are filed in the ORACLE database as a LONG RAW data type.

Variable-length string values can contain up to 2 billion (or 2³¹) characters.

Date data types are saved as 64 bit double values (8 bytes) and can save a date ranging from January 01st, 100 to December 31st, 9999 and a time ranging from 0:00:00 to 23:59:59.

Currency data type: a data type with a value ranging from 922,337,203,685,477.5808 to 922,337,203,685,477.5807. Use this data type for calculating currencies and for calculations with fixed decimals, where precision is decisive. In Visual Basic the type identifier At (@) represents a value of the **Currency** data type.

Float data type = **Double** data type

Bool data type: Variables of the **Bool** data type are saved as 16 bit numbers (2 bytes); they can only assume the values **True** or **False**. Variables of the **Bool** data type are output as True or False. When translating other **numeric data types** into values of the **Bool** data type, 0 becomes **False** and all other values become **True**. When translating values of the **Bool** data type into other data types, **False** becomes 0 and **True** becomes -1.

MetaFile data type: This data type is necessary for printing graphics.

Callback data type: This data type is necessary for printing.

Four Thousand Character Support

This allows to store the extended effectivity expression longer than 4000 characters.

This feature applies only to attribute *extendedeffectivity* of the *configuredobject* and of the *extendedeffectivity* type. The concept is based upon the usage of a new blob type (ergo item) to store the long effectivity. The concept requires *extendedeffectivity* type – an ergo item – to be extended to be referenced by a blob. Copying, deleting and export of *extendedeffectivity* work properly in the presence of the blob.

This changes the behaviour API's methods *SetAttributImpl* and *GetAttributImpl* in the *XDOConfiguredObject* and *XDOExtendedEffectivity* class.

SetAttributImpl

- If the effectivity expression consists of less than 4000 characters, the expression is stored as before.
- If the effectivity expression consists of more than 4000 characters, a new blob type is created which then receives the large string and stores it as blob member. The flag `_EFFECTIVITY_IN_BLOB_` is then stored in the *extendedeffectivity* attribute.
- If an effectivity expression was previously stored as blob and is updated now with a value less than 4000 characters, the blob object will be automatically removed.

GetAttributImpl

- If the content of the *extendedeffectivity* attribute is the flag `_EFFECTIVITY_IN_BLOB_`, the blob will be queried and loaded, the blob member will be fetched and translated to a long string and then returned to the caller.

- If the content of the extendedeffectivity attribute is the flag `_EFFECTIVITY_IN_BLOB_`, but the blob does not exist by any reason, a logging entry will be written and the string previously containing the flag will be cleared.
- Otherwise the fetched string extendedeffectivity attribute of the configure-object type will be directly returned.

Limitations

- If the effectivity expression is stored in a blob, it is not possible to search for it per query. For example, if a function that queries for a given extended effectivity will not return objects (whose effectivity is stored in a blob), even though this effectivity corresponds to that search criterion.
- The `_EFFECTIVITY_IN_BLOB_` flag cannot be used as part of an effectivity expression.

2. Control Type

Prompt only

PromptOnly

No input or output field is created, but only the name is displayed. Can be used as caption or group separator.

ComboBox

A ComboBox combines the characteristics of a text field (Edit) and of a list box (ListBox). Like in a list box the user can select an existing value.

Edit

A text field that is mostly used for displaying (or entering) information entered by the user. The input length is dependent on the number of characters defined.

Multiline Edit

Similar to Edit except for the fact that the input field can consist of multiple lines.

Checkbox

Shows whether an item has been selected or not. The checkbox is used to give the user a choice between two values such as **Yes/No**, **True/False** or **On/Off**.

RadioButton, OptionButton

Shows whether or not an item has been selected in a group of selection possibilities. The option field is used to show whether or not an item has been selected within a group. Bear in mind that the option fields within a group are mutually exclusive.

List box

It shows a list of values from which you can select a value. If the list field (list box) is bound to a data source, it shows the values of the data source.

SelectFile


Direct input of a file or direct opening of a file selector to enter the selected **RTFEdit**

Input field (similar to multiline edit) with the possibility to edit texts.



If this control type is used in a series with other control types, the RTF field is displayed together with the formatting parameters when printing. To avoid this effect use the RTFEdit control type alone on one side.

FileViewer

After selecting , you can open the selected file or application by using the **Open** icon. A selected image file or HTML page is displayed in the top part of the field. All picture formats that can be displayed by the Internet Explorer are displayed. Whether the properties dialog is open or not, the display can be used interactively if the selected file (or URL, e.g. www.delmia.de) has HTML formatting. To display the file in the Internet Explorer, click on the Internet Explorer icon.

SelectAndOpenFile

After selection the selected file or application can be opened by using the *Open* icon.

Bitmap

Similar to the FileViewer. However, only 2D graphic files with the extensions ***.jpg**, ***.bmp** and ***.gif** are displayed; these cannot be selected freely. Only one file may be assigned. Thereafter manual change is not possible.

Assignments can be made by a script. To be able to make an attribute more flexible using this type of control, you can assign a script assignment to the attribute; it could for instance open a file selector and then enter path and file-name.

Multi Selection List Box

Several entries can be selected in a list field. The **Multi Selection List Box** combines a list with several check boxes.

If the control type Multi Selection List Box was selected from an attribute, the corresponding file type is string (Length: approx. 1000 ANSI characters, extendable to 4000 characters) and a value list must be created.

Further, the key Properties under **Tools > Settings > Maintenance** on the Global screen panel must not have an empty value for the entry **multivaluelistbox_separator**. The key must be generated if it does not exist. Follow these instructions to generate the key:

- 1) Open the maintenance tool via the menu **Tools > Settings > Maintenance**.
- 2) On **Global** screen panel select the entry **ErgoPlan** and generate a new key.

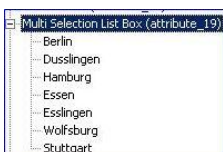
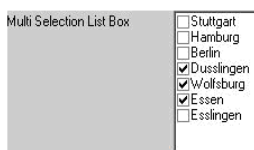


Figure 224: New Key

The value must be entered. By default the field contains the characters @ @ @.

➤ The key should look as shown below.

Figure 225: Key Value



Caution

ProcessFilter, ProductFilter, ResourceFilter, EffectivityFilter, and LabelFilter.

LineFilter should only be used on the top node (project node) If used on all other nodes, this results in error messages.

3. Data model for Automatic Line Balancing

Description of Plantypes with Attributes

Table 39: Manufacturing Concept

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
modificationdate	Date	DateTime		
cycletime	Cycle time (s)	Float	0 -	
waytime	Way time [s]	Float	0 -	
waytimereduced	Reduced way time [s]	Float	0 -	
maxcapacity	Max. number of workplaces in the case of MultiCycles	Integer	0 -	
Processselectionus	Selection rule for processes in the	Integer	0 – 3	0 = Undefined 1 = Sum of

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
erule	case of automatic balancing			successors 2 = Max. of successors 3 = Concurrence
Stationselectionuse rule	Planning of station areas in the case of automatic balancing	Integer	0 – 2	0 = Undefined 1 = Work place with min. usage 2 = Concurrence
Note	No. of 1. station	String		
stationlength	Station length	Float		
stationwidth	Station width	Float		
materialareawidth	Width of the material supply area	Float		
calculationpe- riod_alb	Basic calculation periods	Float	0 -	

Table 40: Line ergocomplantdefault

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
setuptime	Setup time	Float	0 -	
setuptimereduced	Reduced setup time	Float	0 -	
bodydirection	Body direction	Integer	0 – 3	0 = Lengthwise forwards 1 = Lengthwise backwards 2 = Crosswise to the right 3 = Crosswise to the left
viale_version	Version-No.	Integer	0 -	Not configurable
cycletime	Cycletime	Float	0 -	Default for new balancing
alb_fix_layout	Layout fixed	Boolean	True / False	

Table 41: Station ergocomplantdefault* (*was ergocomplanstation)

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	1-based index	String		
stationtype	Station type	Integer	0 – 2	0 = Undefined 1 = Manual station 2 = Automatic station
cycletime	Cycle time [s]	Float	0 -	
materialarea_lockle ngth_left	Locked material area left [mm]	Integer	0 -	
materialarea_lockle ngth_right	Locked material area right [mm]	Integer	0 -	
stationheight	Stationheight	Float	0 -	0 = SH_NOTHING 1 = SH_LOW

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
				2 = SH_HIGH
Width	Width [mm]	Float	0 -	
Length	Length [mm]	Float	0 -	

Table 42: Workplace ergocomplantdefault* (*was ergocomplanstation)

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		
carbodyposition	Workstation area	Integer	0 – 2048	Binary coded car body positions
lockstatus	Lock status	Integer	0 -	
multicyclecount	Multi cycle count	Integer	0 -	
multicyclelimit	Multi cycle limit	Integer	0 -	Max. number of workstations in the case of multi cyclers.
containerareaside	Side of material area	Integer	0 – 3	0 = Undefined 1 = Left 2 = Right 3 = Left + Right
workarea_color	Color of work area	Integer	0 -	
workarea_name	Name of work area	Integer	0 -	

Table 43: Worker: ergocomplantworker

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Default Value	Comment
Name	name	string	worker	Attribute currently unimportant for planning

Table 44: Behavior: ergocompprocessbehavior

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Default Value	Comment
Name	name	string	DNBBehavior	Type must not be changed. Attribute currently unimportant for planning

Table 45: Logical Part bin: ergocomplantdefault

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Default Value
Length	Length	Integer		
Width	Width	Integer		
height	Height	Integer		
Name	Name	String		ALB Logical Part Bin
nameshort	Number	String		
Processlist	Name of process list	String		
TSAlist	Name of TSA list	String		

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Default Value
partID	Part ID	String		
partbinID	Part bin ID	String		

Table 46: Material Area: ergocomplplantarea

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		
containerareaside	Side of the material area	String	0 – 2	0 = not defined 1 = left 2 = right
Length	Length [mm]	Float		
Width	Width [mm]	Float		
materiala-rea_locklength_left	Restricted area	Float		Meaning should be "locklength"
alb_lockedareas_strean	Locked Areas in ALB	String		All start and end values of the LockedAreas queued up

Table 47: Process: Ergocompprocessdefault

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		
validtime	Valid Time [s]	Float	0 -	
Time	Time [s]	Float	0 -	
calctime	Calculated Time [s]	Float	0 -	
coderulefrequency	Frequency	Float	0 -	
valueaddingpercentage	Value adding percentage [%]	Float	0 -	
attribute_viale_1	Automatic process	Bool		True = Automatic Process False = Manual Process
carbodyposition	Carbodyposition	Integer	0 -	
stationlinkagefrom	Station linkage from	Integer	0 -	
stationlinkageto	Station linkage to	Integer	0 -	
coderulestring	Code Rule	String		
attribute_14	Seite der zugeordneten Materialfläche	Integer	0 – 3	0 = Undefined 1 = Left 2 = Right 3 = Left + Right
workheight	Work height	Integer	0 – 5	0 = Undefined 1 = very low 2 = low 3 = medium 4 = height 5 = very height

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Maxcar		Bool	0/-1	
productionline	Line identifier	String		

Table 48: TSA (analog to process): ergocompprocessdefault

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		
validtime	Vaild time	Integer		Unimportant in V5 environment.
Time	Time [s]	Float		Used in case the attribute calctime is not set.
calctime	Calculated Time [s]	Float	0 -	Used in case the attribute calctime is set.
coderulefrequency	Code rule frequency	Float	0 -	
Valueaddingpercentage	Percentage of Value Adding[%]	Float	0 -	
attribute_viale_1	Is Automatic process	Bool		true = automatic process false = manual process
carbodyposition	Arbeitsbereich	String	0 -	
stationlinkagefrom	Station linkage from	Integer	0 -	
stationlinkageto	Station linkage to	Integer	0 -	
coderulestring	Code Rule	String		
attribute_14	Side of the assigned Material Area	String	0 – 3	0 = Undefined 1 = Left 2 = Right 3 = Left + Right
workheight	Work height	Integer	0 – 5	0 = Undefined 1 = Very low 2 = Low 3 = Medium 4 = High 5 = Very high
Maxcar	Belongs to Max. Car	Bool	0/-1	Process counts for Max. Car
productionline	Production Line for ALB	String		

Table 49: Part: ergocompproductdefault

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		

Table 50: Parts bin: ergocomplantdefault or of this derived

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		
Length	Length [mm]	Float	0 -	
Width	Width [mm]	Float	0 -	
Height	Height [mm]	Float	0 -	
alb_shelfplanningat tributes	Possible shelves	String	0 – 63	The six least significant bits indicate whether the bin fits in shelves 1 – 6.
numberoflevels	Number of levels of the possible standard shelf	Integer	0 – 6	

Table 51: Resource: ergocomplantstation

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		

Table 52: Shelf: ergocomplantdefault

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		
Length	Length [mm]	Float	0 -	
Width	Width [mm]	Float	0 -	
Height	Height [mm]	Float	0 -	
isdefaultshelf	Standard shelf	bool		
innerlength	Inside length of shelf level [mm]	Float	0 -	innerwidth and innerheight still missing
floorheight	Floor height	Float	0 -	Distance of the lowest level from the ground
numberoflevels	Number of levels	String	0 – 6	
shelflevelheight1	Height from shelf board 1	Float		
Shelflevelheight2	Height from shelf board 2	Float		
Shelflevelheight3	Height from shelf board 3	Float		
Shelflevelheight4	Height from shelf board 4	Float		
Shelflevelheight5	Height from shelf board 5	Float		
Shelflevelheight6	Height from shelf board 6	Float		
shelflevelangle1	Angle of shelf board 1	Float		

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
Shelflevelangle2	Angle of shelf board 2	Float		
Shelflevelangle3	Angle of shelf board 3	Float		
Shelflevelangle4	Angle of shelf board 4	Float		
Shelflevelangle5	Angle of shelf board 5	Float		
Shelflevelangle6	Angle of shelf board 6	Float		
shelflevelprotude1	Overhang of shelf board 1	Float		
Shelflevelprotude2	Overhang of shelf board 2	Float		
Shelflevelprotude3	Overhang of shelf board 3	Float		
Shelflevelprotude4	Overhang of shelf board 4	Float		
Shelflevelprotude5	Overhang of shelf board 5	Float		
Shelflevelprotude6	Overhang of shelf board 6	Float		

4. Description of Relation with Attributes

Table 53: proc_runningon_plant: Relation between Process and Workstation.

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
nameshort	Start time Prozesszeit	String		
sortindex	sequence	Integer	0 – 999	in PE 5.7: m_strExternalId
internalbalancing-data	Data stream separated by: 1. internal model number 2. blsMasterProcess 3. bUseMasterProcess			blsMasterProcess: IsMasterProcess for Material Planning bUseMasterProcess: UseMasterProcess for Material Planning

Table 54: balancing_proc_isbalancedby_resource: Relation between Process plan and Line

Attention: This relation replaces the relation mc_balances_pg

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
internalbalancing-data	Several values are strung together:: 1. activemodel 2. mainmodel 3. modelweight 4. internal model number 5. proc graph check sum	String		This relation replaces the relation mc_balances_pg.

Table 55: process mustprecede process: Precedence relation between processes

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
connectionpoint-source	Begin or End	Integer	0 -	
connectionpointtarget	Begin or End	Integer	0 -	

Table 56: process_mustprecede_process: Precedence relation between TSAs

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
connectionpoint-source	Begin or End	Integer	0 -	
connectionpointtarget	Begin or End	Integer	0 -	

Table 57: process_runsbefore_process: Sequence relation between TSAs

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
connectionpoint-source	Begin or End	Integer	0 -	
connectionpointtarget	Begin or End	Integer	0 -	

Table 58: proc_firstprocesses_prod: Relation between process and plant

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
nameshort	Quantity	String		in PE 5.7: dbl_defattribute_1

Table 59: proc_firstprocesses_prod: Relation between TSA and Part

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
nameshort	Quantity	String		See also: Relation between Process and Part.

Table 60: proc_usescontainerfrom_prod: Relation between process and container

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Note	Different values strung	String		
internalbalancing-data	Number of the product variants	String		

Table 61: plant_provides_prod: Relation between product and container

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
numberofitems	quantity	Integer	0 -	Number, part per parts bin
cust_chargepart	Customer charge part	Boolean		
cust_colourcode	Color code	String		Text; must be unique when

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
				several relations with different colors are created.
cust_containerprinciple	Container principle	Integer	0 -	
cust_leadpart	Lead part	Boolean		
cust_numbercontainerpart	Number of bins per part	Integer	0 -	
cust_sbf	Standard supply form	String		Example: JIS, JIT, warehouse, or similar
cust_tfnumber	Part family number	String		
productionline	Line identifier	String		

Table 62: proc_uses_plant: Relation between process and resource

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Value Range	Comment
Name	Name	String		
nameshort	Number	String		

Table 63: proc_alike_proc: Relation between processes in various process graphs.

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
Internalbalancingdata	Various values strung	String		This attribute is in all relations in PE 5.12!

Table 64: proc_isalternative_proc: Relation between alternative processes in the same process graph

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
Relation already exists.				

Table 65: albspec_partsbin_positioned_in_shelf: Relation between a container and its shelf

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
internalbalancingdata	Reference to the internal number of the relation proc_usescontainerfrom _prod, used to unmistakably assign the container	String	0 -	

For the shelves two new plantypes of the type resource must be created: **Shelf** and **Shelf Library**. Shelf must be an allowed child element of Shelf Library and of the plantype for the stations in ALB ("Machine"). The **Container** plantype must be a child of the **Station**.

Table 66: balancing_resource_consistsof_resource: Relation between Material Area and Container or between Shelf and Container

Attribute	Meaning	Type	Range	Comment
graphicinfo	Position in the graphic			

For this relation "Display in graphic" must be activated.

Saving Layout Relevant Data (Position, Rotation)

- 1) Graphic information for display in the layout is saved in the "relationship_nodes" of the following objects:

Line, Station, Parts bin, and Shelf

- 2) Graphic info is saved to the following relation: balancing_resource_consistsof_resourceUpdated Plan Types and Properties

5. Release and Location in Documentation

Table 67: Plan Types

The table below lists new plan types. (*Please refer to the [Migration Documentation and Checklist](#).*)

Plan Type Name	Derived From (E5 Base Type/Plan Type)	Nameshort	Attribute Names Prompt (Attribute name)	Release Created
Manufacturing Program	Process Component	manufacturingprogram	Link To Drawing (link_to_drawing)	18
			NC Program (mfg_output_file)	18
Manufacturing Setup	Process Component	manufacturingsetup	Link To Drawing (link_to_drawing)	18
Assembly Station	Process Component	assemblystation	Link To Drawing (link_to_drawing)	18

Table 68: Properties

The table below lists plan type set properties and the location within the documentation of their description.

Item	Property	Release Created	Location in Documentation
Attribute	Own rights	16	<i>Please refer to the Unique Keys, Own Rights</i>
	Can have macro assigned	16	<i>Please refer to the Unique Keys, Can have macro assigned</i>
	Position	16	<i>Please refer to the Unique Keys, Position</i>
	Extended copy	18	<i>Please refer to the Unique Keys, Extended Copy</i>
	Exclude from MCM	18	<i>Please refer to the Manufacturing Change Management Manual</i>
	Hide in 3DLive	18	<i>Please refer to the 3DLive documentation</i>
	Fixed height	19	<i>Please refer to Unique</i>

Item	Property	Release Created	Location in Documentation
			Keys, Fixed height
	Extended Copy for Supplier Integration	19	<i>Please refer to Unique Keys, Extended Copy for Supplier Integration</i>
Group	Attributes per row	16	<i>Please refer to the Creating a new group, Attributes per row</i>
	Group	16	<i>Please refer to the Creating a new group, Group</i>
	Own rights	16	<i>Please refer to the Creating a new group, Own rights</i>
	Can have macro assigned	16	<i>Please refer to the Creating a new group, Can have macro assigned</i>
	Position	16	<i>Please refer to the Creating a new group, Position</i>
	Alignment	16	<i>Please refer to the Creating a new group, Alignment</i>
Page	Own rights	16	<i>Please refer to the Overwriting pages, Own rights</i>
	Can have macro assigned	16	<i>Please refer to the Overwriting pages, Can have macro assigned</i>
	Position	16	<i>Please refer to the Overwriting pages, Position</i>
	Alignment	16	<i>Please refer to the Overwriting pages, Alignment</i>
	Is configured	16sp6	<i>Please refer to the Editing the properties of types, Is configured.</i>
	Exclude from MCM and CCZ	16sp6	<i>Please refer to the Manufacturing Change Management Manual</i>

Item	Property	Release Created	Location in Documentation
	Consider for activation by link	16	Please refer to the Properties of parent-child relation , consider for activation by link
	Loop check group	16	Please refer to the Properties of parent-child relation , Loop check group
Type	CCZ Membership	17	Please refer to the Editing the properties of types , CCZ Membership.
Plantype	Log at Project	18	Please refer to the Editing the properties of types , CCZ Membership.
	CCZ Membership	17	
	Log at Project	18	
Format	Name	16	Please refer to the Properties of Fonts and Colors , Name
	Size	16	Please refer to the Properties of Fonts and Colors , Size
	Style	16	Please refer to the Properties of Fonts and Colors , Style
	Color	16	Please refer to the Properties of Fonts and Colors , Color
	Background color	16	Please refer to the Properties of Fonts and Colors , Background color
Globalattribute-group	Attribute Property ID	16	Please refer to the Global layout design
	Priority	16	Please refer to the Global layout design

List of Figures

Figure 1: Project Library Section	5
Figure 2: Relation between ergocompbase and subcompitem	7
Figure 3: Relations in List View	8
Figure 4: Simplified data structure in the DELMIA Process Engineer®.....	9
Figure 5: Registration File with Six Values	10
Figure 6: Example for the Structure of an RLG File	11
Figure 7: German Language Settings – Checkbox Selection	15
Figure 8: English Language Settings - Checkbox Selection	16
Figure 9: Global Tab.....	18
Figure 10: New Key	19
Figure 11: New Value	19
Figure 12: New Value	19
Figure 13: UserProfileSDMASyncWriteInterval Setting	20
Figure 14: User Tab	20
Figure 15: UserProfileSDMASyncWriteInterval Settings	21
Figure 16: Types Schematic	22
Figure 17: Dialog Layout using Pages and Groups and Attributes	22
Figure 18: Types and Plantypes in the DELMIA Process Engineer®.....	23
Figure 19: Creating a New Plantype Set for System Elements	26
Figure 20: Creating a New Plantype Set.....	26
Figure 21: Plantype Set Properties.....	27
Figure 22: Creating a Resource Plantype	27
Figure 23: Plantype Properties (Technical Resource).....	29
Figure 24: Editing a Plantype	32
Figure 25: Example for a Hierarchical Structure.....	34
Figure 26: Linking Plantypes using “Drag and Drop“	35
Figure 27: The Completed Plantype Set Example.....	35
Figure 28: Plantype Set Selection	35
Figure 29: Calling the Plantype Editor in the General Library	36
Figure 30: Configuration Tool Dialog with Selected Plantype Set.....	37
Figure 31: Creating a New Attribute via the Contextual Menu.....	39
Figure 32: New Folder for Attributes.....	39
Figure 33: Plant Properties Example	40
Figure 34: Editing the Plant plantype.....	40
Figure 35: Configuration Tool Dialog	41
Figure 36: Creating a New Attribute	41

Figure 37: Properties Dialog with “Example_Site“ Input Field	42
Figure 38: Creating a New Page via the Contextual Menu.....	42
Figure 39: Properties of the “Site” page	43
Figure 40: Creating a New Group via the Contextual Menu	43
Figure 41: Properties of the “Site” Group	43
Figure 42: Assigning the Group/Page to the Attribute Site	43
Figure 43: The “Plant” Properties Dialog with the “Site” Register	44
Figure 44: Open the Configuration Tool on the Plantype Factory	45
Figure 45: Plantype Hierarchy.....	45
Figure 46: Properties of Attribute Name.....	46
Figure 47: Configuration Tool.....	47
Figure 48: Opening the Configuration Manager	48
Figure 49: Contextual Menu.....	51
Figure 50: Compare Dialog when Opened for the First Time	54
Figure 51: Compare Dialog.....	55
Figure 52: Contextual Menu “Sort Types By”	55
Figure 53: Contextual Menu for Types.....	56
Figure 54: List of Types	56
Figure 55: Select Type	57
Figure 56: The Properties of a Type	59
Figure 57: Select Bitmap Dialog.....	63
Figure 58: Importing a Bitmap.....	63
Figure 59: EPBitmap Changer	64
Figure 60: Properties of the Editors for Contextual Menu Items	66
Figure 61: Configuration List of Attributes	68
Figure 62: Properties of Attributes – Select Control Type	78
Figure 63: Create Value List Entry via the Contextual Menu	78
Figure 64: Properties for a New Value List Entry.....	78
Figure 65: Properties of Empty Value List Entry – Display in Browser	79
Figure 66: Empty Field for Display of an Attribute in a Combobox.....	80
Figure 67: Select Copy in the Contextual Menu	80
Figure 68: Attribute.....	80
Figure 69: New Key.....	81
Figure 70: Press F1 for More Information	81
Figure 71: Creating a New Page via the Contextual Menu.....	82
Figure 72: Overwriting Pages – Contextual Menu	83
Figure 73: The Properties of a Page.....	83
Figure 74: Creating a New Group for a Page	84

Figure 75: The Properties of a Group	85
Figure 76: Group in a Group	86
Figure 77: Example for Grouping of Groups	86
Figure 78: Assigning an Attribute to a New Group.....	87
Figure 79: Example	89
Figure 80: Example of a Configured Attribute	90
Figure 81: Global Attributes	91
Figure 82: List of Attributes	91
Figure 83: New Group Entry	91
Figure 84: Specify the Priority	92
Figure 85: Parent-Child Relations	93
Figure 86: New Parent-Child Relations.....	93
Figure 87: Selecting a Parent-Child Relation	93
Figure 88: Properties of a Parent-Child Relation	94
Figure 89: Create Information for Parent-Child Relation via the Contextual Menu.....	100
Figure 90: Selecting the Parent-Child Information in the Browser	100
Figure 91: Parent-Child Information.....	100
Figure 92: Delete Parent-Child Relations.....	101
Figure 93: Autorelation	103
Figure 94: Chain Structure.....	103
Figure 95: Autocorrelations Configuration.....	104
Figure 96: The Type "ergocompproductdefault"	106
Figure 97: Properties of an Assembly before the Changes	106
Figure 98: Properties of the Group "Designation and Number"	107
Figure 99: The Input Field "Group"	107
Figure 100: The Group "Designation and Number"	108
Figure 101: The Group "Designation and Number"	108
Figure 102: The Attribute "nameshort"	109
Figure 103: The Free Attribute "attribute_10"	110
Figure 104: Properties of the Attribute "Responsible Planner"	110
Figure 105: Resource Properties	111
Figure 106: The Result of the Configuration	112
Figure 107: Display Folder in Project Library	113
Figure 108: Display a Contextual Menu Entry	114
Figure 109: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 1	116
Figure 110: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 2.....	116
Figure 111: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 3.....	117
Figure 112: Example of "Inherit Effectivity"; Case 4.....	117

Figure 113: Open Balancing Configuration	118
Figure 114: Configuration Tool: Opening the Balancing Process	119
Figure 115: Open Balancing Configuration	119
Figure 116: WLB Balancing – Configuration Manager	120
Figure 117: Work Load Balancing Configuration	120
Figure 118: Export WLB Configuration	121
Figure 119: Automatic Synchronization of the Autorelations	121
Figure 120: Planttype ergocomplantdefault.....	122
Figure 121: Organizational Structure for 3 Level Work Load Balancing	123
Figure 122: Organizational Planttype for the Workplaces	123
Figure 123: Organizational Node OrgLine	124
Figure 124: Three Hierarchical Level Structure.....	126
Figure 125: Balancing Configuration	127
Figure 126: Configuration Tool: Editor for Opening the Work Load Balancing in the Manufacturing Concept.....	128
Figure 127: Enable Show Tools and Parts.....	129
Figure 128: Balancing Configuration	130
Figure 129: Balancing Configuration, Tab Planttype Forms.....	131
Figure 130: Attributes of the Station Resource Type	132
Figure 131: Process Attributes.....	133
Figure 132: New Attribute	133
Figure 133: Attribute identifierwlb.....	135
Figure 134: Attribute Updating Color	136
Figure 135: Attribute 'balancing_alternating_identifier'.....	137
Figure 136: Dialog for Specifying the Number of Workplaces	137
Figure 137: Message whenever no cycle time has been specified	138
Figure 138: Attribute Configuration.....	139
Figure 139: Balancing - Configuration; Tab Relations	140
Figure 140: Message if an Error Appears in the Configuration	141
Figure 141: Work Load Balancing Configuration	142
Figure 142: Level 1 Work Load Balancing Configuration A	143
Figure 143: Level 1 Work Load Balancing Configuration B	143
Figure 144: Level 1 Work Load Balancing Configuration C.....	144
Figure 145: Work Load Balancing Started	144
Figure 146: Choose Configuration.....	144
Figure 147: Four Views of Work Load Balancing	145
Figure 148: Work Load Balancing Structure	145
Figure 149: BOM Entry.....	146

Figure 150: Link stations with the Subline.....	146
Figure 151: Level 2 Work Load Balancing	147
Figure 152: Level 2 Work Load Balancing Customization A.....	147
Figure 153: Level 2 Work Load Balancing Customization B.....	148
Figure 154: Level 2 Work Load Balancing Customization C	148
Figure 155: Level 2 Work Load Balancing for Processes.....	149
Figure 156: Error Message	149
Figure 157: Create a New Work Load Balancing	150
Figure 158: Level 3 Work Load Balancing Customization A.....	150
Figure 159: Level 3 Work Load Balancing Customization B.....	151
Figure 160: Level 3 Work Load Balancing Customization C	151
Figure 161: Value list of the attribute carbodyposition	154
Figure 162: New Plantype Shelf.....	155
Figure 163: Error Message	156
Figure 164: R18 Data Model – Relations	163
Figure 165: Parent/child-relation for the Workplace.....	164
Figure 166: Activate the Owns Behavior Option.....	164
Figure 167: DNBBehavior – TSA.....	164
Figure 168: Logical Part Bin.....	164
Figure 169: Logical Part Bin – Shelf	164
Figure 170: Part Bin – Logical Part Bin.....	164
Figure 171: DBAssistant Tools.....	166
Figure 172: Automatic Line Balancing Customization.....	167
Figure 173: Open Balancing Configuration	168
Figure 174: Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing; tab 3.....	169
Figure 175: Schematic Diagram.....	170
Figure 176: Automatic Synchronization of the Autorelations	171
Figure 177: Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing; tab Plantype Forms	171
Figure 178: Open Balancing Configuration	172
Figure 179: Dialog Configure ALB Attribute	172
Figure 180: Deleting a Predefined Attribute	173
Figure 181: New Attribute	173
Figure 182: Attribute Identifieralb	175
Figure 183: Configuration of Automatic Line Balancing; Tab Relations	176
Figure 184: Default values for Automatic Line Balancing.....	177
Figure 185: Script Action Properties	178
Figure 186: ErrorLogSeverity” Registry Key.....	180
Figure 187: Key for UserActivity Logging in the Registry	185

Figure 188: Registry Key for Location of the Log Files	186
Figure 189: Key for Expand Action Tree in the Registry	195
Figure 190: Open EP4 Database Conversion Importing Time analyses from an Oracle Database	201
Figure 191: Open EP4 Database Conversion	202
Figure 192: Open EP4 Database Conversion	202
Figure 193: Starting the Conversion via the Menu.....	203
Figure 194: Data Import.....	204
Figure 195: Value Added Groups and Entries	204
Figure 196: Choose a Template.....	204
Figure 197: Select a Project.....	205
Figure 198: Conversion Mode.....	205
Figure 199: Data Import Started.....	206
Figure 200: Log Details	206
Figure 201: The “Convert EP4 database” Menu Item	208
Figure 202: The “EPDBUpdater” window.....	208
Figure 203: The “EPDBUpdater” Toolbar.....	209
Figure 204: The “EPDBUpdater” Menu Item	209
Figure 205: The “EPDBUpdater” Contextual Menu	210
Figure 206: Connection Parameters.....	211
Figure 207: Cleanup Graphic Directory Dialog.....	212
Figure 208: Log File for Required Files.....	213
Figure 209: Log File for Statistical Data.....	213
Figure 210: Path – Log File for Objects that are to be Deleted.....	213
Figure 211: Path – Log File for Objects that have been Deleted	213
Figure 212: Neither Backup nor Simulation Activated.....	214
Figure 213: Starting Cleanup Graphic Directory via Tools Menu	215
Figure 214: Activate Simulation in the Dialog.....	216
Figure 215: Activating Backup in the Dialog.....	217
Figure 216: New Key.....	224
Figure 217: Key Value	224

List of Tables

Table 1: Attributes and Information	5
Table 2: Table of Values for Language Codes	11
Table 3: Minimum Access Rights for Users	16
Table 4: Plantype Overview	28
Table 5: Plantype Properties	29
Table 6: Plantype Properties	32
Table 7: Plantype Links	35
Table 8: Tool Bar Description	49
Table 9: Editable Process Engineer Items	57
Table 10: Description of Type Properties	59
Table 11: Example for Transparent Colors	63
Table 12: Contextual Menu Properties	66
Table 13: Properties of an Attribute	70
Table 14: Properties of an Attribute	73
Table 15: Description of the Properties of a Value List Entry	78
Table 16: Description of the Properties of a New Page	83
Table 17: Description of Group Properties	85
Table 18: Properties of Fonts and Color	90
Table 19: Properties of a Parent-Child Relation	94
Table 20: Description of Properties	100
Table 21: Schematic for the Definition of the Display Order	108
Table 22: Value List Entries	111
Table 23: Subline	124
Table 24: Usage Folder	124
Table 25: New Attribute Dialog Description	133
Table 26: Station Attributes	138
Table 27: Car Body Positions	152
Table 28: New Values	153
Table 29: Value Calculation for Shelf Levels	157
Table 30: Value List	158
Table 31: Table of New Plantypes	160
Table 32: Reference and Instance Objects	160
Table 33: Plantypes for processes	160
Table 34: Worker – Logical Partsbin	161
Table 35: Table of New Attributes	162
Table 36: New Attributes Dialog Description	173

Table 37: Plantype Sets.....	198
Table 38: Editing Process Attributes.....	199
Table 39: Manufacturing Concept	224
Table 40: Line ergocompplantdefault	225
Table 41: Station ergocompplantdefault* (*was ergocomplanstation)	225
Table 42: Workplace ergocompplantdefault* (*was ergocomplanstation)	226
Table 43: Worker: ergocompplantworker	226
Table 44: Behavior: ergocompprocessbehavior	226
Table 45: Logical Part bin: ergocompplantdefault.....	226
Table 46: Material Area: ergocompplantarea	227
Table 47: Process: Ergocompprocessdefault.....	227
Table 48: TSA (analog to process): ergocompprocessdefault.....	228
Table 49: Part: ergocompproductdefault.....	228
Table 50: Parts bin: ergocompplantdefault or of this derived	229
Table 51: Resource: ergocompplantstation.....	229
Table 52: Shelf: ergocompplantdefault	229
Table 53: proc_runningon_plant: Relation between Process and Workstation.....	230
Table 54: balancing_proc_isbalancedby_resource: Relation between Process plan and Line	230
Table 55: process mustprecede process: Precedence relation between processes ..	231
Table 56: process_mustprecede_process: Precedence relation between TSAs	231
Table 57: process_runsbefore_process: Sequence relation between TSAs	231
Table 58: proc_firstprocesses_prod: Relation between process and plant	231
Table 59: proc_firstprocesses_prod: Relation between TSA and Part.....	231
Table 60: proc_usescontainerfrom_prod: Relation between process and container .	231
Table 61: plant_provides_prod: Relation between product and container	231
Table 62: proc_uses_plant: Relation between process and resource	232
Table 63: proc_alike_proc: Relation between processes in various process graphs.	232
Table 64: proc_isalternative_proc: Relation between alternative processes in the same process graph	232
Table 65: albspec_partsbin_positioned_in_shelf: Relation between a container and its shelf.....	232
Table 66: balancing_resource_consistsof_resource: Relation between Material Area and Container or between Shelf and Container	232
Table 67: Plan Types	234
Table 68: Properties	234

Index

A

ALB	
Configuring.....	160
Analysis Method.....	198
Assigning Bitmaps.....	67
Attribute	
Generic	5
Non-Generic.....	5
Attribute Name.....	47
Attributes	
New attribute.....	41
Automatic Line Balancing	
Carbodyposition.....	161
Import	185
Loading Standard Values.....	184
Material Area.....	163
Opening the Configuration	175
The General Settings Tab	177
Automotive Line Balancing	160
Autorelation.....	136

B

Bitmaps	
24 Bit Bitmaps.....	69
Transparent Colors	68
Buffer.....	30

C

Change Management	66, 103
Circulation.....	30
Compare.....	57
Starting the Comparison	57
Configuration Manager	51
Update Mode.....	57
Update mode Customer Update.....	57
Update Mode Customer Update - Make Entries	
Invisible.....	57
Update Mode Update All	57
Configuration Tool	
Sort according to Names and Prompts	60
Configuring Types	51
Contextual Menu	
Sort Types By.....	59
Contextual Menu Editors	
Consider for Activation by Link.....	103
Defined by.....	103, 105
Description.....	105
Is a Simple Relationship.....	103
Must have Unexposed Object for Source.....	103
Must have Unexposed Object for Target.....	103
Owner Type.....	104
Convert Data.....	208
Creating Customer Data	29

Creating Plantype Hierarchies	37
Cycle Time	146

D

Data Type	47
Database	
DB-Database.....	196
DB-Ergotime	196
Database Settings to EP4	211
Defined by	103

E

Editing Plantype.....	34
Editing Types	
Assign Attribute to a New Group.....	92
Create New Groups	89, 91
Define Properties of a New Page.....	88
Defining a Value List Entry to Display an Empty	
Field.....	84
Deleting Types	60
Description of Properties of Editors.....	71
Edit Group Properties.....	90
Edit Page Layout and Groups	61
Editing Groups of a Type	89
Editing Pages of a Type	86
Editing the Properties of Types	63
Editors and List of Menu Items.....	61
Editors for the Contextual Menu.....	70
Free Attributes	74
List of Attributes	61
Overwriting Pages.....	87
Overwriting Types	63
Parent-Child Relations	61
Types, Editing	60
Using Base Types	61
Value List for Attributes.....	82
EPBitmapChanger	
Change	70
Prerequisites	70
State.....	69
EPBitmapChanger	69
EPBitmapChanger	
Close.....	70
EPDBUpdater Contextual Menu	210
Ergocompbase	7
Examples for the Configuration of	
Plantypes.....	42
Examples for the Configuration of Types	
.....	110
Exporting the Database.....	55
Extended <i>Properties</i> of an Attribute	
Change in Release State	82
Target.....	81

F

Fastener	31
FinderControl	196, 197

G

General Finder	1
General Properties of a Plantype	32
Graphic Directory	
Backup Mode	214
General Information	212
Notes on the Execution	214
Real Mode	214
Simulation Mode	213
Staring Function	215

I

<i>Importieren the Database</i>	56
Input Folder	129, 131
Interlaced Transport	30

L

List of parent/Child Relations	
Is enabled	101
List of Parent/Child Relations	
Is Configured	103
List of Parent/Child Relations	98
Color Selection	100
Copy Link to Child	102
Copy Link to Child Object (Change Mangement)	
.....	102
Copy Link to Child Object (Versioning)	103
Description	100
Information	102
Inherit Effectivity	102
Inheritance	100
Is Autorelationpath	102
Is Unique for Parent	102
Is Unique for Parent and Child	102
Loopcheck Group	100
PPR Relation	100
Relation Class	100
Show in Graphic	102
List of Parent/Chsild Relations	
Is Relevant	101
List of Parent-Child Relations	
Change in Integrate State	102
Change in Release State	102
Change Protocol	106
Child List	100
Child Parent Relation	100
Child Set	100
Child Type	100
is Autorelation	106
Is Autorelation	101
is Unique	105
Loop Check	105
Parent Type	100
Prompt	100

M

Manufacturing Change Management	65, 104
---------------------------------------	---------

N

Nonliability	ii
--------------------	----

O

Organizational Object	26
Organizational Structure Item	26
OrgProcess	30
OrgProduct	31
Output Folder	129, 131
Overwrite	41, 63, 125

P

Permissions	37
Physical Name	47
Plantype	4
Plantype Attribute	39
Plantype Contextual Menu	
Copy	36
Delete	36
Edit	35
Paste Reference	36
Permissions	36, 37
Print	37
Properties	37
Refresh Sort Index	36
Reload	36
Set Insert Point	36
Plantype Properties	
Abbreviation	32
Bitmap for Graph	33
Recursive	33
Show in Graph	33
Sort Number	32
Sorting Criterium	33
Top Level	33
Type Name	32
Use for Work System Components	33
Plantype Set	
Extending	198
plantypes_ergoplan_stm_default.ini	196
Plantype Set	
Creating Structures	28
Plantype Set	
plantypes_ergoplan_stm_update.ini	197
Plantype Set	
plantypes_ergoplan_stm_update.ini	198
Plantypes	23
Process Plantypes	29
Product Plantypes	29
Resource Plantypes	29
Plantypes Area	30
Preparing	
Adjusting ALB for R18	169
Data Model	170

Glossary.....	168
New Plantypes	168
Plantype Relationships.....	171
Preparing ALB Plantype Sets.....	167
Process	31
Process Plantype	25
Product.....	31
Product Plantype.....	25
<i>Properties of an Attribute</i>	
Constraint (09AZ).....	82
is Generated Key	82
is Key	82
Properties of types	
Name	66
Properties of Types	
Attributes per Row.....	64
Base Class Type Name	64
Bitmap.....	64
Caption Plural.....	64
Caption Singular.....	64
Defined by.....	65
Depends on Values.....	65
Description	65
Dialog Type	65
Display Parent/Child Relations in Dbeditor.....	65
Has Attachments.....	65
Has Versions.....	65
is Abstract	66
is Configured	66
is Relevant	66
is Searchable	66
Own Rights.....	67
Physical Name	67
Special Attribute	67

R

Resource	30
Resource Plantype	25

S

Specifying Relations	61, 98
Station	30
Subcompitem.....	7
Subline	129, 130

T

Technical Object.....	25
Technical Structure Item	25
Terminate PPR Master.....	219
Terminate PPR Server Processes	218
The EPDBUpdater Menu Item	
None	210
Toggle Selection	210
Workstation Components.....	210
Time Analyses	196
Transport.....	30

U

Update Mode.....	56
Usage Folder	129, 131

V

Views in the Work Load Balancing.....	137
---------------------------------------	-----

W

WLB

– Configuration Dialog	
Enable Locking	136
Enable Show Parts	135
Enable Show Partsbinmanagement	
.....	136
Enable Show Tools	135
Enable Toolmanagement	136
Attribute List.....	181
Available Configuration	126
work load balancing	
Attribute <i>balancing_alternating_color</i>	143
Attribute <i>balancing_update_color</i>	143
Work Load Balancing	
Number of Workplaces.....	144
Work Load Balancing	
Configuring.....	124
Configuring.....	134
Work Load Balancing	
Attribute <i>balancing_number_of_workplaces</i> ...	144
Work System View.....	53